Frank William Nielsen Wright

FORMULAS, SEQUENCES, AND THE COMPOSITION
OF BEOWULF, lines 2200-3182

Volume 1

A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy
in English at the Victoria University of Wellington.

January, 1973

CONTENTSVolume 1

Note	vi
Index of Terminology	vii
<u>Chapter 1</u> The Compositional System	1
§§1-4 Introduction	1
§§5-6 The Compositional System	3
§§7-8 Verses and Clauses	5
§§9-11 The Gate Process	7
§12 Three Aspects	8
§§13-14 The Components	10
§§15-19 Summary of Chapter 2	12
§§20-29 Summary of Chapter 3	14
§§30-39 Summary of Chapter 4	20
§§40-41 Summary of Chapter 5	25
§§42-45 Oral Composition and Formulas	27
§§46-47 Homer and <u>Beowulf</u> B	29
§§48-49 Formulas and Sequences	30
§50 Future work	32
§§51-54 Notes to Chapter 1	33
<u>Chapter 2</u> Foundational Theories	37
§§55-60 The Ur-language	37
Table The Formuland Paradigms	37
Table Formuland Paradigms showing Positions occupied	39

	page
§§61-67 Deformation	42
§§68-88 The Metrical Calculus	53
§§68-80 Interpretation of Metrical Structure of Versetypes	53
§§81-88 Metrical Calculus	69
Table of Metrical Weights of Syllables	69
Table of Standard Metrical Elements	71
§§89-106 Well-Formed Formand Clusters	84
§§89-95 Definitions	84
§§96-104 Linkage	89
§§105-106 Cluster Structure	103
Notes to Chapter 2	105
<u>Chapter 3</u> Requirements	106
§107 Old English Grammar	106
§§108-117 Rules of Style	107
§§118-119 The Metrical Subsystem and the Grammatical Subsystem	113
§§120-128 The Metrical Subsystem	115
§§122-126 Metrical Pairings and Metrical Frames	116
§127 Rules of Modification of Basic Stress Segments	122
§128 List of Metrical Frames and Metrical Subframes	127
§§129-180 The Grammatical Subsystem	132
§§132-141 The Basic Grammatical Frames	136
§§136-140 Primary Grammatical Frames	139
§§142-171 The Modified Grammatical Frames	143

§§147-153	Secondary Grammatical Frames	146
§§154-169	Tertiary Grammatical Frames	148
§§170-171	Quaternary Grammatical Frames	157
§§172-175	Notation	159
§176	List of the Grammatical Frames	162
§§177-180	Grammatical Subframes	166
§§181-193	Metrical and Grammatical Order and Suborder	168
§185	The Order of Metrical Levels	170
§186	The Order of Grammatical Positions	172
§188	Order of Metrical Elements	176
§§189-192	Order of Grammatical Categories	179
§§194-198	Formulates and Subformulates	183
§§199-120	Syllexical Items	186
<u>Chapter 4</u>	Sequences	207
§§211-230	Sequences	207
§§211-228	Sequences and Subsequences	207
§ 220	Basic Grammatical Corps	212
§§229-230	Metrically Differentiated Pairs	219
§§231-271	Transformation	221
§§233-256	Stock Phrases, Idiomatical Juxtapositions, and Semantic Complexes	222
§§257-267	Close Syntactical Relations and Syntactica	231
§§268-271	Transformation	236
§§272-290	Essential Clausal Ideas and Particularisation	242
§§278-281	Essential Clausal Ideas	244
§§282-287	Particularisation	248

	page
<u>Chapter 5</u> General and Local Prescriptions	268
§§291-302 General Prescriptions	268
§§303-314 Local Prescriptions	285
§§306-314 Clausetypes 1-9	288
§§315-322 Layout of Appendix 2	311
Bibliography	315

Volume 2

Appendix 1

Appendix 2

NOTE

In Chapter 1 I give a brief sketch of my thesis, and in Chapters 2-5 I restate this sketch with full elaboration. The essential ideas are stated in Chapter 1, but for the most part are only fully presented in the later Chapters, but without the preliminary sketch (Chapter 1), the four main chapters would be very hard to work through.

Extensive cross-references are given.

INDEX OF TERMINOLOGY

A rather extensive terminology is used in this thesis. The following is an index of the first appearance of special terminology.

A

A-ALLETTER	§267
ALLETTER	§94
AMPLIFICATION	§167
ANACRUSIS	§72
A-POSITION	§119
AUGMENTED GRAMMATICAL FRAME	§130
A-VERSE	§7

B

B-ALLETTER	§267
BASIC GRAMMATICAL CORPS	§33
BASIC GRAMMATICAL FRAME	§33
BASIC METRICAL CORPS	§223
BASIC STRESS SEGMENT	§85
BASIC VERSETYPE	§33
BASIC WEIGHT	§85
B-POSITION	§119
B-VERSE	§7

C

CLAUSAL RELATOR	§229
CLAUSE	§7

CLAUSETYPE	87
CLOSE SYNTACTICAL RELATION	837
COMMON CLAUSERYPE	841
COMMON METRICAL ELEMENT	882
COMPONENT	813
COMPOSITIONAL SYSTEM	84
CONFORMATION	836
CONTIGUOUS	8101

D

DEFORMATION	817
DIVIDED ALLETTER	8314
DOUBLE STRESS SEGMENT	874
DOUBLY SHORT STRESS SEGMENT	877
DUMMY POSITION WORD	858
DUPLICATE	8296 GP25
DUPLICATION	8154

E

ELEMENT	8119
ESSENTIAL CLAUSAL IDEA	84

F

FALSE ALLETTER	894
FORMULA	81
FORMULAND	816
FORMULAND CLUSTER	819
FORMULAND PARADIGM	855

FORMULATE	§28
FOUNDATIONAL THEORY	§15
FRAME	§119

GATE-PROCESS	§10
GENERAL FORM	§22
GENERAL PRESCRIPTION	§11
GRAMMATICAL AUGMENT	§25
GRAMMATICAL CLUSTER STRUCTURE	§106
GRAMMATICAL COMPLEMENT	§37
GRAMMATICAL CONTEXT	§263
GRAMMATICAL CORPS	§25
GRAMMATICAL FORMULAND	§93
GRAMMATICAL FRAME	§25
GRAMMATICAL INDEX	§57
GRAMMATICAL INFORMATION	§56
GRAMMATICAL INVERSION	§189
GRAMMATICAL NUCLEUS	§37
GRAMMATICAL ORDER	§182
GRAMMATICAL POSITION	§16
GRAMMATICAL POSITION WORD	§57
GRAMMATICAL REVERSAL	§186
GRAMMATICAL SUBCOMPLEMENT	§262
GRAMMATICAL SUBFRAME	§25
GRAMMATICAL SUBNUCLEUS	§262

X

GRAMMATICAL SUBORDER	§182
GRAMMATICAL SUBSUPPLEMENT	§262
GRAMMATICAL SUBSYSTEM	§25
GRAMMATICAL SUPPLEMENT	§37

H

HALF-FORMULAND	§58
----------------	-----

I

IDIOMATICAL JUXTAPOSITION	§35
INDICATOR	§174
INITIAL GRAMMATICAL AUGMENT	§25
INITIAL METRICAL AUGMENT	§70
INSIGNIFICANT VERB	§292 GP9
INSUBSTANTIAL	§92
INSUBSTANTIAL FORMULAND	§93
INTERNALLY SHORT STRESS SEGMENT	§77
INVERTED GRAMMATICAL SUBORDER	§189
INVERTED METRICAL SUBORDER	§188

J

JUXTAPOSITION	§161
---------------	------

K L

LEVEL	§83
LEVEL OF RECURSION	§99
LEXICAL INFORMATION	§56
LEXICAL ITEM	§56

LEXICON	§14
LIBRARY OF FORMULANDS	§17
LINKAGE	§96
LOCAL PRESCRIPTION	§11
LONG ALLETTER	§295 GP15
LONG STRESS SEGMENT	§71

M

MACRO-COMPOSITIONAL SYSTEM	§22
MEDIAL GRAMMATICAL AUGMENT	§129
MEDIAL METRICAL AUGMENT	§76
METRICAL AUGMENT LENGTH	§78
METRICAL BASE	§82
METRICAL CALCULUS	§18
METRICAL CLUSTER STRUCTURE	§105
METRICAL COMPLEMENT	§79
METRICAL CONTEXT	§263
METRICAL CORPS	§18
METRICAL DEUTERO-NUCLEUS	§79
METRICAL ELEMENT	§82
METRICAL FRAME	§24
METRICAL INVERSION	§188
METRICAL NUCLEUS	§79
METRICAL ORDER	§182
METRICAL PAIRING	§24
METRICAL REVERSAL	§185

METRICAL SUBCOMPLEMENT	§262
METRICAL SUBDEUTERO-NUCLEUS	§262
METRICAL SUBFRAME	§24
METRICAL SUBNUCLEUS	§262
METRICAL SUBORDER	§182
METRICAL SUBSYSTEM	§24
METRICAL SUPPORT	§82
METRICAL WEIGHT	§18
METRICALLY DIFFERENTIATED PAIR	§230
MICRO-COMPOSITIONAL SYSTEM	§22

N

NOMINAL	§64
NORMAL GRAMMATICAL ORDER	§186
NORMAL GRAMMATICAL SUBORDER	§189
NORMAL METRICAL ORDER	§185
NORMAL METRICAL SUBORDER	§188
NUMERICAL NOTATION	§121

O

ORDERED	§98
---------	-----

P-Q

PARTICULARISATION	§39
POSITION	§119
POSITION WORD	§16
POSITION WORD PARADIGM	§58
PRE-STATE	§9

PRIMARY GRAMMATICAL CORPS	§25
PRIMARY SET OF ALLETTERS	§94
QUASI-AUXILIARY	§66
QUASI-MEDIAL AUGMENT	§207
QUATERNARY GRAMMATICAL CORPS	§25

R

RANGE OF BASIC WEIGHT	§88
RANGE OF LENGTH OF AUGMENT	§80
RANGE OF METRICAL WEIGHT	§83
RECURSIVE ORDER	§98
RECURSIVE PROCEDURE	§98
REDUNDANT ALLITERATION	§94
REVERSED GRAMMATICAL ORDER	§186
REVERSED METRICAL ORDER	§185

S

SECONDARY GRAMMATICAL CORPS	§25
SECONDARY SET OF ALLETTERS	§94
SEMANTIC COMPLEX	§35
SEPARATED ALLETTER	§313
SEQUENCE	§3
SET OF ALLETTERS	§94
SHORT ALLETTER	§295 GP15
SHORT STRESS SEGMENT	§71
SINGLE STRESS SEGMENT	§73
STANDARD METRICAL ELEMENT	§82

STANDARD ORDER	§102
STANDARD ORDER DEVIATION	§102
STOCK PHRASE	§35
STRESS SEGMENT	§69
SUBFORMULATE	§28
SUBFRAME	§119
SUBSEQUENCE	§30
SUBSTANCE, SUBSTANTIAL	§92
SUBSTANTIAL WORD	§129
SYLLEXICAL EXPANSION	§299 GP34
SYLLEXICAL ITEM	§25
SYLLEXICAL REVERSAL	§202
SYLLEXISED	§203a
SYNTACTIC PATTERN	§2
SYNTACTICON	§37
SYNTACTICAL ISOLATION	§266
SYNTACTICALLY REMOTE	§266
T	
TERTIARY GRAMMATICAL CORPS	§25
TERTIARY SET OF ALLETTERS	§94
THREE MAJOR COMPOSITIONAL OPERATIONS	§8
TRANSFORMULABLE	§38
TRANSFORMULATE	§89
TRANSFORMATION	§38
TRIPLE STRESS SEGMENT	§75

XV

U

UNORDERED	§98
UR-LANGUAGE	§16

Y

VERSE	§7
VERSE POSITION	§7
VERSETYPE	§24

W

WELL-FORMED FORMULAND CLUSTER	§19
WELL-ORDERED	§103

X Y Z

ZERO INITIAL METRICAL AUGMENT	§72
-------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER 1

THE COMPOSITIONAL SYSTEM OF

BEOWULF B

§§ 1 - 4

INTRODUCTION

§1. During the last twenty years Anglo-Saxon scholars have sought to discover in the Anglo-Saxon verse corpus something comparable to the FORMULAS in Homer as described by Parry [see Note 1]. In Homer formulas are recognised as expressions which are characteristically of no less than four words or five syllables, repeated in the corpus, and often used uniquely when the same needs of meaning, grammar and metre arise.

In the Anglo-Saxon verse corpus repetitions as close as Homer's are rarer in occurrence and shorter in scope. The current view is that formulas as found in Homer are not matched by anything fully comparable in the Anglo-Saxon verse corpus [see Note 2].

§2. In the light of the common opinion that oral composition is only possible when formulas are used in the composition it would accordingly seem that Anglo-Saxon poems, including Beowulf B, cannot be oral compositions.

The conclusion that an Anglo-Saxon poem, such as the

Beowulf B poem, is not an oral composition is not one that can easily be accepted. Some scholars accordingly have sought to find features in the Anglo-Saxon verse texts which did not come under Parry's definition of formula, but served to make oral composition possible [see Note 3]. In particular, the SYNTACTIC PATTERNS of O'Neil, Gattiker, etc., are seen in this light. It cannot be said that syntactic patterns have been shown in any convincing way to make oral composition possible.

§3. Some scholars suspect that there is something in an Anglo-Saxon verse text, such as Beowulf B, for which the name SEQUENCE is appropriate [see Note 4]. Green has sought to recognise sequences as sequences of syntactic patterns. The nature of sequences and the relation of sequences and syntactic patterns remain very uncertain, however.

§4. The present thesis is a reconsideration of the composition of Beowulf B ab ovo. The conclusions I reach are that lines 2200-3182 of Beowulf could have been composed orally, that formulas do not occur except occasionally and do not play a significant role in the process of composition, and that sequences do occur universally and do play a very significant role in the process of composition. I make the suggestion that the scop had a supply of essential ideas which he embodied in clauses (ESSENTIAL CLAUSAL IDEAS).

The same essential idea could appear in different words and with different degrees of elaboration. The sequence was the structure to which the essential idea had to conform in the text. I obtain these conclusions on the basis of an analysis of the text of Beowulf ll. 2200-3182 in terms of a COMPOSITIONAL SYSTEM.

§§ 5 - 6

THE COMPOSITIONAL SYSTEM

§5. The only presupposition which I make is that the composition of Beowulf B can be performed according to regular procedures for the selection and distribution of the words in the text. The sum of these procedures I wish to call the compositional system of Beowulf B. My task is then seen to be the recognition and description of this compositional system. There must be a sense in which it is reasonable to talk about the compositional system of the scop. However, the historical compositional system used by the scop in the composition of Beowulf B is beyond our purview, and we can only speculate as to its nature. I will offer some such speculations. But my task will be to describe the compositional system, not as it must have existed for the scop, but as it exists today for the researcher seeking to duplicate the composition of Beowulf B by ways which are effective for him. The scop's compositional system and the researcher's

compositional system are highly unlikely to be the same. However, they are logically equivalent in the sense that the procedures of either produce the same result from a similar starting point. It is this logical equivalence that justifies my elaboration hereafter of the compositional system as it appears to the researcher as the basis of the conclusions which I go on to obtain. In the later stages of my discussion of the researcher's compositional system I will go on to speculate about features of the scop's compositional system.

§6. I require that the compositional system shall be a formal system (such as mathematics); or to put it another way, I want to state the laws of composition of Beowulf B as a system analogous, say, to the laws of mechanics [see Note 5]. That is to say, the compositional system specifies the factors and principles involved in the composition of the text. It specifies them so completely that in every situation where a decision is to be made that decision is uniquely determined by the factors in that situation and by the procedures of the compositional system, and by the order of priority in which those procedures stand. Ideally, it is possible to simulate the text of Beowulf B by a computer programmed to operate on the appropriate data according to the procedures of the compositional system. The presentation of the compositional system in this thesis is, however, somewhat informal and probably incomplete.

I clearly understand that the entities recognised in the compositional system are theoretical entities whose acceptability arises solely from the experimental success of the compositional system in accounting for the state of the text, and whose existence in the minds of the Anglo-Saxon scop is in no way presumed. I would claim that the theoretical entities I recognise and the compositional system within which they exist are intellectually useful in themselves because they represent a useful method of describing, classifying, and manipulating the stylistic features of Beowulf B and similar texts. This method is almost mechanical, is rarely arbitrary, is very compendious, and easily accommodates uncommon and unforeseen features.

For the time being, the compositional system applies only to Beowulf lines 2200-3182 (here called Beowulf B). I make this restriction because more data would be unwieldy for present purposes, and because the rest of the text can later be used for comparison. I discard the following half-lines as too defective: 2227a, 2228b to 2231a. I also discard as too hypermetrical lines 2995 and 2996. This leaves 1955 half-lines as the text under consideration.

§§ 7 - 8

VERSES AND CLAUSES

§7. The two features of the text which are fundamental for the compositional system are the VERSE and the CLAUSE. Any

half line is a verse. I refer to the first verse in a line as the A-VERSE and the second verse as the B-VERSE. There are then two kinds of verses, a-verses and b-verses. I use a clause in the traditional sense with three qualifications. A clause must be co-terminous with a verse or number of verses; and so two finite verbs appearing in the same verse belong to the same clause. A clause can have only one dependent infinitive, unless two dependent infinitives appear in the same verse; and so a clause can contain an infinitive verb instead of a finite verb. A clause can appear with the finite verb elided. I recognise 24 different types of clauses (CLAUSE TYPES) in Beowulf B on the basis of the number and sort of verses (i.e., whether a-verses or b-verses) which they contain. I relate verses to clauses in that verses occupy positions (i.e. as a-verses or b-verses) in clauses. The a-verse and b-verse are called VERSE POSITIONS. (Cf. §91, §211.)

§8. The compositional system specifies the process by which a given verse can properly take a given position in a given clause. I do not see this process as a simple one of specifying the relationship of any verse to any clause. On the contrary, I see the relationship between a given verse and a given position in a given clause as a very complex one, that is to be analysed and specified in terms of many relationships between many deep-level factors, which have no obvious surface reality in the text. These are the factors involved

in THE THREE MAJOR COMPOSITIONAL OPERATIONS.

§§ 9 - 11

THE GATE PROCESS

§9. I see a text-production in terms of this compositional system as involving three major compositional operations. First, the selection and the preparation of the words required by the sense and style of the text as a PRE-STATE which lays bare the deep-level factors. Second, the transformation of the pre-state into verses arranged in clauses (i.e., into the text). Third, the checking of the text against the statistical norms of various sorts recognised in Beowulf B and passing it if it conforms to these norms. Though I see the compositional system as involving these three major compositional operations, the operations are in practice interfused too much to be seen so distinctly. On the contrary, it is easier to see the compositional system as the sum of the procedures which specify the stages in the process by which the words of the pre-state are transformed into the text. These procedures, these stages in the process, involve variously aspects of the three major compositional operations.

§10. I have spoken of the compositional system as the sum of the procedures for the process by which the words which are to constitute the text are selected, arranged, transformed, and passed after checking as acceptable in the text. I call

this process a GATE PROCESS. In a gate process one does not attempt to specify what in particular is acceptable in the text. Rather, one specifies what is acceptable as the product of each of a number of operations to which the words are subjected. Each operation represents a gate, and what passes as acceptable through each gate is accepted in the text. A gate process potentially admits an infinitely diversified pre-state as the starting point, and potentially permits an infinitely diversified text as the end result. Because there is this infinite variety both at the start and the end, a gate process is the only practical method of describing and checking the characteristics which we sense are present in the text.

S11. The compositional system is designed to set up all the necessary gates in this process in the form of specifications for the procedures required for the operations to which material is subjected at each of the gates. These specifications in the most general form are the GENERAL and LOCAL PRESCRIPTIONS.

§ 12

THREE ASPECTS

S12. The compositional system which I produce can be seen to possess three aspects, which are respectively similar, parallel but different, and unprecedented with respect to the work of

my predecessors in this field. In toto, I would claim that my treatment gives a useful answer to the question of formulas and sequences in Anglo-Saxon poetry.

Aspect 1

Like O'Neil and Gattiker I subject the stressed words of the verse to grammatical and metrical analyses, as a result of which verses can be classified according to their grammatico-metrical characteristics. But my analyses are more systematic than O'Neil's and Gattiker's. Like Green, I seek to place the verses, so classified, within a larger unit, the sequence, and my view of sequences generalises and systematises some of Green's ideas [see Note 4], but unlike Green I identify sequences as classifications of clauses.

Aspect 2

Green and his associates tend to see the relationship between the verse, classified according to its grammatico-metrical characteristics, and the sequence as specifiable by statistics of the frequencies with which the given verses occur in the sequences. But I go beyond Green in seeing an essential relationship between the given verses and the sequences in that the final arrangement of the words in the clauses and verses so as to make up sequences depends on the factors and principles involved in making that arrangement. I see the relationship as such that it can only be specified in terms of what I call a gate process.

Aspect 3

I recognise that the existence of sequences in the compositional system, and so in the text, precludes the existence of formulas in the compositional system, and so in the text, (except incidentally). It follows even logically from the definition of formula and sequence that there cannot be a sequence of formulas, since a sequence of formulas is only a continued formula. According to my analysis, sequences are pervasive in the text, whereas according to scholarly opinion formulas are only occasional. In view of these facts, I recognize sequences as the systematic feature of Anglo-Saxon verse and formulas as only an incidental feature.

§§ 13 - 14

THE COMPONENTS

§13. I will now give an introductory outline of the compositional system of Beowulf B, which I divide into sixteen COMPONENTS and to which I add two appendices.

Component 0.

Subject matter and Lexicon.

Component 1.

The Ur-language.

Component 2.

Deformation.

Component 3.

The Metrical Calculus.

Component 4.

Well-formed Formula and Clusters.

Component 5.

Anglo-Saxon Grammar.

Component 6.

Rules of Style.

Component 7.

The Metrical Subsystem.

Component 8.

The Grammatical Subsystem.

Component 9.

Metrical and Grammatical Order and Suborder.

Component 10.

Formulates and Subformulates.

Component 11.

Syllexical Items.

Component 12.

Sequences.

Component 13.

Transformation.

Component 14.

Essential Clausal Ideas and Particularisation.

Component 15.

General Prescriptions.

Component 16.

Local Prescriptions.

§14. I take as given the Anglo-Saxon LEXICON for poetry (i.e., the lexicon for the entire Anglo-Saxon verse corpus) and an account of the subject matter of Beowulf B. The compositional system specifies the way in which the words of the lexicon are put together in the text to express the subject matter of Beowulf B. Among other decisions, the compositional system selects which lexical items in the lexicon will appear in the text.

§§ 15 - 19

SUMMARY OF CHAPTER 2

§15. The first four components are the FOUNDATIONAL THEORIES of the compositional system, and make up Chapter 2.

§16. The first component is the foundational theory for the grammatical analysis of the text.

The first component is an artificial language, called the UR-LANGUAGE. The ur-language is a methodological tool whose intent and effect is to facilitate the isolation of the regular compositional procedures of the text. It is a major technique in my methodology. The ur-language has been so designed as to be able to record any information in a form which will permit that information to be translated into a natural language on the one hand and into a logical language on the other, by a computer programmed to these ends.

The ur-language uses the lexis of Anglo-Saxon verse, but it has a special grammar. This grammar is an artificial deep-level grammar which provides the basic grammatical structures for the transformation of the ur-language into natural language. In effect, the ur-language is an ostensive method of presenting a deep-level grammatical analysis of Old English for the purpose of transformation. I use the ur-language grammar for describing expressions in the natural language as well as expressions in the ur-language. In the ur-language, there are six deep-level grammatical categories (called GRAMMATICAL POSITIONS) (Cf. §57) which are used to classify all the surface grammatical categories of Old English. These deep-level grammatical categories are grouped in only seven ways into statements (called FORMULANDS) (Cf. §§ 55-56). The words which occupy the deep-level grammatical categories I call POSITION WORDS. (Cf. §§ 55-60.)

§17. Translation from Old English verse to the ur-language is called DEFORMATION. The rules for deformation are the second component of the compositional system. (Cf. §§ 61-67.)

Deformation of Beowulf B produces a LIBRARY OF FORMULANDS, which for my present purpose I will suppose in no particular order. I will take for granted that a library of similar formulands could be produced directly from the lexicon of Anglo-Saxon verse and from the subject matter of Beowulf B by specifiable processes.

§18. The third component is the foundational theory for the metrical analysis of the text. The third component is the METRICAL CALCULUS. In it I give my way of analysing a verse (cf. §§ 69-80) and of calculating the METRICAL WEIGHT of a verse and any part of a verse (cf. §§ 81-88). Verses which have the same metrical weight belong to the same METRICAL CORPS. (Cf. §§ 68-88.)

§19. The formulands are arranged in specified ways, and these specifications are the fourth component of the compositional system. Formulands are grouped together into FORMULAND CLUSTERS. A formulant cluster is the ur-language equivalent of a clause. A formulant cluster is required to have various structural features in order to be a WELL-FORMED FORMULAND CLUSTER of the compositional system. The most important of these structural features are the interconnection (cf. §§ 96-97) and the order (cf. §§ 98-103) of the formulands in the formulant cluster, the metrical structure of the formulant cluster (cf. § 105), and the grammatical structure of the formulant cluster (cf. § 106). On the basis of the structural features the formulant cluster can be identified as the ur-language equivalent of a given clause type. (Cf. §§ 89-106.)

§§ 20 - 29

SUMMARY OF CHAPTER 3

§20. The text of Beowulf B, considered in terms of the

compositional system, satisfies a number of requirements. I discuss these requirements in Chapter 3 (Components 5 to 11).

§21. The rules of Anglo-Saxon grammar are the fifth component of the compositional system. (Cf. § 107.)

§22. The sixth component of the compositional system is the rules of style, the specifications of various stylistic features which I recognise in Beowulf B. I distinguish the stylistic features of Beowulf B into two sorts, one of which I call the MICRO-COMPOSITIONAL SYSTEM, and the other of which I call the MACRO-COMPOSITIONAL SYSTEM (cf. §§ 108-109). It is the macro-compositional system which comprises the rules of style which make up the sixth component. The distinction between the micro- and macro-compositional systems is an important but difficult one, which I can make in detail only within the context of the fuller discussion. But the distinction can be made generally by saying that the micro-compositional system states the necessary GENERAL FORMS (cf. §32) which must appear in the text, and the macro-compositional system the frequency with which and conditions under which these forms appear. The rules of style are stated as preferences, which are to be quantified from an examination of the Catalogues of Verses and Clauses in the Appendices. (Cf. §§ 108-117.)

§23. The compositional system of a given text will differ from the compositional system of another text as the micro- and macro-compositions differ between the texts. This difference can be quantified and schematised by consideration of the statistics for the macro-compositional system and by the general forms of the micro-compositional system. The compositional system therefore allows style in terms of preferences and in terms of general forms to be quantified and schematised.

In this thesis I concern myself principally with the micro-compositional system, and avoid the statistical description which the macro-compositional system requires. A statistical examination of the macro-compositional system would appear to be a very fruitful exercise, but would be too large an undertaking to be taken up in this thesis. However, I cannot avoid some treatment of the macro-compositional features, because of the role they play in the text of Beowulf B.

§24. The metrical requirements of Beowulf B make up the seventh component of the compositional system. Sievers divided the verses of Beowulf into five types, and Bliss subclassified 130 variants of these five types. I call these 130 variants VERSETYPES. I accept Bliss's 130 variants as a starting point, but I reclassify them in a different way to Bliss and Sievers. I make this reclassification as being more relevant to my purpose. I classify

the 130 variant verse types into 24 types. I call my 24 types METRICAL FRAMES, and the 130 variants METRICAL SUBFRAMES. Furthermore, I classify the metrical subframes, and at the same time divide the metrical frames, into METRICAL PAIRINGS on the basis of the metrical calculus (cf. § 120, §§ 122-126). I refer collectively to the metrical frames, metrical subframes, metrical pairings and metrical corps (see § 18) as the METRICAL SUBSYSTEM. (cf. §§ 122-128.)

§25. The investigations of O'Neil and Gattiker established that the verses of Beowulf conform to a limited number of syntactical patterns. The eighth component of the compositional system deals with the syntactical requirements which the text must meet. Like O'Neil, I consider that the unstressed words are to be ignored for the purposes of recognising the syntactical patterns. But unlike O'Neil, I consider that an unstressed preposition governing a stressed word is not to be ignored. The unstressed words which I ignore I call SYLLEXICAL ITEMS (cf. § 62, § 129). A group of one or more consecutive syllexical items I call a GRAMMATICAL AUGMENT. My treatment of the syntactical patterns of Beowulf B differs from O'Neil and Gattiker in a further very significant way. I classify the verses of Beowulf B into GRAMMATICAL FRAMES in the first place on the basis of the deep-level grammatical structure of those verses according to my ur-language grammar (cf. §§ 135-176). I

then subclassify the verses under any grammatical frame into GRAMMATICAL SUBFRAMES on the basis of the surface grammar of those verses (§§ 177-180). Furthermore, I distinguish verses which have the same deep-level grammatical structure but differ in that one has an INITIAL GRAMMATICAL AUGMENT (cf. § 129) and the other has no initial grammatical augment. On this basis, I divide verses with the same deep-level grammatical structure into augmented grammatical frames and non-augmented grammatical frames (cf. § 130). In all I recognise 65 grammatical frames in Beowulf B. Furthermore, I classify the grammatical frames into GRAMMATICAL CORPS on the basis of the ur-language (§ 173). There are four grammatical corps, called PRIMARY (§§ 136-146), SECONDARY (§§ 147-153), TERTIARY (§§ 154-169) and QUATERNARY (§§ 170-171). I refer collectively to the grammatical frames, grammatical subframes, and grammatical corps as the GRAMMATICAL SUBSYSTEM. (Cf. §§ 129-180.)

§26. The ninth component of the compositional system deals with the order of elements (cf. § 119) within verses. I recognise that there is a normal order of elements for both the grammatical frames and the metrical pairings and also a normal order of elements for both grammatical subframes and metrical subframes. I also recognise various changes of these orders, and also changes of order involving syllexical items and position words (cf. §§ 181-193).

§27. Metrical and grammatical frames and subframes, etc., are descriptions of features in the natural language verse text, even though the description is in terms of the grammar of the ur-language and the metrical calculus.

§28. The metrical and grammatical subsystems are methods for describing any given verse from two points of view, metre and grammar, or better, the metrical calculus and the ur-language. These two views of the text can be combined into a combined view of the text. The method of describing the text from this combined point of view is the tenth component of the compositional system.

Every verse in Beowulf B is both a metrical frame and a grammatical frame. I call the combination of a metrical frame and a grammatical frame a FORMULATE (§ 194). Every verse in Beowulf B is likewise both a metrical subframe and a grammatical subframe. I call the combination of a metrical subframe and a grammatical subframe a SUBFORMULATE (Cf. § 195). In all I recognise 181 formulates in Beowulf B of which 50 have more than 10 examples each and constitute all but 367 half-lines of the text. Of the other 131 formulates, 111 have 5 or fewer examples each and constitute 209 half-lines in all, and 20 have between 10 and 6 examples each and constitute 158 half-lines. In Appendix 1 I provide a catalogue of all the verses in Beowulf B listed under their formulates and subformulates. (Cf. §§ 194-198.)

§29. The eleventh component of the compositional system is the syllexical items, which are listed in full. (Cf. §§ 199-210.)

§§ 30 - 39

SUMMARY OF CHAPTER 4

§30. In chapter 4 (components 12-14) I discuss sequences. In component 12 I define sequences and SUBSEQUENCES; in component 13 I discuss the composition of sequences; in component 14 I give my most advanced conclusions on the composition of Beowulf B in the light of the compositional system.

§31. The twelfth component of the compositional system is the definition of sequences and subsequences. A sequence is co-terminous with a clause. A sequence is a sequence of the grammatical corps of the formulates that make up a clause (cf. §§ 212, 213). Sequences are subclassified into subsequences on the basis of the metrical weight of the verses (i.e. of the metrical corps) involved in a sequence (cf. § 215). (Cf. §§ 211-230.)

In Appendix 2 I provide a catalogue of the sequences and subsequences in Beowulf B with which I am concerned.

§32. The introduction of the grammatical and metrical

frames simplifies the grammatical and metrical data through generalisation. On the basis of these frames it is possible to see the verses as formulates (as well as subformulates), which extends the generalisation and so the simplification to verses. On the basis of formulates it is possible to see clauses as sequences of grammatical corps and as sub-sequences of metrical corps, which extends the generalisation and so simplification to clauses. Because they arise in the course of generalisation, I call the metrical and grammatical frames and subframes, the formulates and subformulates, the sequences and subsequences, and grammatical corps and metrical corps general forms.

§33. I have introduced the general forms into the compositional system from two considerations. First, it is widely felt by scholars that many of the metrical and grammatical combinations of verses and clauses are only variants one of another, and properly can be grouped under a general type. Second, it would be difficult to assert that the poet could consciously make use of 130 varieties of verse type and a large number of varieties of surface grammatical combinations in constructing verses and clauses. But it is reasonable to assert that he could consciously make use of smaller numbers of general types of verse types and of grammatical combinations to construct verses and clauses. I show that all the verse types can be reduced to only two BASIC VERSE TYPES (cf.

§§ 84-88, 127) and all the grammatical frames to only five BASIC GRAMMATICAL FRAMES (cf. § 132), each with a limited number of possible modifications (cf. §§ 142-171). I likewise show that the grammatical corps can be reduced to one BASIC GRAMMATICAL CORPS and four modifications (cf. §§ 218-221, 223). These reductions make the conscious use of the general forms found in Beowulf B decidedly credible.

§34. In the course of component 13 I approach the composition of sequences from two angles:-

- (a) I show how sequences can be composed within the compositional system. (Cf. §§ 257-271.)
- (b) I speculate on how the scop may have composed sequences from some of the linguistic phenomena in a natural language. (Cf. §§ 233-256.)

§35. I first look for linguistic phenomena which might have been available to the scop for the purpose of composing sequences. To this end I examine the existence in modern English of STOCK PHRASES (cf. § 234). I use certain compound adjectives (cf. § 236) in modern English as evidence for the existence of a type of stock phrase with well-marked grammatical characteristics. I call such stock phrases IDIOMATICAL JUXTAPOSITIONS (cf. § 235). I argue that there are larger stock phrases whose parts are idiomatical juxtapositions, and I call these larger stock phrases SEMANTIC COMPLEXES (cf. § 243). I state that there is no

necessary division of semantic complexes into idiomatical juxtapositions. These new concepts of idiomatical juxtapositions and semantic complexes have been developed outside an examination of the text of Beowulf B and outside the compositional system. I wish, however, to relate these new concepts to features of Beowulf B and the compositional system. Because idiomatical juxtaposition and semantic complexes are concepts which go back to the subjective consciousness of a modern language user, they cannot exactly be identified in Beowulf B since the subjective consciousness of the Anglo-Saxon language user is absent. Likewise, idiomatical juxtaposition and semantic complexes can not be features of the compositional system. It is necessary therefore to recognise features of the text and the compositional system that correspond to idiomatical juxtaposition and semantic complexes. These correspondences can be found:-

- (a) as features of the text;
- (b) as features of the well-formed formuland clusters.

In these ways I reduce the semantic complexes and the idiomatical juxtapositions to objective grammatical features.

§36. With respect to the text, I identify idiomatical juxtapositions with grammatical frames and so, when they meet the requirements of metrical frames, with formulates (cf. § 247). I identify semantic complexes with clauses (cf. § 251). The division and arrangement of a semantic complex into idiomatical juxtapositions in a way that satisfies the metrical and grammatical requirements of the sequence,

seen as a process, (and so produces formulates) I call CONFORMATION (cf. § 253). I suggest that the scop composed sequences by subjecting semantic complexes to conformation.

§37. With respect to the well-formed formuland cluster, I identify a semantic complex with the well-formed formuland cluster itself (cf. § 258) and an idiomatical juxtaposition with CLOSE SYNTACTICAL RELATION (cf. §§ 260, 265), a specifiable grammatical relation of position words in a well-formed formuland cluster (cf. § 107). I identify the first word of a verse as the GRAMMATICAL NUCLEUS and any other words as the GRAMMATICAL COMPLEMENT and SUPPLEMENT (cf. § 261). I call grammatical complements and supplements the SYNTACTICA of their nuclei (cf. § 266). The nuclei are (almost) always alliterating words. A syntactica may also alliterate. I identify the relation of nucleus and syntactica as the close syntactical relation.

§38. I show how the composition of sequences in the compositional system proceeds by assigning the position words of the well-formed formuland cluster to close syntactical relations in such a way that the well-formed formuland cluster meets the metrical requirements of the sequence. This operation is in the compositional system the logical equivalent of conformation (cf. § 269). The well-formed formuland

cluster which can successfully undergo this process is now said to be TRANSFORMULABLE (cf. §§ 89, 269) and is translated into the clause of Anglo-Saxon verse by the mechanical process of TRANSFORMATION (cf. § 269).

§39. In component 14 I group semantic complexes and well-formed formuland clusters together under their essential clausal ideas (cf. § 274) and I show what the PARTICULARISATION (cf. §§ 282-283) of an essential clausal idea into a given semantic complex or well-formed formuland cluster involves.

§§ 40 - 41

SUMMARY OF CHAPTER 5

§40. Transformation is the process by which a transformable well-formed formuland cluster is transformed into a verse clause. The subject matter of transformation is the grammatical position of words of the formulands of the transformable well-formed formuland clusters of the ur-language. The transformation of this subject matter is predetermined by the various structural features of the transformable well-formed formuland clusters, and the transformations can be and are specified on the basis of these structural features. These specifications make up the rules of transformation. The rules of transformation specify the operations by which the highly structured formuland clusters, previously described, in the

ur-language are translated into the highly structured clauses, previously described, of Beowulf B. These rules are embodied in the rules given in components fifteen and sixteen, the General and Local Prescriptions respectively.

§41. The General and Local Prescriptions, components 15 and 16, comprise Chapter 5. The general and local prescriptions are instructions to carry out the procedures required in the three major compositional operations (cf. §§ 8-9). General prescriptions are called general because they apply in given circumstances whenever those circumstances arise. In this they differ from local prescriptions. A local prescription is an instruction for a procedure which operates only in connection with a clause of a given type in the text. I recognise 24 different clause types in Beowulf B, but I give local prescriptions only for the nine COMMON CLAUSE TYPES. The nine common clause types account for 1800 half-lines out of the text of 1955 half-lines. Local prescriptions could be given for the other less common clause types, but there are not sufficient examples in Beowulf B for anything like a complete statement of the relevant local prescriptions to be formulated. Some of the general and local prescriptions state the procedures they involve in full, but others require the use of procedures explained in one of the first fourteen components. Cross-references are given in these cases.

The general prescriptions and the local prescriptions

can be seen as axioms, while the actual clauses of the text, with the lexical items seen as variables and the syllexical items and grammatical categories (cf. § 16) seen as operators, can be seen as theorems derivable from those axioms.

§§ 42 - 45

ORAL COMPOSITION AND FORMULAS

§42. This completes the summary description of the compositional system. I now turn to the questions of oral composition and formulas. First, I will look at the question of whether Beowulf B could be an oral composition, i.e., composed extemporaneously by singing or declamation. I will not approach this question from the angle of the actual practice of the Beowulf B scop, which is unknown to us, but on the contrary, in line with my general method, from the angle of the compositional system.

§43. The general forms and their modifications and the methods of composing sequences which I present in the compositional system are sufficiently manageable for a writer to use them consciously in order to compose pen in hand. The question is to be raised whether the same means could serve for extemporaneous composition, for oral composition. I would answer yes. I would argue that the compositional system is fundamentally a gate process, differing only in elaboration from the gate process used unconsciously in

ordinary speech. I would assert that the elaboration is not so great that instantaneous delivery as in ordinary speech would be impossible. The proof of this assertion would be a performance of oral composition on the basis described. My own view is that such a performance is fully possible. It would not be necessary for such a performance to conform to the macro-compositional requirements of Beowulf B (i.e., to the frequencies of style, etc.). Extemporaneous composition according to the general forms is all that is necessary.

§44. The demonstration that a text micro-compositionally like Beowulf B could be composed orally by my compositional system would also establish that Beowulf B could be composed orally, either by the same compositional system or by some equivalent system. With this established there could be no theoretical obstacle to the oral composition of the historic Beowulf B text.

§45. Allowing that Beowulf B could be and could have been composed by some such compositional system as mine, the question of formulas arises. It is often said that oral composition is only possible when formulas are used in the composition. If this view is correct and Beowulf B was or could be composed orally, it would follow that formulas occur in Beowulf B.

However, I reject the view that formulas are systematically significant in Beowulf B. It is not formulas, but sequences, that play the systematic role in Beowulf B. As

I argue, and demonstrate, the sequences lead the Beowulf B poet to work with semantic complexes (or well-formed formuland clusters in the compositional system) and to divide these into idiomatical juxtapositions (or formulates showing close syntactical relation in the compositional system) along dividing lines that suit his sequences.

§§ 46 - 47

HOMER AND BEOWULF B

§46. The view that oral composition must entail formulas has arisen because this is the case in the identified modern cases of oral composition and seems definitely to be the case also in Homer. Scholars have not hesitated to extend this generalisation to Anglo-Saxon poetry as well. The justification of this extension to Anglo-Saxon poetry is the real issue. There are certain similarities between the verse systems of Homer and, in particular, Beowulf B, but there are also dissimilarities. The degree of comparability of these verse systems is a moot point.

§47. Both Homer and the Beowulf poet draw on a supply of stock phrases, in the sense defined in this thesis (cf. § 35), i.e., commonly repeated expressions of the natural language. For both poets, to be usable these stock phrases must conform to metrical requirements.

Homer and the Beowulf B poet use metrical systems

which are comparable in the following respects. Both systems use the caesura. For Homer, it is movable; for the Beowulf B poet it is fixed. Both systems take note of metrical weight. For Homer, metrical weight is equal for all lines (accent, i.e., pitch, being considered non-metrical); for the Beowulf B poet it is variable. In respect to the caesura and metrical weight, the two systems are opposites, one being fixed where the other is variable, but in both systems there is the same consequence: word groups with different metrical patterns. In both systems word division is partly fixed to metrical division. Both systems impose a severe metrical requirement on their word groups: For Homer, hexameter (i.e. spondaeo-dactylic rhythm); for the Beowulf B poet, alliteration. I consider these requirements comparable in their effect on the poets' word choice.

On balance, the two verse systems seem comparable, but there are clear areas of contrariety. If the comparability is allowed to predominate, one will be led to expect formulas in Beowulf B just as in Homer. However, this expectation is mistaken, and therefore the comparability cannot be predominant after all. On the contrary, the dissimilarity must be predominant.

§§ 48 - 49

FORMULAS AND SEQUENCES

§48. In this marked dissimilarity between Homer and the

Beowulf B poet, I suggest is to be found the explanation for the marked presence of formulas in Homer and the marked absence of formulas in the Beowulf B poet (and the Anglo-Saxon verse corpus generally). I suggest that both Homer and the Beowulf B poet use stock phrases in the sense which I defined, but their respective compositional systems lead to a different use of these resources. In Homer, the stock phrases solidify into fixed groups of words which reappear intact to satisfy the needs of meaning, grammar and metre of his text. In the Beowulf B poet, the stock phrases remain free to enter into groupings which are virtually created de novo to satisfy the needs of meaning, grammar and metre of his text. For Homer, the stock phrases take the fixed form of formulas, while for the Beowulf B poet the stock phrases remain in the fluid state which is made necessary by the requirements of the sequences. Homer has a compositional strategy which makes formulas his concern, hence his formulas. But the Beowulf B poet has a compositional strategy which makes sequences his concern, hence no formulas (except occasionally) of the sort found in Homer.

§49. My conclusion therefore is that Homer and the Beowulf B poet are both oral poets and both make use of stock phrases. But the compositional system of one leads

to a fixed grouping of his stock phrases into formulas, while the compositional system of the other leads to a fluid grouping of his stock phrases in order to facilitate their use in sequences. Homer needs fixed groupings of stock phrases, hence formulas. The Beowulf B poet needs fluid groupings of stock phrases, hence no formulas (except incidentally).

Formulas play such a stylistic role in Homer's text and also such a necessary role in his compositional system that Homer is properly called a formulaic poet. Formulas play no such role in the Beowulf B poet, so he is not to be called a formulaic poet. On the other hand, sequences play such a stylistic role in the Beowulf B poet and also such a necessary role in his compositional system, that the Beowulf B poet is properly called a sequential poet.

I began with the theory that all oral poetry must be formulaic. I do not accept this theory. Instead, I offer the theory that oral poetry can be formulaic or sequential but not both (except incidentally). This dictum can be seen as arising necessarily from the meaning of formula and sequence (cf. § 12, Aspect 3).

§ 50

FUTURE WORK

§50. For future research, besides the suggestions made

in passing (§§ 23, 106, 107, 110, 111, 116, 183, 185, 188, 194, 227, 263, 276, 286, 290) I have two suggestions, both of which involve subjecting the Anglo-Saxon verse corpus to the same analysis as I have given to Beowulf B. First, I would suggest that systems of general and local prescriptions be developed for Beowulf A and the other Anglo-Saxon verse texts with a view to seeing how far the various texts have the same or consistently similar or dissimilar compositional systems. Secondly, I would suggest that the semantic complexes occurring in the Anglo-Saxon verse corpus should be catalogued and examined to see how they undergo particularisation.

§§ 51 - 54

NOTES TO CHAPTER 1

§51. Note 1 (on §1)

The usual presupposed definition of formulas is that of Parry and Lord for oral formulas. See Lord, Albert Bates, The Singer of Tales, Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1960, for an account of Parry and Lord's work. Ann Chalmers Watts in her book The Lyre and the Harp, New Haven and London, Yale University Press, 1969, gives convenient summaries of the work of Parry and Lord and other scholars in this field. The following account of Parry's definitions are based on Watts's summaries.

A formula is defined by Parry as "a group of words which is regularly employed under the same metrical conditions to express a given essential idea". Parry defines an "essential idea" as "c'est ce qui reste après qu'elle a été débarrassée de toute superfluité stylistique". For example, "when it was dawn" is the essential idea of "when, early born, shone forth rosy-fingered Dawn". Parry excludes expressions of less than four words or five syllables from formulas. (Watts, op cit. pp. 23-24). Parry's principle of "thrift" or "economy" ("simplicité") is defined by Watts (op. cit. p. 25) as "the principle whereby the singer's collection of traditional phrases was relatively free from those which were equivalent both in measure and in meaning and which were thus replacements for one another".

§52. Note 2 (on §1)

For attempts to recognise the Homeric formula in Anglo-Saxon verse, see Magoun, F. P., Jr., "The Oral-Formulaic Character of Anglo-Saxon Narrative Poetry", Seculum 27 (1953), pp. 446-67; and Creed, Robert Payson, "Studies in the Techniques of Composition of the Beowulf Poetry in British Museum MS. Cotton Vitellius A. XV", Harvard dissertation, 1955, unpublished. For a criticism of this exercise, see Watts's book, passim, particularly pp. 56, 58.

§53. Note 3 (on §2)

Such an attempt can be made on the basis of the definition of formula given by Cedric Whitman in his book Homer and the Heroic Tradition, 1958. Watts (op. cit., p. 41) comments "... referring to its syntactically consistent order (e.g., adjective plus noun, conjunction plus predicate, etc.) Whitman calls the formula 'a semantic unit identified with a metrical demand', an 'artificially devised unit of semantic, grammatical, and metrical functions'". Formulas according to such a definition as this were identified in Beowulf by O'Neil. Subsequent scholars, starting with Gattiker, have, however, abandoned the claim that O'Neil's formulas are correctly so-called. For the views of O'Neil and Gattiker see their theses.

O'Neil, Wayne A. "Oral-formulaic Structure in Old English Elegiac Poetry". University of Wisconsin dissertation (unpublished), 1960. Dissertation Abstracts Vol. 21, Part 3, p. 625.

Gattiker, Godfrey L. "The Syntactic Basis of the Poetic Formula in Beowulf." University of Wisconsin dissertation (unpublished), 1962. Dissertation Abstracts Vol. XXIII p. 2114.

The work of these two scholars is summarised in Professor Frederick G. Cassidy's article "How Free was the Anglo-Saxon Scop?" in Medieval and Linguistic Studies

in Honour of Francis Peabody Magoun, Jr., London, 1965, pp. 75-85. Watts (op. cit., p. 60) summarises Cassidy: "Statistics gathered in the doctoral dissertations of Wayne A. O'Neil and Godfrey L. Gattiker indicate that the Old English half-line has twenty-five different syntactical patterns into ten of which fit seventy-five percent of all the verses of Beowulf and the elegies". The metrical patterns in this definition are Sievers's verse types (see Appendices in Gattiker, op. cit.). For a criticism of the usefulness of O'Neil's syntactic patterns, see Whittier, P. G. "Syntax and Poetry in Four Old English Elegies". University of Oregon, 1968. Dissertation Abstracts Vol. 29, No. 7, p. 2232-B.

§54. Note 4 (on §3)

For Green's tentative views see Green, Donald Charles, "The Syntax of the Poetic Formula in a Cross-Section of Old English Poetry". University of Wisconsin. Dissertation Abstracts Vol. 20, p. 629-A.

Note 5 (on §6)

The work of Carnap and Quine and generally the modern logicians has been something of a model for me.

CHAPTER 2

(Components 1 - 4)

FOUNDATIONAL THEORIES

(Cf. §§ 15 - 19)

§§ 55 - 60

Component 1

THE UR-LANGUAGE

(Cf. § 16)

§55. The presentation of the ur-language that follows will be somewhat informal.

The ur-language makes use of rigidly structured statements, called formulands, of basically subject-predicate form. The formuland must have a noun as subject, and must have a predicate of one of the following seven varieties: 1. an adjective; 2. an infinitive; 3. an infinitive and object noun; 4. a past participle; 5. an adjective, a preposition, and a noun governed by the preposition; 6. an infinitive, a preposition, and a noun governed by the preposition; 7. a past participle, a preposition, and a noun governed by the preposition. Each of these seven varieties of formuland is called a FORMULAND PARADIGM.

Table

The Formuland Paradigms

1. Subject + adjective
2. subject + infinitive

3. subject + infinitive + direct object
4. subject + past participle
5. subject + adjective + preposition + noun
6. subject + infinitive + preposition + noun
7. subject + past participle + preposition + noun

§56. The formuland is deemed to contain two sorts of information, lexical and grammatical. The LEXICAL INFORMATION (cf. § 199) is conveyed by stems drawn from the Anglo-Saxon verse lexicon. These stems are called LEXICAL ITEMS (cf. § 199). These stems retain their Anglo-Saxon metrical, semantical, and idiomatical characteristics. Idiomatical characteristics are such idiomatic requirements as the taking of the genitive and dative cases by some verbs. The GRAMMATICAL INFORMATION (cf. §§ 199-200) consists of the number of the noun and the inflexion of the infinitive and past participle, and the subject, object and post-prepositional case of the nouns, and the transitivity and intransitivity of the infinitive. Special expressions are used for the grammatical information.

§57. A formuland is deemed to have a structure of six grammatical positions with each of which is associated a GRAMMATICAL INDEX. The lexical items occupy the grammatical positions and the special grammatical expressions the grammatical indices. A lexical item occupying a position is called a GRAMMATICAL POSITION WORD. The positions are

numbered 1 to 6, and are spoken of as position 1, position 2, etc. An index is the index of its associated position. If a given position is occupied by a lexical item then its associated index must be occupied by a special grammatical expression.

The Formuland Structure

Grammatical information appearing in Indices

Grammatical positions occupied by lexical information
(See Note 6).

No formuland has lexical items in all six positions. No formuland can have fewer than two or more than four occupied positions. Position 1 must always be occupied. Either position 2 or position 4 must also be occupied, but not both at once. If position 2 is occupied, position 3 must also be occupied. If position 6 is occupied, then positions 4 and 5 must be occupied. The positions occupied in a formuland must conform to the appropriate formuland paradigm.

Table

Formuland Paradigms showing Positions occupied

1. Position 1 + Position 4
2. Position 1 + Position 4

3. Position 1 + Position 2 + Position 3
4. Position 1 + Position 4
5. Position 1 + Position 4 + Position 5 + Position 6
6. Position 1 + Position 4 + Position 5 + Position 6
7. Position 1 + Position 4 + Position 5 + Position 6

§58. If the grammatical categories of position 4 are disregarded, the formuland paradigms reduce to three POSITION WORD PARADIGMS, viz:

- 1,2,4 Position 1 + Position 4
- 3 Position 1 + Position 2 + Position 3
- 5,6,7 Position 1 + Position 4 + Position 5 + Position 6

When the ur-language requires a position word for which there is no available lexical item, a DUMMY POSITION WORD is provided. For positions 1, 3, and 6 these dummy words are appropriate pronouns. There can also be dummy position 2, 4, and 5 words. These are treated in Component 2. Dummy words are syllexical items, not lexical items.

The formuland is divided into two HALF-FORMULANDS, the subject and the predicate respectively, the subject being position 1, and the predicate all the other positions.

§59. I use a rough and ready way of writing formulands. One formuland goes to a line. The half-formulands are marked off with commas. The positions are not explicitly identified. Dummy prepositions are omitted. Grammatical

information is omitted or else appears in its usual inflexion on the lexical stem.

e.g.

Heardrēd, licgan,

dæg, cuman,

hē, wegan sweord,

hē, becuman tō hām,

hord, rāsod,

Hygelāc, dēad,

ofest, betost,

cyning, gōd,

swāt, weallan yōum,

sceft, healdan nytte,

§60. In writing modern English formulands, I use the present participle for the infinitive, and mark off the plural inflexion, and the participial inflexions with a hyphen, thus -s, -ing, -ed.

eg.

boy, see-ing man,

boy, kick-ed by man,

DEFORMULATION

(cf. § 17)

§61. The ur-language as described so far does not include provision for many of the grammatical categories of Anglo-Saxon. I will make provision for these in the discussion of deformation.

The text of Beowulf B is hereafter subjected to deformation as part of my inquiry into its compositional system. It is therefore necessary to specify the procedures of deformation. These procedures will be specified somewhat informally, but their application is rigorous in practice. Some of these procedures involve high-handed treatment of Old English grammar and idiom, but there is no harm in this provided the objectives of the ur-language are attained.

§62. The Old English clause is taken as the unit to be deformed. In deforming Beowulf B I disregard all unstressed words in the text except prepositions whose governed word is not also unstressed. This disregard is a matter of convenience, and the disregarded information subsequently is assumed whenever needed later in the process of transformation. The disregarded unstressed words are called syllexical items.

e.g.

In the following examples the disregarded unstressed

words are bracketed.

1. 2316a (Was þas) wyrmes wīg

1. 2318a (hū se) gūðsceaða

1. 2317b nēan (ond) feorran

1. 2328a hrēow on hreðre

1. 2329a wēnde (se) wīsa

1. 2340b helpa (ne) meahte

§63. For deformation every stressed word in the clause must appear as a position word in a formuland. It may be necessary for a single stressed word in the text or for a dummy word to reappear in a number of different formulands.

e.g.

For the clause:

1. 2469b Godes lēoht gecēas ...

there are two formulands:

hē, gecēosan lēoht,

lēoht, Godes,

Likewise for:

1. 2610b gomel swyrd getēah ...

hē, getēon swyrd,

swyrd, gomel,

A number of rules exist for the recognition of every stressed word as a position word. These rules are given below.

An Old English verb, including the imperative, appears as a position 2 word or position 4 word (i.e. as an infinitive), depending on whether it is a direct object or not.

e.g.

ic, fullāstan,

cf. 1. 2668b

pū, healdan hrūse,

cf. 1. 2247a

The subject noun of the verb appears as the position 1 word of a formuland containing the verb as infinitive.

e.g.

wyrm, licgan,

cf. 1. 2745b

If there is an object noun it appears as the position 3 word of a formuland containing the verb as infinitive.

e.g.

hē, strūdan wong,

cf. 1. 3073b

A copulary verb and a noun complement are taken as a position 2 word and a position 3 word, provided there is also a stressed position 1 word. If there is not, then the noun complement appears as the position 1 word and the

verb as a position 4 word.

e.g.

ecg, wesan bona,

cf. 1. 2506b

bēna, wesan,

cf. 1. 3140b

An accusative and infinitive construction appears in a formuland as a position 1 word and a position 2 or 4 word.

e.g.

wēg, niman,

cf. 1. 3132b

lēg, weaxan,

cf. 1. 3115a

An Old English infinitive appears in a formuland as a position 2 or 4 word with an appropriate subject as the position 1 word.

e.g.

hīe, sprecaþ ymb wer,

cf. 1. 3172b

If a dummy word is needed for an infinitive (position 2 or position 4), it will be wesan, dōn, sculan, etc., as appropriate.

e.g.

ecg, wesan bona,

cf. 1. 2506b

ērfader, dōn,

cf. 1. 2622b

wyrm, sculan somod,

cf. 1. 2343b

If there is a prepositional phrase dependent on the verb, its preposition and noun appear as the position 5 and position 6 words of a formuland containing the subject and verb as position 1 and 4 words.

e.g.

hē, becuman tō hām,

cf. 1. 2992b

A dative infinitive or a gerund appears as a position 6 word with the tō as a position 5 word.

e.g.

hyt, geōrmorlic tō gebīdanne,

cf. 11.2444-5

If the dative infinitive or the gerund takes an object then that object appears as the position 3 word in a formuland with the infinitive or gerund both as the position 1 word and as the dummy position 2 word.

e.g.

heorte, gefȳsed tō sēceanne,

sēcean, sēcean saccē,

cf. 11.2561-2

If the dative infinitive/takes a dative or genitive, then the dative or genitive appears as a position 6 word and the infinitive both as a position 1 and a dummy position 4 word.

e.g.

hē, gýman tō gebīdanne,

gebīdan, gebīdan ðōres,

cf. 11.2451-2

fyrest, māra tō friclan,

friclan, friclan frēode,

cf. 11.2555-6

Any word qualifying a noun (whether that noun is a position 1, 3, or 6 noun) appears as a position 4 word in a formuland with the noun as its position 1 word.

e.g.

dāl, ānig,

cf. 1. 3127b

sġð, þridða,

cf. 1. 2688b

864. Two nouns in apposition are taken as being a position 1 word and a position 3 word with the dummy copula wesan as the position 2 word.

e.g.

Ongenþġo, wesan eorl,

cf. 1. 2951a

Only nouns and pronouns and dummy nouns can occupy positions 1, 3 and 6. A closed set of adjectives are, however, treated as nouns. I call these adjectives NOMINALS. They are the possessive forms of pronouns, possessive adjectives, numerals, quantifiers, present participles, and one or two others. Present participles are always nominals, but the possessive forms of pronouns, possessive adjectives, numerals, and quantifiers are nominals only provided they are stressed words and provided the noun they qualify does not appear as a stressed word in the same verse. All other adjectives are treated as adjectives.

e.g.

rinc, rēafian ēðerne,	cf. l. 2985b
hē, secgan ofer ealle,	cf. l. 2899b
byrnende, scriðan,	cf. l. 2569b

I treat āgen as a nominal which behaves like a numeral.

e.g.

āgen, forgrunden glēdum,	cf. ll. 2676-7
--------------------------	----------------

A noun qualified by a present participle is treated as a noun with another noun in apposition, i.e., as position 1 and 3 words with the dummy verb wesan.

e.g.

haleð, wesan hlōfende,	cf. l. 3142a
------------------------	--------------

An auxiliary (wesan) and the present participle are taken as a copulatory verb and a noun complement.

e.g.

secg, wesan secgende,

cf. 1. 3028b

A present participle with an object noun is taken as a position 1 word and a position 3 word with the infinitive form of the present participle as the dummy position 2 word.

e.g.

nēbende, nēðan nearo,

cf. 1. 2350a

I treat fela and self, in all their forms, as nouns.

e.g.

cyning, wesan sylf,

cf. 1. 2702b

§65. A genitive noun is treated in various ways. A genitive governed by a verb or acting as the associated noun of a verb, adjective or past participle is taken as a position 6 word.

e.g.

mandryhten, behōfian mægenes,

cf. 1. 2647

sum, gefandian goldes,

cf. 1. 2301

þeodsceaða, gemyndig fāhða,

cf. 11.2689-90

A genitive noun acting as an adverb appears as a position 6 word.

e.g.

hē, hweorfan dages,

hē, hweorfan nihtes,

cf. 11.2268-9

A genitive noun qualified by another genitive noun or by an adjective is taken as a position 1 word with the qualifier as a position 4 word. The position 1 word appears with the genitive inflexion.

e.g.

cynnes, lāð,

cf. 1. 2354a

duguðe, lēoda,

cf. 1. 2238a

Notice that the position 4 adjective does not appear in the genitive form in the ur-language.

The position 1 genitive nouns here are taken as a kind of nominal in apposition to the noun which in Old English they qualify.

An adjective which appears as the qualifier of a genitive noun which is omitted has to have a dummy genitive noun (i.e., the pronoun his, hire, or heora) supplied as a position 1 word, and the adjective appears as a position 4 word without the genitive inflexion.

e.g.

sīð, bēon,

his, earg,

(ne bið swylc earges sīð...)

cf. 1. 2541b

Here his is taken as a nominal in apposition to sīð. (cf. §97.)

A genitive qualifying another noun is taken as a position 4 word, i.e. as an adjective.

e.g.

nefa, Hererīces,

cf. 1. 2206b

§66. If there are stressed QUASI-AUXILIARIES in the Old English, these appear in a formuland as position 4 words with the same subject as the main verb. Unstressed quasi-auxiliaries are ignored.

e.g.

hē, sculan,

hē, gesēcean hord,

cf. 11.2275-6

Tense is ignored, except in the case of stressed habban, which is treated as a quasi-auxiliary.

e.g.

Bealocwealm, habban,

Bealocwealm, onsendan fela,

cf. 11.2265-6

A past participle used with habban, whether the habban is stressed or not, appears as an infinitive, and any object as a position 3 word.

A past participle not used with habban appears as a past participle, i.e. as a position 4 word.

e.g.

Bealocwealm, onsendan fela, cf. 11.2265-6

sum, gefandian goldes, cf. 1. 2301

hord, rāsod, cf. 1. 2283b

867. Adverbs and dative nouns are treated as position 6 words, and a dummy preposition goes into the fifth position. When writing formulands, I omit dummy prepositions. I treat the following phrases as single adverbs: on innan; in innan; nū gēn; swā bēah, and some others. Accusatives of measure are treated as adverbs.

I treat wiht, wihte, and owihte as adverbs, but not wiht when it is clearly a subject or object.

A stressed conjunction is treated as a position 6 word, i.e. an adverb.

e.g.

ic, witan hū, cf. 1. 2519b

Adverbs and prepositional phrases which are the second stress in a verse are treated as position 6 and 5 words, but are disregarded in deformation if they are words which are normally syllexical items.

e.g.

folc, tōweccan fāhōe,

cf. l. 2948

A stressed preposition is treated as a position 5 word, but is disregarded in deformation if the noun it governs is unstressed.

e.g.

ic, sculan,

cf. l. 2816b

ic, starian,

cf. l. 2796b

SS 68 - 88

Component 3

THE METRICAL CALCULUS

(cf. § 18)

SS 68 - 80

INTERPRETATION OF METRICAL

STRUCTURE OF VERSETYPES

§68. I accept as definitive Bliss's analysis of the verses of Beowulf into 130 types and subtypes (Note 7).

I call types and subtypes alike versetypes. Not all the versetypes appear in Beowulf B, but I treat this as immaterial. I will, however, reinterpret the metrical structure of the versetypes. I will also give two new notations in place of the Bliss-Sievers notations. I will first reinterpret the metrical structure of the versetypes, then give my first notation, then go into the prosodical theory embodied in the metrical calculus.

§69. I divide a verse into the STRESS SEGMENT which is all the verse from the first stressed syllable on to the end of the verse, and into the unstressed syllables which precede the stress segment.

The stress segment is underlined in the following examples:

- 1. 2516b gumena gehwylcne
- 1. 2518b Nolde ic sweord beran
- 1. 2521b swā ic giō wið Grendle dyde
- 1. 2596b handgastaellan
- 1. 2593b hreðer mōme wēoll
- 1. 2275b Hē gesēcean sceall

§70. Any unstressed syllables before the stress segment I call the INITIAL METRICAL AUGMENT.

I underline the initial metrical augment in the following examples:

- 1. 2274b hyne foldbūend
- 1. 2298b hwaðre wiges gefeh
- 1. 2307b nō on wealle lang
- 1. 2395b hē gewrac ayððan
- 1. 2390b þæt was gōd cyning
- 1. 2400a þē hē wið þām wyrme
- 1. 2401a Gewāt þā twelfa sum
- 1. 2410a tō ðæs ðe hē eorðsele

§71. If there is no initial metrical augment, I call the stress segment a LONG STRESS SEGMENT (but see below §72).

e.g.

- 1. 2411b holmwylme nēh
- 1. 2415a eald under eorðan
- 1. 2418b heorðgenēatum
- 1. 2422a sēcean sāwle hord

If there is an initial metrical augment, I call

the stress segment a SHORT STRESS SEGMENT (but see below §72).

e.g.

1. 2428a Ic was syfanwintre

1. 2428b pā mec sinca baldor

1. 2429b at minum fader genam

§72. But there are three exceptions. Some stress segments appear both with and without initial metrical augments, but are long stress segments or short stress segments in both cases.

e.g.

1. 2680b Nægling forbarst

1. 2441a pæt was fechlēas gefeoht

Here both stress segments are short. The definitive way of establishing whether a stress segment is short or long is given in §86.

Other stress segments are clearly normally short stress segments, but sometimes appear without initial metrical augments. In these cases I assume that there is a notional ZERO INITIAL METRICAL AUGMENT.

e.g.

1. 2430b Hrēðel cyning

cf.

1. 2702b pā gēn sylf cyning

1. 2673a bord wið rond

cf.

1. 2948a hū ðā folc mid him

Likewise, other stress segments are clearly normally long stress segments, but sometimes appear with initial metrical augments. In these cases, I assume that the initial metrical augment is hypermetrical and disregard it. Such an initial metrical augment I call an ANACRUSIS.

e.g.

1. 2703a gewēold his gewitte

1. 2930a ābrēot brimwīsan

1. 2252a gesāwon seledrēam

1. 2738a ne sōhte searonlōas

1. 2592b hȳ eft gemēttan

§73. If the stress segment contains one full-stressed word I call it a SINGLE STRESS SEGMENT.

e.g.

1. 2435b ungedēfelīce

1. 2437b of hornbogan

1. 2495a oððe in swīorīce

1. 2503a nalles hē ðā frætwe

§74. If the stress segment contains two full-stressed words I call it a DOUBLE STRESS SEGMENT.

e.g.

1. 2501b Daghrefne wearð

1. 2506b ne was ecg bona

1. 2509b ymb hord wīgan

Notice that it is the number of stressed words that matters.

§75. If the stressed segment contains two full-stressed words and a half-stressed word, I call it a TRIPLE STRESS SEGMENT.

e.g.

1. 2513a frōd folces weard

1. 2527a Metod manna gehwæs

Notice that there have to be three separate stressed words.

§76. If a double stress segment has an unstressed word or words or prefix after the first stressed word, I call that word or those words and/or that prefix a MEDIAL METRICAL AUGMENT.

The medial metrical augment is underlined in the following examples:

e.g.

- 1. 2528b gylp ofersitte
- 1. 2530a secgas on searwum
- 1. 2531b wunde gedȳgan
- 1. 2539a heard under helme
- 1. 2571a līfe ond līce
- 1. 2574b swā him wȳrd ne gescrāf
- 1. 2591b Næs ðā long to ðon
- 1. 2602a wīglāf was hāten
- 1. 2606b þē hē him ār forgeaf
- 1. 2239b wēnde þas ylcan
- 1. 2277b ne byð him wihte ðȳ sēl
- 1. 2512b gýt ic wylle

§77. A long stress segment which is equal to a short stress segment when its medial metrical augment is discounted is called an INTERNALLY SHORT STRESS SEGMENT.

e.g.

1. 2270a hrān at heortan

A short stress segment which is also internally short is called a DOUBLY SHORT STRESS SEGMENT.

e.g.

1. 2364b pē him foran ongēan

1. 2427b ic þæt eall gemon

1. 2461b þūhte him eall tō rūm

1. 2467b pēah him lēof ne was

§78. A metrical augment is as long as the number of syllables in it (METRICAL AUGMENT LENGTH).

e.g.

Initial

1. 2202a on Heardrēde

1. 2203a under bordhrēoðan

1. 2212a sē ðe on hēaum hāpe

1. 2204a ðā hyne gesōhtan

1. 2295a þone þe him on sweofote

1. 2377a hwaðre hē hine on folce

etc.

Medial

1. 2269a dages ond nihtes

1.2294a georne after grunde

etc.

§79. I divide a verse as follows: initial metrical augment/
first stressed syllable and any half-stressed syllable or
unstressed syllables belonging to the same word as the first
stressed syllable and any half-stressed syllable which is a
separate word and any unstressed syllables of that word /
the rest of the stress segment, including any medial metrical
augment. I call these respectively the initial metrical
augment, the METRICAL NUCLEUS, and the METRICAL COMPLEMENT.
I call the metrical complement shorn of any medial metrical
augment the METRICAL DEUTERO-NUCLEUS.

e.g.	Initial metrical augment	metrical nucleus	metrical complement
1. 2474b	syððan	Hrēðel	swealt
1. 2486a	þær	Ongenþēow	
1. 2487a		gūðhelm	tōglād
1. 2491a		geald	at gūðe

	Initial metrical augment	metrical nucleus	metrical complement
1. 2508a		bānhūs	gebræc
1. 2545b		strēam ūt	þonan
1. 2551b		word ūt	faran
<u>OR</u>	Initial metrical augment	metrical nucleus	metrical deutero-nucleus
1. 2487a		gūðhelm	tō- glād
1. 2491a		geald	æt gūðe
1. 2508a		bānhūs	ge- bræc

§80. The following is my first notation. Stressed syllables are represented by capital letters. The nucleus uses the capital letters A, B, C, D. The complement uses the capital letters E, F, G, H. A and E are for long full stresses, i.e. ˉ in Bliss. B and F are for long half stresses, i.e., ˘ in Bliss. C and G are for short full stresses, i.e., ˙ in Bliss. D and H are for short half stresses, i.e., ˘ in Bliss.

e.g. (Unstressed syllables are represented by empty brackets in these examples, but see the sequel for the actual representation.)

1. 2508a bānhūs gebræc
 A B () E
 ˆ ˆ / x ˆ

1. 2545b strēam ūt þonan
 A B G ()
 ˆ ˆ / ˆ x

1. 2551b word ūt faran
 A B G ()
 ˆ ˆ / ˆ x

1. 2545a stondon stānbogan
 A () E H ()
 ˆ x / ˆ ˆ x

1. 2558a hāt hildeswāt
 A E () F
 ˆ / ˆ x ˆ ˆ

1. 2561a ðā wæs hringbogan
 () () A D ()
 x x ˆ ˆ x

1. 2583a hildelēoman
 A () B ()
 ˆ x ˆ ˆ x

1.2604b geseah his mondryhten
 () () () A B ()
 x x x ÷ ÷ x

Unstressed syllables in the initial metrical augment are represented by x with numerals to represent the length or the RANGE OF THE LENGTH OF THE AUGMENT.

e.g. (The empty brackets have the same significance as above.)

1. 2605a under heregrīman
2xAB() x x = ÷ x

1. 2604b geseah his mondryhten
3xAB() x x x - - x

1. 2605a under heregrīman
1-4xAB() (x x x)x = = x

1. 2604b geseah his mondryhten
1-4xAB() (x x x)x = 2 x

Unstressed syllables of the nucleus are normally represented by an a for each unstressed syllable, and unstressed syllables of the complement by an e for each unstressed syllable.

e.g.

1. 2402a dryhten Gēata
AaEe ē x / ē x

1. 2396a	cealdum cearsīðum	
	AaEFe	ˊ x / ˊ ˊ x
1. 2396b	cyning ealdre binēat	
	ABaeE	ˊ ˊ x / x ˊ
1. 2409a	wong wīsian	
	AEee	ˊ / ˊ x x
1. 2411a	hlāw under hrūsan	
	AeeEe	ˊ / x x ˊ x

But the syllables of the medial metrical augment can be represented by i instead of e when the syllables in question belong to an unstressed word.

e.g.

1. 2446a	giong on galgan	
	AiEe	ˊ / x ˊ x
1. 2449a	eald on infrōd	
	AiEe	ˊ / x ˊ x
1. 2451b	ōōres ne gýmeð	
	AaiEe	ˊ x / x ˊ x

In triple stress and single stress segments p can be used for a and f for e to show the distribution of the unstressed syllables between the words.

e.g.

1. 2527a Metod manna gehwas

AEeff

ˌ / ˌ x ː x ˌ

1. 2596b handgesteallan

AbBb

ˌ ː x ˌ x

1. 2205b Heaðo-Scilfingas

ABbb

ˌ ː ˌ x x

1. 2202b hildemēceas

AaBb

ˌ x ː ˌ x

An unstressed short syllable (~ in Bliss) is represented where necessary by j in the nucleus and by k in the complement.

e.g.

1. 2265a burhstede bēateð

ADjEe

ˌ ː ˌ / ˌ x

An unstressed long syllable (- in Bliss) is represented where necessary by l in the nucleus and m in the complement.

e.g.

1. 2457a rīdend swefað

AlGe

ˌ - / ˌ x

Bliss's notation does not record resolutions of syllables and I likewise do not when transliterating his notation into mine.

e.g. (See following paragraph for the bracketed notation.)

1. 2554a	Hete was onhrēred	
	AeeEe	(CaeeEe)
	˙ / x x ˙ x	
1. 2557a	oruð āglācean	
	AEee	(CaEee)
	˙ / ˙ x x	
1. 2569b	gebogen scriðan	
	1xAEe	(1xCaEe)
	x ˙ / ˙ x	
1. 2572b	þonne his myne sōhte	
	3xAEe	(3xCaEe)
	x x x ˙ / ˙ x	
1. 2576b	gryrefāhne slōh	
	ABaE	(CaBbE)
	˙ ˙ x / ˙	
1. 2602b	Wēoxstānes sunu	
	AaaE	(AaaGe)
	˙ x x / ˙	

However, my notation has provision for recording the resolved syllables separately, and I favour doing so. Examples are given in the bracketed notation of the preceding examples.

METRICAL CALCULUS

881. I will now describe the metrical calculus. I consider that syllables have weight. Weight is a combination of stress and vowel length. Syllables are classified for weight in the following table, lightest first, heaviest last. The syllables are given in the nucleus, complement and augment notation, and also in Bliss's notation.

Table of Metrical Weights of Syllables

		Bliss's notation
j	k	˘
a,b,x	e,f,i	x
l	m	-
D	H	˙
C	G	˙˙
B	F	˙˙˙
A	E	˙˙˙˙

The weight of certain combinations of syllables is lighter or heavier than certain other syllables on their own, as follows:

Bliss		Bliss
˘˘	jj (kk) is heavier than a (e,i,x)	x
˙x	Ca (Ge) is heavier than A (E)	˙˙

Bliss		Bliss
jj	(kk) is lighter than B (F)	˘
Dj	(Hk) is lighter than B (F)	˘
xx	aa (ee, etc.) is heavier than B (F)	˘
˘x	Da (He) is heavier than B (F)	˘

§82. I consider that one or more syllables can be taken as METRICAL ELEMENTS. The STANDARD METRICAL ELEMENTS are exemplified by the nuclei and deutero-nuclei. A metrical element which has both a nuclear and a deutero-nuclear exemplification is called a COMMON METRICAL ELEMENT.

I list the standard metrical elements from lighter to heavier. The bracketed metrical elements are not found in Beowulf B in the form listed. The division and numbering and lettering in the margin will be explained shortly. I give Bliss's notation for these standard metrical elements in the third column.

It should be noted that I recognise as a deutero-nucleus a standard metrical element 0, i.e. an imaginary non-existent standard metrical element.

Table of Standard Metrical Elements

LIGHT				
Level			Bliss	
1	(a)	O		
	A	E	˘	
	Ca	Ge	˘ or ˘ x	
2	Aa	Ee	˘ x	
3	A1	(Em)	˘ -	
4	(b)	Ajj	Ekk	˘ ˘ ˘
	ADj	EHk	˘ ˘ ˘	
5	AB	EF	˘ ˘	
6	Aaa	Eee	˘ x x	
	ADa	EHe	˘ ˘ x	
	ABa	EFe	˘ ˘ x	
7	(c)	AaB	EeF	˘ x ˘ ˘
	AbB	EfF	˘ ˘ x ˘	
	(AabB)	Eeff	˘ x ˘ x ˘	
8	(d)	AbBb	˘ ˘ x ˘ x	
	ABbb	˘ ˘ ˘ x x		
	AaBb	˘ x ˘ ˘ x		
	AaaB	˘ x x ˘ ˘		

HEAVY

I call the A, E, C, and G syllables of a standard metrical element the METRICAL BASE of that element, and the a, b, e, f, i, k, l, m, B, F, D, and H syllables the METRICAL SUPPORT of that element.

I consider that a stress segment always consists of two standard metrical elements, (though which two is not arbitrary) and may in given circumstances contain an initial metrical augment or a medial metrical augment as well. The second standard metrical element can be O, however, and this is the case in all single stress segments,

e.g.

1. 2204a ðā hyne gesōhtan
 x x x x - x
 4xAaO

Normally, the O is not recorded in the notation.

§83. An absolute metrical weight can be given for every versetype. The absolute weight is obtained from the marginal numbers in the Table of Standard Metrical Elements by certain algorithms. Those marginal numbers are called LEVELS, and all the metrical elements in the division so numbered have that level. Metrical augments have weight. The total metrical weight of a versetype is obtained by adding the weight of the metrical augments and the standard metrical elements.

I calculate the total weight for the versetypes by giving the metrical augments and the standard metrical elements the following values. I take levels 4 to 8 at face value.

e.g.

		Metrical weight of versetype
AbBb	2 : x 2 x	8

For levels 1, 2 and 3 I double the face values at all times.

e.g.

		Metrical weight of versetype
AaEe	2 x / 2 x	8
AaEkk	2 x / 2 u u	8
AaEHe	2 x / 2 3 x	10
AEee	2 / 2 x x	8
AlGe	2 - / 2 x	8
AaEF	2 x / 2 2	9

Explaining this more fully: Aa and Ee are level 2, so each has the value of 4, hence the metrical weight 8 for AaEe. A and Ge are level 1, so each has the value of 2. Al is level 3, so has the value 6. Eee is level 6, so has the value 6. Hence AEee and AlGe have the metrical weight 8. Ekk is level 4; EHe is

level 6; EF is level 5; and they have their face value; hence the metrical weight for AaE_{kk}, AaEHe, AaEF as 8, 10, 9 respectively.

I give each syllable of a metrical augment the value 1.

e.g.

		Metrical weight of versetype
1-5xAaE	(xxxx) x ¨ x / ¨	7-11
1-3xAjJE	(xx) x ¨ v v / ¨	7-9
1-5xAaDa	(xxxx) x ¨ v x	7-11
AaE	¨ x / x ¨	7

Here the stress segments each have the metrical weight 6, and this weight is increased by 1 for each syllable of metrical augmentation. Where there is a range of length of metrical augment, there is a matching RANGE OF METRICAL WEIGHT for the versetypes involved. In the case of 1-5xAaE, for instance, the initial metrical augment can range from 1 to 5, hence the range of metrical weight from 7 to 11.

§84. I consider that only two of the versetypes are basic, and the other 128 are modifications of these two made in accordance with certain rules. I will describe the basic versetypes first.

There are only three common metrical elements which can be taken twice in the same stress segment:

A(E), Aa(Ee), AB(EF).

A(E) occurs only with medial metrical augments.

e.g.

1. 2673a bord wið rend

AeE

˘ / x ˘

But A(Ge), i.e. A(E) with an unresolved metrical complement, occurs without medial metrical augments:

1. 2263b (nē) gōd hafoc

Aa(Ee) occurs both with and without metrical augments.

e.g.

1. 2467a lāðum dāðum

AaEe

˘ x / ˘ x

1. 2206a nīða genāgdan

AaeEe

˘ x / x ˘ x

AB(EF) is rare, but occurs in Beowulf A.

e.g.

1. 1719a brēosthord blōðrēow

ABEF

˘ ˘ / ˘ ˘

1. 1881a gūðrinc goldwlanc

ABEF

˘ ˘ / ˘ ˘

AB(EF) also occurs in Beowulf A in forms with metrical resolution.

e.g.

1. 193a nȳdwracu nīpgrim
ABEF ˘ ˘ / ˘ ˘

1. 485a drihtsele drēorfāh
ABEF ˘ ˘ / ˘ ˘

There is also a form with medial metrical augmentation.

e.g.

1. 608a gamolfeax ond gūðrōf
ABeEF ˘ ˘ / x ˘ ˘

1. 1698a wreopenhilt ond wyrnafāh
ABeEF ˘ ˘ / x ˘ ˘

I call AeE, AaEe, AB(EF), and ABeEF the stress segments with common metrical elements. These stress segments with common metrical elements play a big role in what follows.

§85. I take AaEe and AB(EF) to be the BASIC STRESS SEGMENTS. They are versetypes in their own right and so are the two basic versetypes. They are the two basic stress segments which I consider are modified in order to produce the other versetypes.

The weight of the metrical element of a basic stress segment is said to be the BASIC WEIGHT of that metrical element. The basic stress segment is subject to modification in various ways, and these various ways result in various versetypes. The modifications involve increasing or decreasing the basic weight of one or both of the metrical elements of the basic stress segment, by altering the weight of the supports and bases of the metrical elements within certain limits. These limits are of two types. First, on the maximum and minimum possible total weight for a versetype. Second, on the modifications of the basic weight of the metrical elements of the basic stress segment.

I will first look at the limitations on the possible total weights of versetypes.

I take the total weight of the basic stress segments AaEe and ABEF to be respectively the standard minimum and the standard maximum possible total weights for any versetype. I give AaEe the total weight of 8 (i.e., 4 (i.e., $(2 + 2) \times 2$), and ABEF the total weight of 10 (i.e., $5 + 5$). The standard minimum and the standard maximum total weights for versetypes are therefore 8 and 10. I call AaEe the standard minimum basic stress segment and ABEF the standard maximum basic stress segment.

I require that a verse will normally have a

metrical weight not less than the metrical weight of the standard minimum basic stress segment AaeE and not greater than the metrical weight of the standard maximum basic stress segment ABef.

On occasion, however, these limits are exceeded. The point beyond these limits that the total possible weight can sink to or rise to is established as the metrical weight which is the metrical weight respectively of the stress segments with common metrical elements AeE minus 1 and ABef plus 1. I give ABef the total weight of 11 (i.e., 5 + 5 + 1), and AeE the total weight of 5 (i.e., 2 + 2 + 1). The upper limit of excess is therefore 11 + 1, i.e., 12, and the lower limit of excess is 5 - 1, i.e., 4. How often and how far the standard limits are exceeded is a matter of the macro-compositional system.

§86. A stress segment which falls short of equalling the weight of AaeE is a short stress segment.

e.g.

		weight
AaeE	˘ x / x ˘	7
AjJE	˘ ˘ ˘ / ˘	6
AaB	˘ x ˘ ˘	7
AB	˘ ˘	5

A stress segment which equals or exceeds the weight of AaEe is a long stress segment.

e.g.

		weight
AEee	˘ / ˘ x x	8
AEeff	˘ / ˘ x ! x ˘	9
AaEHk	˘ x / ˘ ˘ ˘	8
AjjEFe	˘ ˘ ˘ / ˘ ˘ x	10
ABaE	˘ ˘ x / ˘	8
ABaeE	˘ ˘ x / x ˘	9

§87. I will now look at the limitations on the modification of the basic weight of the metrical elements of the two basic stress segments. These limitations are fixed by the following general rules. These rules are here stated in a general way that leaves indeterminate whether the limits are standard or above or below standard. I go on to state particular rules later.

1. The weight of one of the basic weights can increase up to a point while the other remains as it is.

e.g. as in the rise:

AaEe	to	AaEeff
˘ x / ˘ x		˘ x / ˘ x ! x ˘

2. Beyond that point the basic weight can increase only while the other basic weight decreases.

e.g. as in the rise:

ABEF	to	ABaE
˘ ˘ / ˘ ˘		˘ ˘ x / ˘

Here AB has risen to ABa and EF has fallen to E.

3. Likewise, the weight of one of the basic weights can decrease to a point while the other remains as it is.

e.g. as in the fall:

ABEF	to	ABGe
˘ ˘ / ˘ ˘		˘ ˘ / ˘ x

4. One of the metrical elements (the second) can fall to zero, and the stress segment still remain a long stress segment, provided the other metrical element (the first) has increased to a weight in the group marked (d) in the table of standard metrical elements.

e.g. as in the fall:

ABEF	to	AaBb
˘ ˘ / ˘ ˘		˘ x ˘ ˘ x

5. Otherwise, for one of the metrical elements (the second) to fall to zero will mean that the basic stress segment has fallen to a short stress segment. This can happen provided there is an initial metrical augment.

e.g. as in the fall:

AaEe	to	2-6xAa
˘ x / ˘ x		(x x x x) x x ˘ x

6. The metrical weights of a basic stress segment can decrease without disappearing altogether provided there is an initial or medial metrical augment or there are both, to make up the weight of the verse-type to at least the minimum.

e.g.

AaEe	to	AaeEe
˘ x / ˘ x		˘ x / x x ˘
AaEe	to	1-5xAaE
˘ x / ˘ x		(x x x x) x ˘ x / ˘
ABEF	to	ABeE
˘ ˘ / ˘ ˘		˘ ˘ / x ˘
AaEe	to	AeeEe
˘ x / ˘ x		˘ / x x ˘ x

7. The presence of a medial metrical augment can lower the point to which one of the basic weights can rise.

e.g. compare the rises:

AaEe	to	AaEeff (maximum)
˘ x / ˘ x		˘ x / ˘ x : x ˘

AaEe	to	AaeEF (maximum)
˘ x / ˘ x		˘ x / x ˘ ˘

Here the medial metrical augment e determines the maximum weight of the metrical deutero-nucleus.

8. There is one other restriction imposed on the modifications of the basic stress segments, and this involves count of syllables. A long stress segment must contain at least four syllables.

e.g.

AlGe	˘ - / ˘ x
ABGe	˘ ˘ / ˘ x

Here the four syllables are made up by the non-resolution of Ge into E.

9. A short stress segment which still contains two metrical elements must contain at least three syllables.

e.g.

0-5xAGe	(x x x x x) ˘ / ˘ x
0-5xAeE	(x x x x x) ˘ / x ˘

In the first examples the three syllables are made up by the non-resolution of Ge into E.

§88. I have said that the various versetypes with long and short stress segments will be shown to be modifications of the basic stress segments. For this to be possible we need to be able to identify the basic stress segment which has been modified, and therefore there must be a recognisable residue of the basic stress segment. The first metrical element is what determines whether a stress segment is a modification of AaEe or ABEF. The first metrical element in the case of AaEe must be at least A, and in the case of ABEF at least Aij for their relation to the basic stress segments to be recognised. The second metrical element can reduce to 0 in both cases, provided the minimum standard weight for a versetype is made up in some way.

The metrical elements in the table of standard metrical elements over which a basic weight can range in increasing or decreasing is called the RANGE OF that BASIC WEIGHT. The range of basic weight of Aa is from A to A1, i.e., (a). The range of basic weight of AB is from Aij to ABa, i.e., (b), if there is a second metrical element; from Aij to AaaB, i.e., (b), (c), (d), if there is not. The range of the second metrical unit is from 0 to Eeff, but the metrical element permitted is dependent on the nucleus and the metrical augmentation. Eeff is considered short. The letters (a), (b), (c), (d) refer to the groupings on the table of standard metrical elements.

§§ 89 - 106

Component 4

WELL-FORMED FORMULAND CLUSTERS

(cf. § 19)

§§ 89 - 95

DEFINITIONS

§89. A well-formed formuland cluster (cf. § 19) is the ur-language equivalent of a natural language clause. A well-formed formuland cluster must TRANSFORMULATE (cf. § 38) into a recognised clause, and must meet all the alliterative, metrical, grammatical, and stylistic requirements of Beowulf B for such a clause. Those that meet all these requirements are said to be transformable.

§90. In this component, I look at the basic major requirements of a well-formed formuland cluster. I leave other aspects of these requirements till later. I will not give any attention, except this acknowledgement, to the following aspect of well-formed formuland clusters. Well-formed formuland clusters will have conjunctional relationships between them and within them. In the ur-language these relationships are expressed by special conjunctional expressions. The information conveyed by conjunctional expressions is syllexical information and in the Anglo-Saxon text is conveyed by syllexical items. In the

examples of well-formed formuland clusters that follow the ur-language equivalents of such syllexical items are disregarded. (Cf. § 229.)

§91. In the discussion of well-formed formuland clusters the following definitions are needed.

I classify clauses into clausetypes (cf. § 7) according to the verses which they contain, as being of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, etc. verses' lengths and as being the a-clausetype, b-clausetype, the single-line clausetype, (i.e., a-b-clausetype), the a-b-a-clausetype, the b-a-b-clausetype, the b-a-clausetype, the two line clausetype, and so on, on the basis of the verses which appear in the clause. Certain clauses are, as it happens, inset inside another clause. The inset clause is classified like the preceding clauses, and the host clause is classified on the basis of what is left like the preceding clauses if possible, otherwise as a new sort of clausetype, e.g., the a-a-clausetype, etc.

§92. The same lexical item may appear several times in the formuland cluster. Only on one of these appearances is the lexical item said to have SUBSTANCE or be SUBSTANTIAL. On the other appearances the lexical item is INSUBSTANTIAL.

e.g.

hē, gecēosan lēoht,
lēoht, Godes,

cf. 1. 2469

In this example of a well-formed formuland cluster, lēoht is substantial on one, and insubstantial on the other of its appearances.

Substance is the characteristic which lexical items have of conveying lexical information. Grammatical information, on the other hand, is not substance. It follows then that a position word can be without substance (i.e., insubstantial) and still convey grammatical information. This is apparent in the following case. (Cf. § 129.)

e.g.

hē, spreca**n** bēotwordum,
hē, spreca**n** slōe,
slō, nīehsta,

cf. ll. 2510-11

In this example, the substance is in the first and third formulands. The words in the second formuland have no substance, but convey the grammatical relation of slō in the third formuland to spreca**n** in the first formuland. (Cf. § 93.)

§93. A formuland can have no substantial words at all, in which case the whole formuland is insubstantial and is called a GRAMMATICAL FORMULAND or alternatively an INSUBSTANTIAL FORMULAND.

e.g.

pat, gegān eft,
pat, gegān dōgrum, (gram)
dōgor, ufara,

cf. 1. 2200

In this example of a well-formed formuland cluster the second formuland is insubstantial, because both lexical items have their substance in the other formulands. I indicate an insubstantial formuland by the expression (gram) in the right margin.

All a grammatical formuland contributes to the well-formed formuland cluster is grammatical information. In the above example the grammatical formuland conveys the information that dōgor is related to gegān by being in the dative case. See also the last example in § 92.

§94. Any substantial lexical item in a formuland cluster which alliterates with another substantial lexical item in the cluster is called an ALLETTER.

e.g.

ān, mānan after eallum,
ān, mānan giohōo,
ān, giōrmormōd,

cf. 11.2267-8

Here ān and eallum and giohōo and giōrmormōd are two pairs of alletters.

The alletters which make up the alliteration of a

line I call the SET OF ALLETTERS. The sets of alletters for the various lines of a clause are called as appropriate variously the PRIMARY, SECONDARY, TERTIARY set. (Cf. §305.)

An alletter which fails to appear as an alliterating word in the text (Beowulf B) is called a FALSE ALLETTER.

e.g.

hē, ābrecaŋ wŷrmhord,
hē, ābrecaŋ mid gewealdum,
hē, ābrecaŋ mid willum,
willa, sylfes.

cf. 11.2221-2

Nealles mid gewealdum wŷrmhord ābræc,
sylfes willum ...

In this well-formed formuland cluster willum is a false alletter, since it does not alliterate in the text.

False alletters can arise in a number of ways.

- (a) They can be syntactically so isolated from the other alletters that they cannot be brought into the same line. In such cases, I say there is no alliteration involved. (Cf. §§ 101, 305.)
- (b) They can be discarded as REDUNDANT to the alliteration of a line. In such case I say the alliteration is disregarded. (Cf. §§ 101, 305.)

False alletters cannot occur in clausetypes 1-3, but occur variously in the other clausetypes.

§95. A well-formed formuland cluster consists of one or more substantial formulands. There can also be insubstantial formulands. For the well-formed formuland clusters that correspond to the various clausetypes the number of formulands involved has a characteristic range, and the number of stressed words involved likewise has the characteristic range. I do not here explore the question of the number of formulands involved, though I do explore the question of the number of stressed words involved. (cf. § 305.)

§§ 96 - 104

LINKAGE

§96. I will now deal with the first of the structural requirements of a well-formed formuland cluster.

The substantial and insubstantial formulands making up a well-formed formuland cluster must show a formal LINKAGE. It is required that each formuland shall have at least one word in positions 1, 3, or 6 in common with some other formuland, and that all the linkages so set up should interconnect all the formulands in the formuland clusters. The linkage words can be substantial or insubstantial.

The presence of this linkage is the first major requirement for a well-formed formuland cluster.

e.g.

hē, ābrecaŋ wýrmhord,
hē, ābrecaŋ mid gewēaldum,
hē, abrecaŋ mid willum,
willa, sylfes,

cf. 11.2221-2

In this example the first three formulands have hē in common, and the last two willum/willa. So they are all linked.

§97. This formal linkage is visibly identifiable except when the linkage is between two words which implicitly designate the same matter for consideration (i.e., are appositional) or parallel matters for consideration (i.e., are conjoined, etc.).

I indicate these invisible linkages by asterisking the words involved. The asterisk goes with the substantial occurrences of the words (but see below).

e.g.

hē, feormian *wāge,
wāge, fēted,
*dryncfæt, dēore,

cf. 11.2253-4

In effect, the asterisk indicates that a new lexical item has become a substitute for the old lexical

item in a subsequent formuland. This new lexical item is not necessarily substantial, as the following case shows.

Attention needs to be drawn to a not uncommon, but rather strange, use of the asterisk which occurs with position word paradigms in which the position 1 word is a genitive noun (or pronoun) and the position 4 word is another genitive noun or an adjective.

e.g.

*sīð, bēon,

*his, earg,

cf. 1.2541b

Here his is insubstantial. For a fuller discussion of this example, see § 65. Only in such cases as this, does the asterisk go with an insubstantial word.

§98. The formulands in the formuland cluster are also required to be ORDERED in a special way. This order can be established mechanically, but it is an intricate process.

In the first place the formulands are ordered by a RECURSIVE PROCEDURE. A recursive procedure is defined by the following comments and examples.

The recursive procedure requires the ordering to start with a formuland, starting with which all the other formulands in the cluster can be brought into order.

That starting formuland at times may be found only by trial and error. Various factors yet to be explained bear upon the selection of the starting formuland, and when these factors have been explained examples will be given of the way the selection is made.

Once the starting formuland is found the recursive procedure goes as follows in the steps described below.

The recursive procedure pays attention only to the 1st, 3rd and 6th position words, but they can be lexical or syllexical items, and they can be substantial or insubstantial. For the purpose of the recursive procedure, asterisked lexical or syllexical items are the same item.

Step 1. If the starting formuland has a lexical item or syllexical item (i.e., dummy word) as a 6th or 3rd position word, find another UNORDERED formuland which has the same lexical or syllexical item as the position 1 word.

e.g.

pīoden, dōn hring,
hring, gylden,

cf. 1.2809-10.

Here hring is successively the 3rd position and the 1st position word.

Step 2. If one is found, then repeat the same process on this second formuland. This process goes on repeatedly.

e.g.

hē, findan dryhten,
dryhten, wesan at ende,
ende, ealdres,

cf. 11.2788-90

Here dryhten is successively in the 3rd and 1st positions, and ende successively in the 6th and 1st positions.

Step 3. But when a formuland is reached (as a result of the preceding steps) that does not have a lexical or syllexical item as a 6th or 3rd position word for which another unordered formuland containing the same lexical or syllexical item as a position 1 word can be found, then go back to the lexical or syllexical item which is the 1st position word of that formuland and try to find another unordered formuland that has the same lexical or syllexical item as its 1st position word.

e.g.

secgas, gebīdan on searwum,
secgas, gebīdan on beorge,

cf. 11.2529-30.

Here secgas is successively in the 1st position.

Step 4. If there is one, then do the previous procedure for the 6th and 3rd positions, and so on.

e.g.

hē, wealdan fyrste,
hē, wealdan dōgore,
dōgor, forma,

cf. 11.2573-4

Here hē is successively in the 1st position and dōgor successively in the 6th and 1st positions.

Step 5. If there is no other unordered formuland to match lexical or syllexical items with the 1st position word you have come to, then retreat through the previously ordered formulands to the next one back, for the lexical or syllexical item in whose 1st position another unordered formuland can be found with the same lexical or syllexical item in its 1st position, and then do the procedure for the 6th and 3rd positions of this formuland, and so on.

e.g.

feorhbealo, forniman gehwylcne,
gehwylc, fȳra,
feorhbealo, frēcne,

cf. 11.2249-51.

Here gehwylc is successively in the 3rd and 1st positions and feorhbealo at an interval in the order in the 1st position.

In this way all the formulands in the set will finally be in RECURSIVE ORDER.

e.g.

hē, gestēpan ofer sǣ,
sǣ, sīd,
hē, gestēpan sunu, (gram)
sunu, ōhteres,
hē, gestēpan folce,
hē, gestēpan wigum,
hē, gestēpan wǣpnum,

cf. 11.2393-5

The ordering requirement just mentioned is formidable, but an examination of the ordered formuland clusters given in Appendix 2 will show that the order can be found.

§99. The formulands in a well-formed formuland cluster are assigned to LEVELS OF RECURSION on the following basis.

Formulands with the same lexical or syllexical item in the 1st position word are of the same level.

Each time a position 6 or 3 word is found to have a matching of lexical or syllexical item with the lexical or syllexical item in the first position of another formuland, there is said to be an advance of levels.

The formuland which is taken as the starting point of the recursive procedure is said to be of level one, and all other formulands with the same lexical or syllexical item in position 1 are likewise of level one.

Each advance of levels is numbered from the
formuland of level one upon which the formuland of the
advanced level depends.

e.g.

	level
hīe, gewyrcean at nosan,	1
nose, brimes,	2
hīe, gewyrcean after bāle,	1
hīe, gewyrcean hlāw,	1
hlāw, beorht,	2
hīe, heaðomāre,	1

cf. 11.2802-3

§100. The succession of formulands with the same word
in their 1st position would be arbitrary if each formu-
land was taken up just as it came to hand. This arbit-
rary factor is restricted by the two further requirements
for well-formed formuland clusters.

e.g.

wē, willan
wē, gyldan gūðgetāwa,
wē, gyldan helmas,
wē, gyldan sweord,
sweord, heard,

cf. 11.2636-8

In this example what establishes the order of the
first four formulands?

§101. The first of these requirements is the requirement that successive formulands with the same word in the 1st position are to be taken up for ordering in such an order that the formulands having alletters on the same letter are brought together CONTIGUOUSLY.

e.g.

secg, slēan on searwum,
secg, slēan nīōgast,
secg, slēan nīoōor,
secg, slēan hwēne,

cf. 11.2699-700

Here the two sets of alletters are arrowed. The alletters in both sets are contiguous. As it happens, slēan is a false alletter.

The only exception to this requirement is that insubstantial formulands can intrude between formulands with alletters.

e.g.

hē, gestēpan ofer sā,
sā, sīd,
hē, gestēpan sunu, (gram)
sunu, ūhteres,

cf. 11.2393-5

Here the second and fourth formulands are contig-

Here gūðcynning is substantial on its third appearance, in order to alliterate with the g in the contiguous formulands.

§102. The second requirement is the requirement that the formulands of the formuland cluster, as far as possible, should appear in a STANDARD ORDER. Standard order requires that the formulands whether substantial or in-substantial appear in the following order:

formulands with quasi-auxiliaries
formulands with position 2 infinitives
formulands with position 4 infinitives
formulands with position 4 and 6 words
formulands with position 5 and 6 words
formulands with position 4 qualifiers

e.g.

ic, magan,
ic, wiðgripan gylpe,

cf. 11 2520-1

Here the quasi-auxiliary comes first.

e.g.

ploden, dōn hring,
hring, gylden,
ploden, dōn of healse,

cf. 11.2809-10

Here the position 2 dōn precedes the position 4

dōn.

e.g.

sīð, ālȳfed swāselīce,

sīð, ālȳfed inn,

sīð, ālȳfed under eorðweall,

cf. 11.3089-90

Here the position 6 words precede the positions
5 and 6 words.

e.g.

hē, gedīgan wēan,

hē, gedīgan wrācsīð,

hē, gedīgan ēaðe,

hē, unfāge,

cf. 11.2291-2

Here the position 2 and 3 words precede the
positions 4 and 6 words, and the position 4 qualifier
of hē.

Standard order is disturbed by the requirements
of linkage which usually bring the position 4 qualifying
formulands to the vicinity of their antecedent formulands,
and by the requirement of alliteration. The disturbance
of standard order for the requirement of alliteration is
called STANDARD ORDER DEVIATION, and is stylistically
significant.

e.g.

ōretta, āri[↑]san bī rōnde,
 ↓
 ōretta, rōf,
 ↓
 ōretta, heard under helme,
 ↓ ↓

cf. 11.2538-9

Here the second formuland is advanced in the order to make rōf contiguous with the other alletters on the letter r.

Deviation for various reasons from the standard order can be quite marked.

e.g.

hē, gesēon on eorðan,
 ↑
 hē, gesēon at ende,
 ↓
 ende, līfes,
 ↓
 hē, gesēon hine, (gram)
 ↓
 hē₂, lēofesta,
 ↓
 hē₂, gebāran blēate,

cf. 11.2822-4

Here the first three formulands are out of standard order.

§103. In deciding which of the various occurrences of a lexical item in a well-formed formuland cluster is substantial, the following rules of thumb operate:

1. Substance is to come earlier rather than later in the standard order of the well-formed formuland cluster.

e.g.

*secg, wesān on ōrēate,

secg, preottēoða,

*haft, hygegiēmōr,

cf. 11.2406-8

The secg in the first formuland has the substance.

2. Substance is to occur as is convenient or necessary for the alliteration to be contiguous. See the last example in §101.

3. Substance is to be distributed so as to create the greatest number of grammatical formulands.

e.g.

āna, habban prītīg, (gram)

prītīg, hildegeatwa,

āna, habban on earne,

cf. 11.2361-2

Or, put the other way, in any well-formed formuland cluster it is required that the insubstantial words as far as possible should be brought together to

make up grammatical formulands.

The preceding example shows this requirement in operation.

A well-formed formuland cluster which meets all the requirements for linkage and order is said to be WELL-ORDERED.

§104. In the lay out of well-formed formuland clusters I indicate the alliteration by arrows between the alletters, and the source of the arrows is a formuland which contains an alletter and which is earliest in standard order.

e.g.

lācende, hweorfan middelnihum,
lācende, hweorfan after lyfte,

cf. 2832-3

Here the first formuland is earlier in standard order, so it is the source of the arrow.

§§ 105 - 6

CLUSTER STRUCTURE

§105. The second major requirement for a well-formed formuland cluster is the requirement for metrical cluster structure.

A well-formed formuland cluster is identified with a clausetype on the basis of METRICAL CLUSTER STRUCTURE.

Metrical cluster structure has two aspects:

- (a) The metrical weight of the substantial words of the formuland cluster, which together with the metrical weight of grammatical inflexions and syllexical items, must be appropriate for the clausetype.
- (b) The alliterative possibilities of the formuland cluster, which must be suitable for the clausetype.

The details for these requirements are given under the Local Prescriptions for the clausetypes.

§106. The third major requirement for a well-formed formuland cluster is the requirement for GRAMMATICAL CLUSTER STRUCTURE.

The grammatical cluster structure is found by listing as numbers substantial positions of the formulands of the well-formed formuland clusters in standard order with the grammatical formulands disregarded, but with the levels of recursion of each substantial formuland shown by adding ampersand and level number to the position numbers for levels above 1, and separating the items in the list with commas.

e.g.

hē, mōtan,

hē, wealdan fyrste,

hē, wealdan dōgore, (gram)

dōgor, forma,

cf. 11.2573-4

This example has the grammatical cluster structure:

4, 46, 14 & 2

Well-formed formuland clusters of the various clausetypes must conform to the appropriate grammatical cluster structures of that clausetype. There is a fair variety of such appropriate grammatical cluster structures, and I do not offer an examination of them, though that might well be undertaken.

Note 6 (to § 57)

Another series of indices is needed to give the metrical characteristics of the lexical items.

Note 7 (to § 68)

Bliss uses the unedited text of Beowulf. I have used Klaeber's third edition text. This leads to differences (and some irregularities) in my analysis of individual verses.

CHAPTER 3

(Components 5 - 11)

REQUIREMENTS

§ 107

Component 5

OLD ENGLISH GRAMMAR

(Cf. §21)

§107. I assume the rules of Anglo-Saxon grammar, but some matters need to be noted. Anglo-Saxon grammar requires certain types of clauses, phrases, and words to be disposed in a fairly set syntactical order. I do not make any examination of this matter, although I assume the results of such an examination. Certain words can be required to come together as unitary phrases. Adverbial phrases of time are a good example. A list could be given, but I will omit it.

Other types of words have a strong tendency to appear in close syntactical relation. For instance, past participles and dative nouns,

e.g.

ealdre berēafod

cf. l. 2825b

bealwe gebāded

cf. l. 2826a

I do not make any examination of this matter, although I assume the results of such an examination.

These requirements of order and association must be met in transformation.

§§ 108 - 117

Component 6

RULES OF STYLE

(cf. § 22)

§108. The sixth component of the compositional system is the rules of style. I divide the compositional system of Beowulf B into the macro-compositional system and the micro-compositional system. The micro-compositional system is concerned with those features of Beowulf B which are necessary, such features as the general forms, alliteration, Old English grammar.

§109. The macro-compositional system is concerned with those features of Beowulf B that are contingent either on the language or on the preference of the scop, that is such matters as the frequency with which the general forms are used.

§110. It may well be that many of these contingent features are in practice just as necessary as the micro-compositional features, and should be seen as part of the micro-compositional system. But until a fuller

examination of the compositional system of Anglo-Saxon verse is completed, I prefer to take the micro-compositional system in a very narrow sense. The rules of style I take to be exactly the rules of the macro-compositional system.

§111. I will now state these rules. These rules will be given as preferences which are to be quantified from an examination of the Appendices and further research.

§112. There is a given preference for any lexical or syllexical item of a given grammatical category to appear in given metrical-grammatical-semantic contexts. Take, for instance, the context of the word Irenna in the following three examples, the only occurrences of Irenna in Beowulf B.

1. 2828 ac him Irenna ecga fornāmon ...

11.2683-4 þæt him Irenna ecge mihton
helpan at hilde ...

11.2258-9 sīo at hilde gebād
ofer borda gebræc bite Irena ...

There is some preference for the context of the first two examples.

In Beowulf A there is preference for different contexts altogether. The three following examples are the only occurrences of Irenna in Beowulf A.

- 11.672-3 sealde his hyrsted sweord,
 Irena cyst ombihtþegne ...
- 11.801-3 þone synscaðan
 ænig ofer eorþan Irenna cyst,
 gūðbilla nān grētan nolde ...
- 11.1696-7 hwām þæt sweord geworht,
 Irenna cyst ārest wære ...

Here the preference of Irenna for a context involving cyst is total.

I repeat that the macro-compositional feature here is the frequency with which certain contexts are preferred. The question of the metrical-grammatical-semantic contexts themselves is taken up in my discussion of semantic complexes and particularisation. (Cf. §§ 272-290.)

§113. The examples in §§ 113-117 make use of detail and notation which are explained in Components 7 - 10.

There is a preference for a given formulate or subformulate to occur.

e.g. As can be seen from Appendix 1 the formulate f23 - AaeE occurs 19 times , and the subformulates nNov - AaeEe, nNox - AaeEe, and nRop - AaeEe 9, 8, 2 times respectively in the 1955 verses of Beowulf B.

Somewhat similar figures apply to the formulate f23 - Aae and its subformulates, but quite different figures apply to the formulates f23 - AlG, f23 - ADjE, f23 - AjjE, and their subformulates. Clearly then some sort of preference is at work on the occurrence of formulates and subformulates.

§114. There is a preference for a given formulate or subformulate to doubly alliterate or to appear as a-verse or b-verse.

e.g. As can be seen from Appendix 1, the formulate f23 - AaeE occurs 19 times in Beowulf B, in the a-verse 6 times as against 13 times in the b-verse, and always double alliterates in the a-verse. Within this formulate the subformulate nNov - AaeEe occurs 9 times, the subformulate nNox - AaeEe 8 times, and the subformulate nRop - AaeEe twice; the subformulate nNov - AaeEe in the a-verse 3 times, the subformulate nNox - AaeEe in the a-verse 3 times, and the subformulate nRop - AaeEe in the a-verse never. Clearly some sort of preference is at work with respect to the formulates and subformulates.

§115. There is a preference for a given formulate or subformulate to occur in a given position in a given clausetype, sequence, and subsequence.

e.g. Take the occurrence of the formulate f14 - A1G in the following examples. I give the complete clause for each case of the formulate in Beowulf B.

1. 2256b feormynd swefað ...

11.2457b-58a rīdend swefēð,
hæleð in hoðman ...

11.2906a-08b wīglāf siteð
ofer Bīowulfe, byre wīhstānes,
eorl ofer ðōrum unlifigendum ...

11.3135a-36b æþeling boren,
hār hilderinc tō Hronesnesse ...

The preference for the 1st position in clause-types, with a b-verse as the 1st position, is complete.

§116. There is a preference for a given clausetype, sequence, and subsequence to occur.

e.g. Take the clauses:

11.3134a-35a pā was wunden gold on wān hladen,
āghwas unrīm ...

There are 127 examples of this clausetype, 14 of this sequence, and 1 of this subsequence.

11.2428b-29b þā mec sinca baldor,
frēawine folca at mīnum fæder genam ...

There are 75 examples of this clausetype, 17 of this sequence, and 2 of this subsequence.

Different preferences are evident in these examples.

The statistics for the frequency of the general forms, particularly subsequences and sequences, appear to be an important study, and I suspect that the theory of probability would be very relevant. I do not have space to enter this study here, though I believe it would be very interesting and fruitful to do so.

§117. There is a preference for given formulates and subformulates to have their grammatical frames and subframes, and metrical frames and subframes appear with their elements in given different orders.

e.g. The formulate fl4 - AaeE appears with its position words in the order position 1, position 4 12 times and in the order position 4, position 1 11 times.

Its subformulates take their grammatical categories as follows:

vn - AaeE	subject noun before verb:	1
an - AaeEe	adjective before noun:	4
	noun before adjective:	1
gn - AaeEe	genitive before noun:	5
vn - AaeEe	subject noun before verb:	5
xn - AaeEe	(subject) noun before infinitive:	1
pn - AaeEe	noun before past participle:	4

ag - AaeEe	adjective before genitive noun:	1
gg - AaeEe	qualifying genitive before genitive noun:	1

In other words, for this formulate the order of the grammatical frames shows a 50/50 preference but the order of the grammatical subframes is almost fixed for the subformulates.

§§ 118 - 119

Components 7 and 8

THE METRICAL SUBSYSTEM AND

THE GRAMMATICAL SUBSYSTEM

§118. The seventh and eighth components of the compositional system are the metrical subsystem and the grammatical subsystem.

§119. A FRAME is any rigidly specified structure such as a formuland paradigm. A frame is broken up into POSITIONS, and these positions can be occupied by ELEMENTS. In the formuland paradigms, the positions are positions of the formuland, and the elements are the lexical and syllexical items. Both the metrical subsystem and the grammatical subsystem take it that the clause is a frame, made up of positions, specified as the A-POSITIONS, the B-POSITIONS, which are occupied by elements, to wit, the a-verses, the b-verses.

In certain key areas I look upon frames both in a general and in a particular way, and in such cases I speak of the general frames as frames and the particular frames as SUBFRAMES. This has already been seen in the case of metrical frames and subframes, grammatical frames and subframes, and sequences and subsequences. In areas where both frames and subframes occur, it is desirable to be able to give a basis for the generalisation of subframes under frames, and to be able to reduce all the frames to a few basic frames (or subframes). I attempt to do these things.

Any verse is a frame;- from the point of view of metre, a metrical frame; from the point of view of grammar, a grammatical frame. These frames can likewise be broken up into positions which are occupied by elements. The subsystems present analyses of the metre and grammar of these frames, i.e. the verses. The metrical subsystem and the grammatical subsystem are based on a prosodical theory and a grammatical theory respectively, which state that there are two basic metrical subframes (the basic stress segments, AaEe and ABEF) as already explained (cf. §§ 84-85), and five basic grammatical frames, which undergo modifications in a specifiable fashion, in the light of which the various subframes are to be grouped into the various frames. The grammatical

theory presupposes the ur-language, and the prosodical theory presupposes the metrical calculus. The metrical frames and the grammatical frames are major theoretical concepts in this thesis, and the prosodical theory and the grammatical theory are attempts to give them a plausible grounding. I will discuss the metrical subsystem first.

§§ 120 - 128

Component 7

THE METRICAL SUBSYSTEM

(Cf. § 24)

§120. The rules of modification of the basic stress segments allow for a wide spectrum of 128 modifications of the two basic stress segments. (Cf. §§ 87, 127.)

I call the two basic stress segments and the 128 modifications metrical subframes. I wish, however, to classify these 130 metrical subframes into larger groups, which I will call metrical frames. I will also classify the 130 metrical subframes into groups which I will call metrical pairings.

I will now establish the principles on which I do this grouping. For this task I will need my second notation which is as follows.

§121. In the Table of Standard Metrical Elements the

metrical elements are divided into levels, and the levels are numbered. The second notation uses these numbers to represent the metrical elements in a versetype. The numbers appear in the same order as the metrical elements in the versetype. The lower case y precedes the first number, to identify the numbers as metrical notation. The initial metrical augment is expressed by x preceded by the number of syllables, and the medial metrical augment by a (or i) preceded by the number of syllables. But in some cases where there is only one such syllable, I omit the number. The expression for the initial metrical augment precedes the y, and the expression for the medial metrical augment comes between the y and the level number(s). I call this notation the NUMERICAL NOTATION.

e.g.

0-4xw2ell

(xxxx)-/xx-

§§ 122 - 126

METRICAL PAIRINGS AND METRICAL FRAMES

§122. Any versetypes which have the same metrical elements with the same level numbers in the same order, irrespective of what metrical augments, initial or medial, they may have, I group together as a metrical pairing.

e.g.

	2-3xw61	
2-3xAaaE		(x)xx-x/x-
	w61	
AaaE		-xx/x-
ADaaE		-x/x-
ABaaE		-x/x-
	w61	
AaaE		-xx/-
ADaaE		-x/-
ABaaE		-x/-

Here all the versetypes belong to the 61 metrical pairing.

§123. 1. The Single Stress Frames

Versetypes with a single stress can be arranged in an ascending series by level numbers. The series is not complete, and I bracket the varieties not to be found. At each level the versetypes show a range of length of initial augments. I group all the versetypes together depending on the range of the length of initial metrical augments. At levels 6 and 7 there are different nuclei which are to be kept separate according to the range of length of the initial metrical augment. Here is the series:

<u>Numerical Notation</u>	<u>Bliss's Notation</u>	
2-5xw1	(xxx)xx-	Frame 1
2-6xw2	(xxxx)xx-x	Frame 2
(...xw3)	(...)x--	
(...xw4)	{...}x--v	
	{...}x--v	

3-7xw5	(xxxx)xxx--	Frame 3
1-5xw6	(xxxx)x-x	Frame 4
1-4xw6	(xxx)x-x	Frame 5
1-4xw7	(xxx)x-x	
2-4xw7	(xx)xx-x	
w8	--x-x --x-x -x-x -xx-	Frame 7

The absence of ...xw3 and ...xw4 is probably due to Bliss's classification, and these versetypes probably exist in the text of Beowulf. It is clear that the metrical subframes could be grouped according to levels. But two levels are split by the range of the length of the initial metrical augments. It seems to me that the range of the augment is the decisive factor, so I group 1-4xw6 and 1-4xw7 together as one metrical frame. In this way, I get the list of metrical frames shown on the right.

§124. 2. The Initially Augmented Double Stress Frames

Versetypes with double stresses and initial metrical augments can be arranged in two ascending series in one of which the first number remains 1 and the other number rises, and in the other of which the first number rises and the other number remains 1. In the layout below I conflate the two series.

I group all the versetypes together as they have the same range of length of initial metrical augments, and I separate the versetypes at any level which have different ranges. Here are the series (conflated):

<u>Numerical Notation</u>	<u>Bliss's Notation</u>	
0-4xw2e11	(xxxx)÷/xx÷	Frame 8
0-5xw0-1e11	(xxxxx)÷/x÷ (xxxxx)÷/÷x	
0-5xw12	(xxxxx)÷/÷x	Frame 9
1-5xw0-1e21	(xxxx)x÷x/÷ (xxxx)x÷x/x÷	Frame 10
1-3xw41	(xx)x÷÷÷/÷	Frame 11
2-3xw61	(x)xx÷xx/÷	Frame 12

The first series contains only the versetypes of Frame 9. The series admits only the metrical pairings 11 and 12.

There appear to be gaps in the second series (...w31, ...w51), but I ignore them. 2-3xw61 must be the end of the series, because that is the maximum total weight possible.

It seems clear to me that 0-5xw0-1e11 and 0-5xw12 should be grouped together because of their common range of length of initial metrical augments, and that the metrical subframes of the other versetypes should be grouped likewise. So I get the list of metrical frames shown on the right.

§125. 3. The Double Stress Frames

I will lay out these versetypes in a schematic form. I will lay out the metrical pairings across the page in columns according to the magnitude of their second level and in rows according to the magnitude of their first level. I will put the medially augmented pairings in a separate row above the related non-augmented pairings. I will separate the pairings with Ajj and ADj as their nuclei into separate rows. I divide pairings in the same row with slashes.

For the equivalent alphabetical notation and Bliss's notation of each of these entries, see the notation under the Frames in the List of Metrical Frames in § 128.

SCHEMATIC TABLE

<u>Frame</u>	<u>Columns</u>						<u>Rows</u>
	7	6	5	4	2	1	
13			w1-2e15/	w1-2e14/	w1-3e12		e1
14	w17/	w16					1
15			w1-2e25/	w1e24/	w1-3e22/	w1-2e21	e2
16	w27/	w26/	w25/	w24/	w22		2
17						w31	3
18	(Ajj)				w42		e4
19	(ADj)		w45/	w44/	w42		4
20	(Ajj)	w46/	w45/		w42		4
21			w1e55/		w1e52/	w1-2e51	e5
22			w55/		w52/	w51	5
23						w61	e6
24						w61	6

The schematic table suggests that in each row the increase or decrease in weight of the second metrical element is limited by the maximum and minimum total weight possible. There appear to be gaps in the schematic table, some of which may be due to Bliss's classification, but some may have other explanations. It seems clear to me that a double stress metrical frame is to be defined as the grouping of all those pairings which appear in the same row, with the rows separated into those with pairings with medial metrical augments and those with pairings without, and according to the structure of the nucleus, unless the pairings in rows separated according to the structure of the nucleus are otherwise identical (as is the case with *w61* and *w61*). So I get the list of metrical frames shown on the left.

The List of Metrical Frames in § 128 should be examined to illustrate the distinctions made above.

§126. I have now established the theoretical distinctiveness of 24 metrical frames. The full list is given in § 128.

The 24 metrical frames have been identified with numbers in the list in §128. I will also identify them by the full description against each of the frame numbers in the preceding series and schematic table, e.g., Frame 9 as *0-5xw-0-1e11/0-5xw12*, and Frame 14 as *w17/w16*, etc. I

will also identify the frames by short descriptions based on the alphabetic notation.

§ 127

RULES OF MODIFICATION OF BASIC STRESS SEGMENTS

§127. I will now give the specifications for the modification of the two basic stress segments, AaEe and ABef, which will produce metrical frames with the metrical subframes grouped under them in accordance with the grouping into metrical frames just given. These specifications are the rules for the modification of the basic weights in particular in order to achieve the grouping into metrical frames. These rules are a particularisation of the general rules given in § 87, which still operate generally at the same time as these, and supplement these at various points.

After the specification of each modification for each of the basic stress segments, I list the frames which result from the modification. The frames cited should be examined in the List of Metrical Frames in § 128 in order to illustrate the specifications.

First Modification. The second metrical element of AaEe can be made heavier by adding weight to the support.

Frame 16

AaE

The second metrical element of ABef can be made lighter by lessening the weight of the support.

Frame 22

ABE

Second Modification. The first metrical element of AaEe can be made heavier only by lightening the weight of the second base, with the limit that the first metrical element cannot be as heavy as AB at its lightest (i.e., Ajj).

Frame 17

AlG

The first metrical element of ABEF can be made heavier only by making heavier the weight of the first support and lightening the weight of the second support. The heavier modifications of B are from lightest to heaviest: aa, Da, Ba. The lighter modification of F in the present case is O.

Frame 24

AaaE

Third Modification. The first metrical element of AaEe can be made lighter only by increasing the weight of the second support, with the limit that the first metrical element cannot be lighter than A. The lighter modification of a in this case is O.

Frame 14

AE

- (a) The first metrical element of ABEF can be made lighter while the weight of the second metrical element remains the same or decreases (F to e).
- (b) But if B decreases to jj, then F can increase to ee and He (heavier still). If B decreases to Dj, then F cannot increase. Ekk is lighter than EF.

Frame 20 (resulting from (b))

Ajje

Frame 19 (resulting from (a))

ADje

Fourth Modification. The AaEe basic stress segment with Aa reduced to A can be internally augmented by a 1e to 3e medial metrical augment, provided the second metrical element decreases in weight (Ee to E), remains as it is, or increases in weight no heavier than EF. Ekk and EHK are lighter than EF.

Frame 15

AaEe

The ABEF basic stress segment can be augmented internally only by a 1e to 2e medial metrical augment provided the second metrical element decreases in weight (EF to E or Ee) or remains as it is.

Frame 21

ABeE

Fifth Modification. The AaEe basic stress segment with Aa reduced to A can be internally augmented by a 1e to 3e medial metrical augment, provided the second metrical element is not lighter than its basic weight (Ee) and no heavier than EF. Ekk and EHK are lighter than EF.

Frame 13

AeE

The ABEF basic stress segment with AB (a) reduced to Ajj or (b) increased to a level 6 metrical element, can be internally augmented by 1e provided the second metrical element is reduced to E.

Frame 18 (resulting from (a))

AjjeE

Frame 23 (resulting from (b))

AaeeE

Sixth Modification. The first metrical element of ABEF can be increased by aa (bb) provided the second metrical element is reduced to O.

Frame 7

AB

Seventh Modification. The second metrical element of ABEF can be reduced to 0 provided (a) the first metrical element is increased (but not beyond a short stress segment weight), and there is an initial metrical augment of 1-4x.

Frame 5

1-4xA

(b) The first metrical element is increased (but not beyond a short stress segment weight), and there is an initial metrical augment of 1-5x.

Frame 4

1-5xA

(c) The first metrical element is increased (but not beyond a short stress segment weight), and there is an initial metrical augment of 2-4x.

Frame 6

2-4xA

But for the modifications (a), (b) and (c), the admissible nuclei are in fact restricted, as can be seen by referring to the frames in question in the List of Metrical Frames (§ 128).

(d) The first metrical element remains as it is, and there is a 3-7x initial metrical augment.

Frame 3

3-7xA

The second metrical element of AaEe can be reduced to 0 provided there is a 2-6x initial metrical augment.

Frame 2

2-6xA

The second metrical element of AaEe and the support of the first metrical element can be reduced to 0 provided there is a 2-5x initial metrical element.

Frame 1

2-5xA

Eighth Modification. The AaEe basic stress segment and the ABEF basic stress segment can be modified in the following way. The basic stress segment can be reduced to its short stress segment forms, either with one or both metrical elements reduced to their lightest (short of zero - a qualification which applies to the following remarks), and this short stress segment form can be externally augmented and in some cases obligatorily, and in one other (AaE) optionally, internally augmented as well. There is a long stress segment (AaaE) which can also take external augmentation.

For AaEe: Both metrical elements at their lightest, internal and external augmentation.

Frame 8

0-4xAE

The first metrical element at its lightest and either the second also at its lightest with internal augmentation by 1e, or the second metrical element at basic weight or reduced (but not to its lightest), with external augmentation.

Frame 9

0-5xAE

First metrical element at its basic weight, second reduced to its lightest, with or without internal augmentation by 1e, and external augmentation

Frame 10

1-5xAE

For ABEF: The first metrical element reduced to Ajj (the lightest form of AB), and the second to E,

external augmentation.

Frame 11

1-3xAE

The first metrical element increased in weight to Aaa and the second reduced to E, external augmentation.

This is the only example of an initially augmented stress segment which is not a short stress segment.

Frame 12

2-3xAE

§ 128

LIST OF METRICAL FRAMES AND METRICAL
SUBFRAMES

§128. I now give the list of the metrical frames with their metrical subframes. The metrical subframes are grouped under their pairings in the left hand margin. Against each metrical subframe I give Bliss's type description and notation. (See also § 126.)

It should be borne in mind that any metrical frame or a metrical pairing is a generalisation for which the only instances are particular subframes. The entry on each line for Frames 7 and 13-24 is a metrical subframe; but for Frames 1-6 and 8-12 the entry on each line represents a group of metrical subframes, which differ in the length of the initial metrical augment.

<u>Frame 1;</u> 2-5xw1; 2-5xA			
2-5xw1	Type e1	2-5xA	(xxx)xx-
<u>Frame 2;</u> 2-6xw2; 2-6xA			
2-6xw2	Type a1	2-6xAa	(xxxx)xx-x
<u>Frame 3;</u> 3-7xw5; 3-7xA			
3-7xw5	Type a2	3-7xAB	(xxxx)xxx--
<u>Frame 4;</u> 1-5xw6; 1-5xA			
1-5xw6	Type d3	1-5xAa	(xxxx)x--x
<u>Frame 5;</u> 1-4xw7/1-4xw6; 1-4xA			
1-4xw6	Type d1	1-4xAaa	(xxx)x'-xx
	Type d2	1-4xABa	(xxx)x'-x
1-4xw7	Type d5	1-4xAaB	(xxx)x'-xi-
<u>Frame 6;</u> 2-4xw7; 2-4xA			
2-4xw7	Type d4	2-4xAaB	(xx)xx'-ix-
<u>Frame 7;</u> w8; AB			
w8	Type 1A1	AbBb	-ix'-x
	Type 1D1	ABbb	-i'-xx
	Type 2A1	AaBb	-xi'-x
	Type 3E1	AaaB	-xxi'-
<u>Frame 8;</u> 0-4xw2ell; 0-4xA			
0-4xw2ell	Type 2B2	0-4xAeeE	(xxxx)-/xx-
<u>Frame 9;</u> 0-5xw12/0-5xw0-1ell; 0-5xA			
0-5xw0-1ell	Type 2B1	0-5xAee	(xxxxx)-/x-
	Type 2C2	0-5xAge	(xxxxx)-/'x
0-5xw12	Type 2C1	0-5xAee	(xxxxx)-/'x

<u>Frame 10;</u> 1-5xw0-1e21; 1-5xAE			
1-5xw0-1e21	Type 3B1	1-5xAaE	(xxx)x-x/-
	Type 3B*1	1-5xAaeE	(xxx)x-x/x-
<u>Frame 11;</u> 1-3xw41; 1-3xAE			
1-3xw41	Type 3B1(11)	1-3xAjJE	(xx)x-~/-
<u>Frame 12;</u> 2-3xw61; 2-3xAE			
2-3xw61	Type 3B2	2-3xAaaE	(x)xx-xx/-
<u>Frame 13;</u> w1-2e15/w1-2e14/w1-3e12; AeE			
w1-3e12	Type 1A1a(1)	AeEe	-/x-x
	Type 1A1b(1)	AeeEe	-/xx-x
	Type 1A1c	AeeeEe	-/xxx-x
w1-2e14	Type 1A1a(11)	AeEkk	-/x-~
	Type 1A1b(11)	AeeEkk	-/xx-~
	Type 1A2a(11)	AeEHk	-/x-~
	Type 1A2b(11)	AeeEHk	-/xx-~
w1-2e15	Type 1A2a(1)	AeEF	-/x-
	Type 1A2b(1)	AeeEF	-/xx-
<u>Frame 14;</u> w17/w16; AE			
w16	Type 1D1	AEee	-/-xx
	Type 1D3	AEHe	-/~x
	Type 1D2	AEFe	-/~x
w17	Type 1D5	AEeF	-/-x:-
	Type 1D4	AEfF	-/-!x-
	Type 1D6	AEeff	-/-x!x-

<u>Frame 15;</u> w1-2e25/w1e24/w1-3e22/w1-2e21; AaeE			
w1-2e21	Type 2E1a	AaeE	·x/x·
	Type 2E1b	AaeE	·x/xx·
w1-3e22	Type 1A*1a(1)	AaeEe	·x/x·x
	Type 1A*1b	AaeEe	·x/xx·x
	Type 1A*1c	AaeEeE	·x/xxx·x
w1e24	Type 1A*2a(11)	AaeEHk	·x/x·~
w1-2e25	Type 1A*2a(1)	AaeEF	·x/x·~
	Type 1A*2b	AaeEF	·x/xx·~
<u>Frame 16;</u> w27/w26/w25/w24/w22; Aae			
w22	Type 2A1a(1)	AaeE	·x/·x
w24	Type 2A1a(11)	AaeEkk	·x/·~
	Type 2A2(11)	AaeEHk	·x/·~
w25	Type 2A2(1)	AaeEF	·x/·~
w26	Type 1D*1(1)	AaeEe	·x/·xx
	Type 1D*3(1)	AaeEHe	·x/·~x
	Type 1D*2	AaeEFe	·x/·~x
w27	Type 1D*5	AaeEf	·x/·xi·
	Type 1D*4	AaeEff	·x/·ix·
	Type 1D*6	AaeEffF	·x/·xix·
<u>Frame 17;</u> w31; A1G			
w31	Type 2A1b	A1Ge	·-/·x
<u>Frame 18;</u> w42; AjjeE			
w42	Type 1A*1a(11)	AjjeEe	·~·/x·x

<u>Frame 19; w45/w44/w42; ADjE</u>			
w42	Type 2A3a(11)	ADjEe	~u/~x
w44	Type 2A3a(1v)	ADjEkk	~u/~u
w45	Type 2A4(11)	ADjEF	~u/~u
<u>Frame 20; w46/w45/w42; AjjE</u>			
w42	Type 2A1a(111)	AjjEe	~u/~x
w45	Type 2A2(111)	AjjEF	~u/~u
w46	Type 1D*1(11)	AjjEee	~u/~xx
	Type 1D*3(11)	AjjEHe	~u/~u x
<u>Frame 21; w1e55/w1e52/w1-2e51; ABee</u>			
w1-2e51	Type 2E2a	ABee	~u/x'
	Type 2E2b	ABeeE	~u/xx'
w1e52	Type 1A*3	ABeeE	~u/x'x
w1e55	Type 1A*4	ABeeEF	~u/x~u
<u>Frame 22; w55/w52/w51; ABE</u>			
w51	Type 2A3b	ABGe	~u/~x
w52	Type 2A3a(1)	ABEe	~u/~x
w55	Type 2A4(1)	ABEF	~u/~u
<u>Frame 23; we61; AaaE</u>			
we61	Type 3E*1	AaaE	~xx/x'
	Type 3E*3	ADaeE	~u x/x'
	Type 3E*2	ABaeE	~u x/x'
<u>Frame 24; w61; AaaE</u>			
w61	Type 3E1	AaaE	~xx/~
	Type 3E3	ADaE	~u x/~
	Type 3E2	ABaE	~u x/~

§§ 129 - 180

Component 8

THE GRAMMATICAL SUBSYSTEM

(Cf. § 25)

§129. The grammatical subsystem as it applies to Beowulf B contains 65 grammatical frames.

The grammatical frames are used to classify and describe the verses of the text from the point of view of the deep structure grammar of the SUBSTANTIAL WORDS in the text and of the nature of the syllexical items in the text. The substantial words are stressed words in the verse as well as any unstressed preposition whose governed word (whether expressed in that verse or not) is not also unstressed. (Cf. §§ 92-93.) The substantial words make up the substance of the verse.

e.g. The substantial words are underlined.

1. 2212b hord beweotode

1. 2203a under bordhreōðan

1. 2991a geald þone gūðrās

1. 2446b þonne hē gyð wrece

The syllexical items in the verse are all unstressed words except prepositions whose governed word (whether

expressed in that verse or not) is not also unstressed.

e.g. The syllexical words are underlined.

1. 2232a in ðam eorðhūse

1. 2991a geald þone gūðrās

1. 2446b þonne hē gyd wrece

The syllexical items from the point of view of the grammatical frame are called grammatical augments. If the grammatical augment comes before the leading substantial word it is called an initial grammatical augment; if the grammatical augment comes after the leading substantial word it is called a MEDIAL GRAMMATICAL AUGMENT.

e.g.

1. 2376a	oððe þone		cynedōm	
	initial grammatical augment		leading substantial word	
1. 2431a	geaf mē	sinc	onð	symbol
	initial grammatical augment	leading substantial word	medial grammatical augment	substantial word
1. 2540a	under		stāncleofu	
	leading substantial word		substantial word	
1. 2465a	on	ðam	feorhbonan	
	leading substantial word	medial grammatical augment	substantial word	

Notice that the unstressed preposition here is a substantial word and therefore that ðam is a medial (not an initial) grammatical augment.

1. 2221a	Nealles	mid	gewealdum
	initial grammatical augment	leading substantial word	substantial word

§130. I classify verses into grammatical frames on the basis of the grammatical positions which their substance occupies and on the presence or absence of an initial grammatical augment. Verses which contain substance in the same sort of grammatical positions belong to different grammatical frames as they have an initial grammatical augment or not. The existence of a medial grammatical augment is immaterial for classification into grammatical frames.

A grammatical frame which has an initial grammatical augment is said to be an AUGMENTED GRAMMATICAL FRAME. Otherwise, a grammatical frame is said to be a non-augmented grammatical frame.

e.g.

1. 2212b hord beweotode

1. 2407b ðr onstealde

These verses have the same grammatical positions and no initial grammatical augment, and therefore belong to the same grammatical frame.

1. 2703a gewēold his gewitte

This verse has the same grammatical positions as the two verses above. It also has a medial grammatical augment. The medial grammatical augment has no bearing on the classification, and this verse therefore belongs to the same grammatical frame as the above two verses.

1. 2212b hord beweotode

1. 3073b sē ðone wong strude

These verses have substance in the same grammatical positions, but the second has an initial grammatical augment, and therefore they belong to different grammatical frames, one an augmented grammatical frame.

1. 3073b sē ðone wong strude

1. 2446b þonne hē gyd wrece

These verses have substance in the same grammatical positions and both have initial grammatical augments. They therefore belong to the same grammatical frame.

In what sense the grammatical positions occupied by the substance of a verse are the same will be explained in what follows.

§131. A list of all the grammatical frames is given in §176 and all the verses of Beowulf B are classified under grammatical frames in Appendix 1.

I give a detailed description of the grammatical frames in the following account of how all the grammatical frames can be seen as modifications of the five basic grammatical frames. I treat the differentiation of the augmented grammatical frames from the non-augmented grammatical frames as immaterial until I get to the end of that account.

§§ 132 - 141

THE BASIC GRAMMATICAL FRAMES

§132. Only five basic grammatical frames are recognised. These basic grammatical frames are developed from the position word paradigms by taking any two of the positions which are occupied by stressed lexical items from the same paradigm, and also with position 6 any position 5 which may be occupied by an unstressed lexical item. For the purposes of this rule (and in contravention of fact), it is considered that all prepositions are unstressed in Old English (cf. §145).

This gives the following selection:

14; 12; 13; 23; 156; 456.

For reasons explained in § 141, 12 is eliminated. The five possibilities remaining are the basic grammatical frames, viz.,

14; 13; 23; 156; 456.

§133. It is required of a basic grammatical frame that both the position words should grammatically and in terms of the subject matter be capable of appearing in the same formuland. In practice, they may come from different formulands in a formuland cluster.

e.g. Take the following well-formed formuland cluster. I have bracketed the insubstantial words.

(eorðreced), (healdan) innan,
(eorðreced), ēce,
eorðreced, healdan stānbogan,
(stānbogan), faste stapulum,

cf. 11.2718-9

The following examples of basic grammatical frames can be made out of the substantial words in the third and fourth formulands:

eorðreced	healde	14
stānbogan	healde	23
stapulum	faste	46

In each case the two lexical items appear in the same formuland.

But the following examples of basic grammatical frames can also be made out of the well-formed formuland cluster:

innan healde	46
ēce eorðreced	14
stānbogan faste	14

In these cases, the two lexical items involved do not ever occur as substantial words in the same formuland, as can be seen. But in each case both lexical items do occur in the same formuland, but one of them is insubstantial. Both could be insubstantial. This satisfies the requirement for a basic grammatical frame. It is as if the substance of the lexical items in question was transferred from the formuland where it occurs to the formuland where it is needed.

§134. The two lexical items of a basic grammatical frame do not even need to appear in the same formuland, whether substantially or insubstantially, provided they could so appear if the well-formed formuland cluster was so rewritten. This is particularly the case where a quasi-auxiliary and a verb or adjective are present. For instance, a position 6 word which appears in a formuland with the verb or adjective can form a basic grammatical frame with the quasi-auxiliary instead of the verb.

e.g.

hīe, durren,
hīe, lācan dareðum,
hīe, (lācan) ēr,

cf. 1.2848

Here, the following basic grammatical frames are acceptable:

dorston ār 46

dareðum lācan 46

In effect the ār has been transferred from the third to the first formuland, from the verb to the quasi-auxiliary.

This is quite common.

Likewise:

(fyll), underne Fr̥ysum,

fyll, weorðan,

(fyll), (underne) wīde,

cf. 11.2911-3

Here the possible examples of basic grammatical frames

include:

wīde weorðeð 46

In effect, wīde has been transferred from the third to the second formuland, from the adjective to the quasi-auxiliary. This possibility arises because in writing well-formed formuland clusters the normal practice is to associate position 6 words with a verb or adjective, not with the quasi-auxiliary.

§135. In the following comments noun refers also to nominals and pronouns.

§§ 136 - 146

PRIMARY GRAMMATICAL FRAMES

§136. The grammatical frame 14 represents the relationship

of a noun of any case which is qualified by an adjective, genitive noun, past participle, verb, or infinitive.

e.g.

1. 2473b	wrōht gemāne	noun and adjective
1. 2488b	hond gemunde	subject noun and verb
1. 2601a	wiht onwenden	noun and infinitive
1. 2886a	lufen ālicgean	noun and infinitive
1. 3089b	sīð ālyfed	noun and past participle
1. 2206b	nefan Hererices	noun and genitive noun
1. 2234b	sōðelan cynnes	genitive noun and adjective
1. 2224b	hæleða bearna	genitive noun and genitive noun

If verses occurred in Beowulf B where an adverb was qualified by an adverb these would be examples of the 14 grammatical frame, the principal adverb being the position 1 word and the qualifying adverb being the position 4 word. But there are no clear cases of this. Verses containing two adverbs are taken to be cases of the 66 grammatical frame (cf. § 157).

§137. The grammatical frame 13 represents the relationship of any two nouns or nominals which can be seen as related by

a transitive or copulary verb; in other words of subject and object nouns, of two nouns in apposition, or of a noun with another noun as its complement.

e.g.

1. 2440a	brōðor ðærne	subject noun and object noun
1. 2506b	ne was ecg bona	noun and complement
1. 2965a	Wulf Wonrēding	noun and appositional noun
1. 2951a	eorl Ongenþio	noun and appositional noun
1. 3145b	swōgende lēg	noun and present participle as appositional noun
1. 2350a	nearo nēðende	present participle as position 1 nominal and noun as object noun of an understood dummy transitive verb <u>nēðan</u> .

§138. The grammatical frame 23 represents the relationship of object noun and verb or infinitive.

e.g.

1. 2212b	hord beweotode	object noun and verb
1. 2857b	wiht oncirran	object noun and infinitive.

§139. The grammatical frame 156 represents the relationship of a subject noun which can be seen as qualified, however loosely, by a prepositional phrase dependent on an omitted verb.

e.g.

1. 2281a mon on mōde

§140. The grammatical frame 456 represents any adjective, verb, infinitive, or past participle associated with which is a prepositional phrase. Also, a position 4 genitive noun associated with which is a prepositional phrase which it does not qualify.

e.g.

1. 2208a	on hand gehwearf	verb, preposition and noun
1. 2945b	on lāst faran	infinitive, preposition and noun
1. 2962b	on bið wrecen	past participle, preposition and noun
1. 2446b	giong on galgan	adjective, preposition and noun
1. 2512a	gūða on geogoðe	genitive noun, preposition and noun.

§141. I do not recognise 12 as a grammatical frame because a position 2 word is only recognised as such when its position 3 word is in the same frame. In all other cases, a position 2 word appears as a position 4 word.

e.g.

sinc, magan,
sinc, oferhīgian gehwone,
gehwā, gumcynnes,
sinc, oferhīgian ēaðe

cf. 11.2764-6

This well-formed formuland cluster gives the grammatical frames:

sinc ēaðe mæg	146
gumcynnes gehwone	14
oferhīgian	4

Here oferhīgian is separated from gehwone and is taken as a position 4 word. In short, when not in the immediate context of its object (i.e., in the same verse), a transitive verb is treated as intransitive.

§§ 142 - 171

THE MODIFIED GRAMMATICAL FRAMES

§142. The five basic grammatical frames are subject to numerous modifications. The position 5 word can be a dummy and so disregarded and this gives the grammatical frames 16 and 46.

§143. The grammatical frame 16 represents the relationship of a subject noun and a position 6 word which can be seen as related by a verb.

e.g.

1. 2881b	fȳr unswīðor	subject noun and adverb
1. 2869a	þēoden his þegnum	subject noun and dative noun.

§144. The grammatical frame 46 represents the relation of

an adjective, verb, infinitive, or past participle and a dative noun or adverb or genitive noun or conjunction.

e.g.

1. 2497b	beforan wolde	verb and adverb
1. 3148b	Higum unrōte	adjective and dative noun
1. 3008b	pār scēawian	infinitive and adverb
1. 3062a	gewrecen wrāðlice	past participle and adverb
1. 2582a	wearp walfyre	verb and dative noun
1. 2915a	faran flotherge	infinitive and dative noun
1. 2769a	gelocen leoðocraftum	past participle and dative noun
1. 2316b	wīde gesyne	adjective and adverb
1. 2284b	bēne getiðad	past participle and genitive noun
1. 2689b	fāhða gemyndig	adjective and genitive noun
1. 2239b	wēnde þas ylcan	verb and genitive noun
1. 2366b	hāmes nīosan	infinitive and genitive noun
1. 2519b	gīf ic wiste hū	verb and conjunction

§145. The 456 grammatical frame can have the position 6 word absent and the position 5 word stressed, and this gives the 45 grammatical frame.

The grammatical frame 45 is always the relationship of a verb to the preposition of a preposition phrase.

e.g.

1. 2597b ymbe gestōdon

The preposition can govern a stressed noun in another verse, an unstressed noun or pronoun in the same or another verse or an unstressed adverb in the same or another verse.

It has been taken that all Old English prepositions are unstressed. A few in fact are stressed, but it is convenient to ignore these as exceptions. Given that all Old English prepositions are unstressed, the grammatical frame 45 only arises when the preposition becomes stressed under alliteration or by occupying the second stressed position in the metrical frame. But these situations are considered to arise only through modifications of the 456 basic grammatical frame. Because this is so, the grammatical frame 45 does not occur as a basic grammatical frame, but only as a modification.

§146. The eight grammatical frames so far mentioned are called the primary grammatical frames.

Characteristically, primary frames contain two stressed position words drawn from any two different positions of the same formuland. A position 5 word can additionally be present if unstressed.

SECONDARY GRAMMATICAL FRAMES

§147. The primary grammatical frames can be modified by deleting one of the positions occupied by stressed items. This gives: 1; 3; 56; 4; and 6 as a further modification of 56, either with a dummy preposition disregarded or with the preposition deleted as well as the stressed position 1 or 4 word.

§148. The grammatical frame 1 is always a subject noun or subject present participle or a vocative noun.

e.g.

1. 2235a	panchycgende	present participle
1. 2202b	hildemēceas	noun
1. 2247a	Heald pū nū, hrūse	vocative

§149. The grammatical frame 3 is always an accusative noun, or present participle.

e.g.

1. 2617b	gūðgewādu	noun
1. 2841a	gif hē wæccende	present participle

§150. The grammatical frame 4 is always an adjective, a verb, an infinitive, a position 4 genitive noun, or past participle.

e.g.

1. 2619b	ābredwade	verb
1. 2766a	oferhīgian	infinitive
1. 2232b	ārgestrēona	genitive noun
1. 2338a	eallīrenne	adjective
1. 2304a	was ðā gebolgen	past participle

§151. The grammatical frame 56 represents the relationship of a preposition and a noun or dative infinitive or gerund or present participle which it governs.

e.g.

1. 2463a	after Herebealde	noun
1. 2644a	tō gefremmane	gerund
1. 3004a	wið hettendum	present participle

§152. The grammatical frame 6 represents an adverb, dative noun, or genitive noun in the sixth position.

e.g.

1. 2412a	ȳðgewinne	dative noun
1. 2302a	hēahgestrēona	genitive noun
1. 2363a	earfoðlice	adverb

§153. These five grammatical frames 1, 3, 4, 56, and 6, are called secondary grammatical frames.

Characteristically, secondary grammatical frames contain only one stressed position word which must be drawn from positions 1, 2, 3, 4, or 6, and any position 5 word must be unstressed and accompany another position 6 word from the same formuland.

In a few examples of the grammatical frame 56, the preposition follows the position 6 word and is stressed. I prefer to treat these examples as exceptional, rather than to create an additional primary grammatical frame otherwise identical with a secondary one for them.

e.g.

1. 2357b Frēslondum on

§§ 154 - 169

TERTIARY GRAMMATICAL FRAMES

§154. The secondary grammatical frames can be combined together in three ways (cf. § 161, § 167). By DUPLICATION when like-numbered position words are taken from different formulands.

This gives the grammatical frames; 11; 33; 44; 66. I speak of these (and only these frames) as duplicated grammatical frames.

§155. In the grammatical frame 11, two coordinated subject nouns appear, as it happens always with a coordinating conjunction.

e.g.

1. 3047b bunan ond orcas

In the grammatical frame 33, two coordinated accusative nouns appear, either with or without a coordinating conjunction.

e.g.

1. 2349a eafoð ond ellen

1. 2493a eard ēðelwyn

§156. In the grammatical frame 44, a wide range of possibilities exists.

Two coordinated infinitives, verbs, or genitive nouns, with the coordination by a conjunction, can appear.

e.g.

1. 2713a swelan ond swellan two infinitives

1. 2319a hatode ond h̄nde two verbs

1. 2472b Swēona ond Gēata two genitive nouns

Two coordinated adjectives can appear, either with or without a conjunction. The adjectives can be of any case.

e.g.

- 1. 2950a frōd felageōmor
- 1. 3094a wīl and gewittig
- 1. 2910a lēofes and lāðes
- 1. 3098a micelne and mārne

Two verbs, one a quasi-auxiliary, coordinated by a relative pronoun, can appear.

e.g.

- 1. 2766b hȳde sē ðe wylle

There are many varieties of the 44 grammatical frame which involve non-coordinated relationships between the words.

A quasi-auxiliary verb or infinitive can appear together with an infinitive or a past participle.

e.g.

- 1. 2400b gewegan sceolde
- 1. 2218b besyred wurde
- 1. 3177b lāded weorðan

A verb can appear together with an adjective.
The adjective can be in any case.

e.g.

1. 3152a song sorgcearig

1. 2785b cwicne gemette

1. 2522b hātes wēne

An infinitive can appear together with a past participle or an adjective. The adjective can be in any case.

e.g.

1. 2569b gebogen scriðan

1. 2805a hēah hlīfian

1. 3040a lāðne licgean

1. 2754a hýran heaðoslōcum

A past participle can appear together with an adjective in any case.

e.g.

1. 3036a gōdum gegongen

1. 3049a ōmige purhetone

A verb can appear together with a genitive noun.

e.g.

1. 2350b nīða gedīgde

§157. In the grammatical frame 66 two coordinated adverbs, dative nouns, or genitive nouns can appear, the nouns always with conjunctions, the adverbs either with or without conjunctions.

e.g.

- 1. 2317b nēan ond feorran
- 1. 2322a bāle ond bronde
- 1. 2323a wīges ond wealles
- 1. 2269a dages ond nihtes
- 1. 2568a snūde tōsomne

Adverbs can also appear with dative or genitive nouns. There is no conjunction.

e.g.

- 1. 3044a nihtes hwīlum
- 1. 2826a Bēahhordum leng

§158. Duplication also gives grammatical frames containing a position 5 word: 454; 656.

§159. In the grammatical frame 454 an adjective, verb, or infinitive can be the first position 4 word. The second position 4 word is an adjective qualifying an unexpressed noun governed by the preposition.

e.g.

1. 2863b seah on unlēofe

§160. In the grammatical frame 656, the first position 6 word can be an adverb, or a dative noun. The second position 6 word is a noun or gerund governed by a preposition.

e.g.

1. 2368b eft tō lēodum

1. 2662a frēan on fultum

§161. (Cf. §154.) By JUXTAPOSITION when position words with different position numbers are brought together from different formulands.

This gives the grammatical frames: 14; 34; 36; 46. Here 14 and 46 are different from the primary grammatical frames with the same position numbers in that the position words cannot belong to the same formulands.

§162. In the grammatical frame 14 of this sort, the position 1 word is a subject noun and the position 4 word an adjective in any case.

e.g.

1. 2317a nearofāges nīð

§163. In the grammatical frame 34 the position 3 word is an accusative noun, and the position 4 word can be a

quasi-auxiliary verb, or an adjective in any case, or a genitive noun.

e.g.

1. 2476b frēode ne woldon

1. 2988a hāres hyrste

1. 2931a gomela iōmēowlan

1. 2645a forðam hē manna mäst

§164. In the grammatical frame 36, the position 3 word is an accusative noun and the position 6 word is an adverb.

e.g.

1. 2334a ēalond ūtan

1. 2987b ond his helm somod

§165. In the grammatical frame 46 of this sort, the position 4 word is a verb and the position 6 word a genitive noun.

e.g.

1. 2451b ðōres ne gýmeð

§166. Juxtaposition also gives a grammatical frame containing a position 5 word: 356.

In the grammatical frame 356, the position 3 word

in an accusative noun, and the position 5 and 6 words are a preposition and a noun or gerund.

e.g.

1. 2276a hord on hrusan

1. 2562a sacce tō sēceanne

Notive that in the last example the accusative noun is the object of the gerund.

§167. (Cf. § 154.) By AMPLIFICATION which occurs when an adjective is incorporated to qualify a noun.

The position 6 word in 56 can take a qualifying position 4 word which gives the grammatical frame 546.

The grammatical frame 546 has a preposition and a noun as the position 5 and 6 words and an adjective or genitive noun as the position 4 word.

e.g.

1. 2473a ofer wīd water

1. 2803b at brimes nosan

1. 2790a ealdres at ende

§168. The position 6 word can also be absent from the frame and this gives the grammatical frame 54.

In the grammatical frame 54, the position 5 word is a preposition and the position 4 word an adjective or

a genitive noun qualifying the (unexpressed) noun governed by the preposition.

e.g.

1. 3114a gōdum tōgēnes

1. 3109a on ðæs Waldendes

§169. These 13 grammatical frames are called tertiary grammatical frames.

Characteristically the tertiary grammatical frames contain two stressed position words which are drawn from different formulands and which individually would make up secondary frames.

There are, however, a number of oddities.

In a few examples of the grammatical frame 546 the preposition can be in the final position and so stressed, with the result that there are three stressed position words. I prefer to treat these examples as exceptional rather than to create an additional quaternary grammatical frame otherwise identical with a tertiary one for them.

e.g.

1. 2290b draecan hēafde nēah

The grammatical frame 54 contains examples, which are in fact more typical, in which the position 5 word is unstressed, and so there is only one stressed position word.

e.g.

1. 3109a on ðas Waldendes

However, these examples do not match the characteristics for a secondary grammatical frame since the preposition is not accompanied by a position word from its own formulend. I therefore prefer to treat these examples as exceptional in that the preposition is unstressed, but otherwise as matching the characteristics of tertiary grammatical frames in that they have position words drawn from different formulands.

The grammatical frame 454 looks odd, but conforms to the requirements in that a position 4 word accompanied by an unstressed position⁵/word would be a secondary grammatical frame, though in fact such a secondary grammatical frame does not exist in the text.

§§ 170 - 171

QUARternary GRAMMATICAL FRAMES

§170. The secondary grammatical frames can also be combined with the primary grammatical frames and with the tertiary frames. Below are the combinations on the left and the way I represent the resulting grammatical frames on the right.

11 + 4	114
14 + 4	144
16 + 6	166
23 + 1	123
23 + 4	234
23 + 6	236
33 + 4	314
36 + 4	364
456 + 1	1456
46 + 1	146
46 + 3	346
46 + 4	446
46 + 4	464
46 + 6	466
546 + 4	4546

Of these grammatical frames 114, 314, 364 and 4546 are combinations of secondary and tertiary grammatical frames. The rest are combinations of secondary and primary grammatical frames.

In those grammatical frames which have a 4 as the last figure in the right hand column, the position 4 word involved qualifies the preceding position 1, 3, or 6 word. In the grammatical frame 4546, the second 4 represents a position 4 word which qualifies the position 6 word. In all the other grammatical frames, the position 4 word qualifies a position 1 word, which may be expressed or

unexpressed in the grammatical frame. Notice the difference between the grammatical frames 446 and 464.

See Appendix 1 for examples of all these grammatical frames.

§171. These 15 grammatical frames are called quaternary grammatical frames.

The characteristic of quaternary frames is that they describe verses which contain three stressed position words but are not hypermetrical (except minimally in a few cases). The only other verses in Beowulf B that contain three stressed position words and are not hypermetrical, but are not examples of quaternary grammatical frames, have already been discussed (cf. § 169).

§§ 172 - 175

NOTATION

§172. I use the following notation to identify the grammatical frames. The body of the notation is the position numerals. The position words of the grammatical frame are given in the notation for the grammatical frame in a conventional order, usually the order in the formula paradigm. The position numerals are preceded by letters and numerals as follows. I begin with the rightmost possibility.

Immediately preceding the position numerals will be either f if the grammatical frame is primary, or hf if it is secondary, or 2hf if it is a tertiary frame or 1½f if it is a quaternary frame.

The letters f and hf here should be taken as conventional.

e.g.

f23
hf3
2hf33
1½f123

The primary grammatical frames 14 and 46 are distinguished from the tertiary grammatical frames 14 and 46 in that the primary frames have f before the position numerals and the tertiary frames 2hf.

e.g.

f14
f46
2hf14
2hf46

§173. The grammatical frames are said to belong to grammatical corps, the primary grammatical frames to the primary grammatical corps, the secondary grammatical frames

to the secondary grammatical corps, the tertiary grammatical frames to the tertiary grammatical corps, and the quaternary grammatical frames to the quaternary grammatical corps.

The signs

f

hf

2hf

1 $\frac{1}{2}$ f

are respectively the indicators for the primary, secondary, tertiary, and quaternary grammatical corps.

§174. An initial grammatical augment is always noted, by an a, called the initial grammatical augment INDICATOR. The initial grammatical augment indicator precedes the grammatical corps indicators.

e.g.

af14

ahf6

a2hf14

As it happens, there is never an initial grammatical augment with the quaternary grammatical frames.

§175. A medial grammatical augment is not normally noted, but if it is it is by an i, which precedes the indicators for the grammatical corps and the initial grammatical augment.

e.g.

i2hf14

ia2hf14

§ 176

LIST OF THE GRAMMATICAL FRAMES

§176. The following are Lists of the Grammatical Frames, with the number of examples in Beowulf B.

A complete list of all the examples of each grammatical frame is given in Appendix 1.

Primary Grammatical Corps

<u>Grammatical Frame</u>	<u>Number of Examples</u>
f13	12
af13	3
f14	420
af14	142
f156	23
af156	1
f16	5
af16	4
f23	109
af23	38
f45	1
af45	7
f456	63
af456	44
f46	216
af46	76
Total	1164

There are 16 of these grammatical frames.

Secondary Grammatical Corps

<u>Grammatical Frame</u>	<u>Number of Examples</u>
hf1	13
ahf1	62
hf3	18
ahf3	36
hf4	43
ahf4	88
hf56	56
ahf56	58
hf6	32
ahf6	30
Total	436

There are 10 of these grammatical frames.

Tertiary Grammatical Corps

<u>Grammatical Frame</u>	<u>Number of Examples</u>
2hf11	4
a2hf11	2
2hf14	2
a2hf14	1
2hf33	20
a2hf33	1
2hf34	7
a2hf34	3
2hf356	18
2hf36	2
a2hf36	3
2hf44	98
a2hf44	27
2hf454	3
2hf46	2
a2hf46	1
2hf54	4
a2hf54	3
2hf546	29
a2hf546	4
2hf656	19
a2hf656	3
2hf66	19
a2hf66	6
Total	281

There are 24 of these grammatical frames.

Quarternary Grammatical Corps

<u>Grammatical Frame</u>	<u>Number of Examples</u>
1½f114	2
1½f123	4
1½f144	12
1½f1456	1
1½f146	21
1½f166	2
1½f234	8
1½f236	10
1½f314	2
1½f346	1
1½f364	1
1½f446	3
1½f4546	1
1½f464	1
1½f466	5
Total	74

There are 15 of these grammatical frames.

Grand totals	
Primary	1164
Secondary	436
Tertiary	281
Quarternary	74
Total	1955

GRAMMATICAL SUBFRAMES

§177. Any stressed word in the text can be taken as a position word. It can also be taken as a grammatical category in traditional grammar.

e.g.

1. 2323b him sēo wēn gelēah

Here wēn is both a position 1 word and a subject noun and gelēah both a position 4 word and a verb.

So likewise, the lexical items which occupy the positions in grammatical frames can be taken as grammatical categories in traditional grammar.

e.g. In the afl4 grammatical frame,

1. 2323b him sēo wēn gelēah

the lexical items wēn and gelēah are also a subject noun and a verb as well as position 1 and 4 words.

§178. The same grammatical frame will often admit a number of different grammatical categories in its position words.

e.g. In the fl4 grammatical frame the position words can have different grammatical categories such as the following.

noun and adjective:-

1. 2473b wrōht gemāne

noun and verb:-

1. 2488b hond gemunde

noun and infinitive:-

1. 2601a wiht onwenden

noun and past participle:-

1. 3089b sīð ālyfed

noun and genitive noun:-

1. 2206b nefan Hererīces

etc.

Most of the varieties of grammatical categories that can occur as position words were suggested in the discussion of the grammatical frames in §§ 132 - 171.

§179. These different possibilities of grammatical categories are seen as grammatical subframes of the grammatical frames.

e.g.

1. 2206b nefan Hererīces

considered as a noun and a genitive noun is a grammatical subframe of the fl4 grammatical frame.

§180. The grammatical subframes are represented by their

own notation. This notation uses the initials of the grammatical categories involved, e.g. vn for verb and subject noun. The initials are fairly obvious, except that I use b for adverb and x for infinitive (after Green).

To each of the grammatical subframes within a grammatical frame there is a distinct notation. However, the same notation can occur in different grammatical frames.

The way in which this notation is written out is presented in §190.

§§ 181 - 193

Component 9

METRICAL AND GRAMMATICAL

ORDER AND SUBORDER

(cf. § 26)

§181. From the point of view of the grammatical subsystem and the metrical subsystem, a verse can be seen as composed variously of metrical levels, grammatical positions, metrical elements, and grammatical categories.

e.g.

1. 2721a pēoden mārne

Metrical levels: w22

Grammatical positions: fl4

Metrical elements: AaEe -x/-x

Grammatical categories: n + a

§182. Where there are two position words, grammatical categories, levels, or metrical elements involved they can, and often do, appear in different orders within the metrical and grammatical subsystems.

I recognise four different sorts of varieties of order:

METRICAL ORDER

GRAMMATICAL ORDER

METRICAL SUBORDER

GRAMMATICAL SUBORDER.

§183. The distinction of metrical order from metrical suborder and of grammatical order from grammatical suborder could be considered unnecessary on the grounds that metrical suborder and grammatical suborder alone would sufficiently account for the disposition of the elements in the text. I have not adequately explored this matter at this stage to be able to agree decisively.

I therefore present a detailed account of the various orders and suborders. The presentation has to be pretty full, since these matters are intricate and complex.

I will now go on to describe these various orders and give a notation to represent them.

§184. The metrical levels and the grammatical positions as they occur in the text are represented in the numerical notations:

e.g.

Grammatical positions:

f14, 2hf14

Metrical levels:

w17/w16

The order in which the metrical levels occur in the text is called the order of the metrical levels. The order in which the grammatical positions occur in the text is called the order of the grammatical positions.

The order of metrical levels and the order of grammatical positions appear in different contexts of the metrical subsystem and the grammatical subsystem respectively, as is hereafter indicated. These differences of context arise from the different bases upon which the metrical subsystem and the grammatical subsystem are raised (i.e., the metrical calculus and the ur-language).

§ 185

THE ORDER OF METRICAL LEVELS

§185. The order of metrical levels only arises between metrical pairings which contain the same metrical levels and appear in different metrical frames. The order of metrical levels is therefore a feature of metrical pairings having the same metrical levels (though in variable orders).

Many metrical pairings, occurring in different metrical frames, have the same levels, but in different order.

e.g.

Frame 14; w17/w16

Frame 24; w61

Here the metrical pairings w16 and w61 contain the same levels, but in different orders.

I speak of these as metrical orders. Of these metrical orders one is recognised as the NORMAL METRICAL ORDER and the other as the REVERSED METRICAL ORDER. I speak of this variation of order as METRICAL REVERSAL.

Which order is which is established statistically. That order of levels which is more numerous in the pairings of the metrical subsystem is the normal order and the other is the reverse order. In this thesis, I do not in fact establish these statistics, but they can be extracted from Appendix 1.

In the metrical subsystem, the level numbers occur in the notation in the actual order their metrical elements appear in the verses.

e.g.

Metrical Frame 14; w17/w16

Here the $\div$ foot always precedes the other foot in the verse.

When it is necessary to do so, I would represent a metrical pairing as being in normal metrical order by writing a capital N before its notation, and as being in reversed metrical order by writing a capital R before its

notation. In fact no such notation is made use of at this stage. The following examples are imaginary only.

e.g.

Nwpq

Rwqp Here p and q are level numbers.

Here the N in Nwpq would indicate that the p before the q level was the normal metrical order and the R would indicate that the q before the p level was the reversed metrical order.

§§ 186 - 187

THE ORDER OF GRAMMATICAL POSITIONS

§186. The same grammatical positions can occur in different grammatical frames (e.g. augmented and non-augmented, some primary and some tertiary frames, such as f14, 2hf14). The order of grammatical positions is therefore a feature of related grammatical frames, i.e., those that contain the same grammatical positions.

The primary, quaternary, and non-duplicated tertiary grammatical frames can take their position words in more than one order. The secondary grammatical frame hf56 can likewise take the position 5 and 6 words in two orders.

e.g.

f14

as in the examples:

1. 2207b brāde rīce

1. 2283a hlāford sinne

I speak of these as grammatical orders.

Of these orders, one is recognised as the NORMAL GRAMMATICAL ORDER and the other order or orders are taken as the REVERSED GRAMMATICAL ORDER(S). I speak of this variation of order as GRAMMATICAL REVERSAL.

Which order is which is established conventionally. The order in which the position words appear in idiomatical juxtapositions in §§ 238-240 usually is taken to be the normal grammatical order.

In the grammatical subsystem, the position numbers occur in the notation in a conventional order, usually the order in which those numbers appear in the formuland paradigms. This order is not necessarily the order of their position words in the verses.

e.g.

Grammatical frame

f 14

Here the noun can precede or follow the qualifying word, as in

1. 2200b ufaran dōgrum

1. 2283a hlāford sinne

§187. The normal order in which the grammatical position words appear in the text has therefore to be specified.

It is as follows. The reversed orders are shown where necessary.

Normal Grammatical Order

<u>Grammatical Frame</u> <u>Primary:</u>	<u>Normal Order of Position</u> <u>Words</u>
f13	13
af13	13
f14	41
af14	41
f156	156
af156	156
f16	16
af16	16
f23	32
af23	32
f45	54
af45	54
f456	456
af456	456
f46	64
af46	64

The reversed grammatical orders of f156 and af156 are 561, and of f456 and af456 are 564.

Secondary:

Word order arises only with the grammatical frames with prepositions.

f56	56
af56	56

The reversed grammatical order is 65.

Tertiary:

Word order arises only with the grammatical frames
with prepositions or non-duplicated position words.

2hf14	41
a2hf14	41
2hf34	43
a2hf34	43
2hf356	356
2hf36	36
a2hf36	36
2hf454	454
2hf46	64
a2hf46	64
2hf54	54
a2hf54	54
2hf546	546
a2hf546	546

The reversed grammatical orders for 2hf546 are 456, 564, 465.

2hf656	656
a2hf656	656

Quaternary:

1½f114	141
1½f123	132

The reversed grammatical order is 312.

1½f144	441
--------	-----

The reversed grammatical orders are 144 and 414.

$1\frac{1}{2}f1456$	1456
---------------------	------

$1\frac{1}{2}f146$	164
--------------------	-----

The reversed grammatical order is 614.

$1\frac{1}{2}f166$	166
--------------------	-----

$1\frac{1}{2}f234$	432
--------------------	-----

The reversed grammatical orders are 243 and 342.

$1\frac{1}{2}f236$	362
--------------------	-----

The reversed grammatical order is 236.

$1\frac{1}{2}f314$	314
--------------------	-----

$1\frac{1}{2}f346$	364
--------------------	-----

The reversed grammatical order is 643.

$1\frac{1}{2}f364$	643
--------------------	-----

$1\frac{1}{2}f446$	464
--------------------	-----

$1\frac{1}{2}f4546$	4546
---------------------	------

$1\frac{1}{2}f464$	446
--------------------	-----

$1\frac{1}{2}f466$	664
--------------------	-----

The reversed grammatical order is 466.

It is not necessary in the notation to represent the grammatical frames as being in normal or a reversed grammatical order since the preceding table provides that information.

§ 188

ORDER OF METRICAL ELEMENTS

§188. Many metrical subframes have the same metrical elements, but in different orders.

e.g.

Subframe AEee	·/·xx
Subframe AaaE	·xx/·

I speak of these as metrical suborders. Of these metrical suborders, one is recognised as the NORMAL METRICAL SUBORDER and the other as the INVERTED METRICAL SUBORDER. I speak of this variation of order as METRICAL INVERSION.

Which suborder is which is established statistically. That order of metrical elements which is more numerous in the metrical subframes of the metrical system is the normal suborder and the other is the inverted suborder. In this thesis, I do not in fact establish these statistics, but they can be extracted from Appendix 1.

When it was necessary, I would use the following notation to represent the metrical suborder of a metrical subframe. In fact, no such notation is made use of at this stage. The examples which I give are therefore imaginary. In these imaginary examples P and Q are the metrical elements and p and q are the metrical level numbers.

If the normal metrical suborder is the same as the normal metrical order, I would indicate this by putting a lower case n before the capital N at the front of the notation for the metrical subframe.

e.g.

nNPQ

Here the N indicates that PQ is in the normal metrical

order for its metrical pairing (viz., Nwpq), and the n indicates that the metrical subframe in normal metrical suborder is the same order.

If the inverted metrical suborder is the same as the normal metrical order, I would indicate this by putting a lower case r before the capital N of the notation for the metrical subframe.

e.g.

rNPQ

Here the N indicates that PQ is in the normal metrical order for its metrical pairing (viz., Nwpq), and the r indicates that the metrical subframe in inverted metrical suborder is in the same order.

If the normal metrical suborder is the same as the reversed metrical order, I indicate this by putting a lower case n before the capital R.

e.g.

nRQP

Here the R indicates that QP is in the reversed metrical order for its pairing (viz., Rwqp), and the n indicates that the metrical subframe in normal metrical suborder is in the same order.

If the inverted metrical suborder is the same as the reversed metrical order, I indicate this by putting a lower case r before the capital R.

e.g.

rR_{QP}

Here the R indicates that QP is in the reversed metrical order for its pairing (viz., R_{w_{QP}}), and the r indicates that the metrical frame in the inverted metrical suborder is in the same order.

§§ 189 - 192

ORDER OF GRAMMATICAL CATEGORIES

§189. Many grammatical subframes have the same grammatical categories but in different order.

e.g. as in the examples of fl4:

1. 2207b brāde rīce

1. 2283a hlāford sīnne

I speak of these as grammatical suborders.

The same grammatical categories can occur in examples of the same grammatical frame, but with the grammatical categories in different order. Of these orders, one order is recognised as the NORMAL GRAMMATICAL SUBORDER and the other as the INVERTED GRAMMATICAL SUBORDER. I speak of this variation as GRAMMATICAL INVERSION.

Which suborder is which is established conventionally. The suborder in which the grammatical categories appear in the idiomatical juxtapositions of §§ 238-240 is usually taken as the normal suborder.

§190. I will now give an account of the notation involving the grammatical categories.

The letters of the notation for the grammatical categories are given in the normal grammatical order of the position words which they occupy.

e.g. In the fl4 grammatical frame the normal grammatical order is position 4 word first. So the letters in the notation for the grammatical categories appear with the position 4 word letter first:

an

vn

xn

pn

gn

etc.

The same letters in the same order can be used for the grammatical categories in completely unrelated grammatical frames. For this reason, it is necessary to make clear what grammatical frame the grammatical categories in the notation belong to. This is done either by putting the grammatical frame notation immediately in front of the grammatical category notation;

e.g. fl4an

Or by listing the grammatical category notation under the grammatical frame notation, as in Appendix 1.

§191. The normal grammatical suborder can be the same as or different from the normal grammatical order.

If the normal grammatical suborder is the same as the normal grammatical order, I indicate this by putting a lower case n before a capital N at the front of the grammatical category notation.

e.g. fl4
 nNan
1. 2200b ufaran dōgrum

If the inverted grammatical suborder is the same as the normal grammatical order, I indicate this by putting a lower case r before a capital N in front of the grammatical category notation.

e.g. fl4
 rNpn
1. 2253b fāted wāge

If the normal grammatical suborder is the same as the reversed grammatical order, I indicate this by putting a lower case n before a capital R at the front of the grammatical category notation.

e.g. fl4
 nRvn
1. 2425a Bīowulf mapelade

If the inverted grammatical suborder is the same

as the reversed grammatical order, I indicate this by putting a lower case r before the capital R in front of the grammatical category notation.

e.g. fl4

 rRan

1. 2283a hlāford sīnne

If it is not possible to say whether the grammatical suborder is normal or inverse, I indicate this by putting a question mark before the capital N or R in the grammatical category notation.

e.g. fl3

 ?Nnp

1. 3142a hāleð hīofende

§192. It should be noted that the notations for metrical reversal and inversion and grammatical reversal and inversion are the same, and that the capital letters show the metrical and grammatical orders and the lower case letters the metrical and grammatical suborders.

§193. Word order changes can also involve syllexical items and position words, and these are discussed in §202. Metrical element order changes can likewise involve unstressed words (i.e., syllexical items) as well as stressed words (i.e., lexical items), and these are discussed in §210.

§193a. I take it that metrical order and metrical suborder and grammatical order and grammatical suborder must be normal, and any departure from normalcy is to be accounted for by some factor in the text.

The various orders can be at odds, and a priority is to be recognised among them regarding which prevails.

§§ 194 - 198

Component 10

FORMULATES AND SUBFORMULATES

(Cf. § 28)

§194. Every verse in Beowulf B is both a metrical frame and a grammatical frame. I call the combination of a metrical frame and a grammatical frame a formulate.

e.g.

1. 2473b wrōht gemāne

is the grammatical frame fl4 and the metrical frame AeE.

It is also the formulate which combines the fl4 grammatical frame and the AeE metrical frame.

The formulates are represented by a notation which hyphenates the notation for the grammatical frames and the alphabetic notation for the metrical frames. E.g., fl4-AeE for the preceding example.

§195. Every verse in Beowulf B is likewise both a metrical subframe and a grammatical subframe. I call the combination of a metrical subframe and a grammatical subframe a subformulate.

e.g.

1. 2473b wrōht gemāne

is the grammatical subframe fl4an and the metrical subframe AeEe. It is also the subformulate which combines the fl4an grammatical subframe and the AeEe metrical subframe.

The subformulates are represented by a notation which hyphenates the notation for the grammatical subframes and the alphabetic notation for the metrical subframes. E.g., fl4an-AeEe for the preceding example.

§196. In Appendix 1 I list all the formulates and subformulates found in Beowulf B.

In Appendix 1, the examples of the formulates and subformulates are arranged in the following way:

First, into grammatical frames in the order of the list in §176.

Then, into metrical frames in the order of the list in § 128.

Each metrical frame under a grammatical frame constitutes a formulate, and is so labelled. The formulates are numbered consecutively from 1 to 181.

Within the formulates, the examples are listed under metrical subframes in the order in §128, and labelled with the notation for the metrical subframe.

Within the metrical frames the examples are listed under grammatical subframes. Each grammatical subframe

under a metrical subframe constitutes a subformulate.

The grammatical subframes are labelled by the notation for their grammatical categories only. This notation at its start carries the notation for grammatical order and grammatical suborder (cf. §§186-187).

All verses are numbered by their line number and verse position.

§197. The verses of a clause can be represented by a series of these formulate or subformulate notations.

e.g.

11.2387-88 ond him eft gewāt Ongenōðes bearn
 hāmes nīosan ...

As formulates:

af46-0-5xAE fl4-AaaE
f46-AaE

As subformulates:

af46bv-4xAeE fl4gn-AaaE
f46gn-AaEe

§198. An alternative notation exists to represent alliteration as well. In this notation the first alphabetic metrical element expression is followed by a virgule and the following E is changed to an A if it shares the alliteration. E.g. 2hf11-Aa/eA to represent, say,

1. 2462a wongas ond wīcstede

SYLLEXICAL ITEMS

(cf. § 29)

§199. The position words including stressed prepositions and unstressed prepositions governing stressed words are lexical items. The lexical items are said to carry substance or lexical information (cf. §56). Unstressed prefixes are part of the substance.

The substantial position words are considered in the compositional system as aspects of the verses, and so of the grammatical frames. However, the lexical information carried by the substantial position words is to be considered in the compositional system as an aspect of the clause. In particular, the lexical information constitutes the substance of the clause.

§200. Syllexical items are unstressed words (other than prepositions governing a stressed word). The syllexical items make up the grammatical augments of verses. Grammatical augments, made up of syllexical items, are said to carry grammatical information (cf. §56). All the grammatical corps except the quaternary can have syllexical items associated with them as initial grammatical augments, and all the grammatical corps can have syllexical items associated with them as medial grammatical augments.

Grammatical augments are considered in the

compositional system as being aspects of the verse, and so of the grammatical frames. However, the grammatical information carried by the grammatical augments is to be considered in the compositional system as an aspect of the clause. In particular, the grammatical information specifies the relation of the substance of clauses, either as between clauses or within a clause.

§201. The relation of substance specified can be pretty various, as appears from the following examples. The relation can be represented by conjunctions, adverbs, relative pronouns, pronouns, possessive pronouns, auxiliary verbs, verbs, nouns - either singly or in groups. Such words are underlined in the examples.

e.g.

11.2354-56

Nē þæt lāsest was
hondgemōta, þær mon Hygelāc slōh,
syððan Gēata cyning - etc.

112363-65

Nealles Hetware hrēmge porfton
fēðewīges, þē him foran ongēan
linde bāron - etc.

11.2367-72

Oferswam ðā sioleða bigong sunu Ecgðēowes,
earn ānhaga eft tō lēodum;
þær him Hygd gebēad hord ond rīce,
bēagas ond bregostōl; bearne ne truwode,

þæt hē wið ælfylcum ēpelstōlas
healdan cūðe, ðā was Hygelāc dēad -

11.2379-82

Hyne wræcma^{egas}

ofer sǣ sōhtan, suna Ōhteres;
hæfdon hȳ forhealden helm Scylfinga,
þone sēlestan sēcyn^{inga} - etc.

11.2444-46

Swā bið geōmorlīc gomelum ceorle
tō gebīðanne, þæt his byre rīde
giong on galgan - etc.

§202. Information that in ordinary circumstances would be grammatical (i.e., unstressed) can become lexical (i.e., stressed) under certain special circumstances.

Various of these syllexical items can become lexical items occasionally simply by taking the first alliteration of the verse.

e.g.

1.2235b þær gehȳdde -

Here þær alliterates and is stressed, and so a lexical item.

But usually syllexical items become lexical items by SYLLEXICAL REVERSAL. There are two sorts of syllexical reversal. One, when the syllexical item shifts from the augment to behind a stressed position word.

e.g.

1. 2345a Oferhogode ðā -

1. 2588a grundwong þone -

The other, when two syllexical items change their idiomatical order and the one now last becomes the first alliterating position word in the grammatical frame.

e.g.

1. 2816b ic him after sceal -

Here after governs him and alliterates and is stressed, and so is a lexical item.

§203. Some syllexical items occur as anacruses, and as such do not count as grammatical (or metrical) augments.

e.g.

1. 2592 h̄y eft gemēttan -

Here h̄y is an anacrusis.

Syllexical items which occur as anacruses are, however, included in the lists below.

§203a. Some lexical items, in particular fela, mon, and a number of common verbs, can become syllexical items. These lexical items are included among the syllexical items in the following lists in respect of those occasions. Such lexical items are said to be SYLLEXISED.

A syllexised item always appears as the first word

or at least as early as possible in the initial grammatical augment.

e.g.

1.2426a Fela ic on giogoðe -

as opposed to

1. 2511b Ic genēðde fela -

§204. The syllexical items of Beowulf B are a specified group of Anglo-Saxon words. I list the syllexical items, variously grouped, though not in alphabetical order. The initial grammatical augment has the important characteristic of occurring with very few exceptions, in the first verse of the clause. This characteristic is used in the breakdown of the syllexical items of the initial grammatical augments.

§205. Group A. Syllexical items found in verses at the start of clauses.

CLASS I

The syllexical items found in class I occur at the beginning of the augment. They are conjunctions, relative pronouns, interjections, and one noun.

Conjunctions

syððan	1. 2201b
ond	1. 2202a
ðā	1. 2204a

oð ðæt	1. 2210b	
gē	1. 2258a	(and)
nē	1. 2263b	
þēah	1. 2218a	
þæt	1. 2220b	
þær	1. 2231b	
ac	1. 2223a	
swā	1. 2233a	
þenden	1. 2418a	
þonne	1. 2433b	(than)
þonne	1. 2453b	(then)
ār	1. 3038a	
þē	1. 2641a	(because)
nafe	1. 3074a	
þatte	1. 2924a	
forðon	1. 2349b	
forðam	1. 2645a	
oððe	1. 2253a	
nemne	1. 2654b	
gif	1. 2514b	
hwæðer	1. 2785a	

Interjections

hwæt	1. 2248b
------	----------

Nouns

fela	1. 2426a
------	----------

Relative pronouns

sē	1. 2212a
sīo	1. 2258b
pone	1. 2295a
pām	1. 2612b
pas	1. 2797a
ōē	1. 2364b
pā	1. 2257a
pāra	1. 2251b
swylce	1. 2459b

Interrogative pronouns and adverbs

hwaðer	1. 2530b
hwā	1. 3126b
hwanan	1. 2403b
hū	1. 2318a

CLASS II

The syllexical items occurring in Class II can occur within the augment. It is not necessary that they should occur at the beginning or at the end of the augment. These syllexical items are either adverbs, pronouns, or prepositions governing unstressed pronouns or adverbs, or conjunctions or interrogatives with unstressed lefthand terms.

Adverbs

pār	1. 2214b
nealles	1. 2221a
micle	1. 2651a

nū	1. 2247a
ponne	1. 2460a
pon	1. 2423b
symble	1. 2450a
swylce	1. 2258a
gīō	1. 2521b
ne nē	1. 3081a / 1. 2217b
tō	1. 2289b
tō (intensifier)	1. 2468b
hwæðre	1. 2228a
hwīlum	1. 2299b
nō	1. 2307b
ðas	1. 2335b
hēr	1. 2801b
ponan	1. 2359b
ðy	1. 2373a
ðe	1. 2638b
ðe (after <u>pēah</u>)	1. 2218a
pā gēn	1. 2677b
hūru	1. 2836a
sōna	1. 2928a
ðā	1. 2209b
oft	1. 3077a
ār	1. 2373a
swā	1. 2267a

Nouns

mon 1. 2355b

Interjections

lā 1. 2864a

Conjunctions and Interrogatives

ond 1. 2430a

þæt 1. 3096a

hwā 1. 2252b

Pronouns

hyne 1. 2204a

hē 1. 2207b

þæt 1. 2217b

him 1. 2222b

ealle 1. 2236b

sē 1. 2391a

hȳ 1. 2233a

hyt 1. 2248b

ic 1. 2426a

ūrum 1. 2659b

mē 1. 2431a

unc 1. 2525b

hīo 1. 3153a

ðām 1. 2769b

mec 1. 2428b

wē 1. 2653b

þū 1. 2247a

ðē 1. 2665b

(2nd person)

gē	1. 2529a	
ēow	1. 2865b	
ūs	1. 2920b	
hwæt	1. 3068a	
ēowic	1. 3095b	
ðas	1. 2410a	
hiora	1. 2599b	
ūsic	1. 2638b	
swylc	1. 2541b	
ðe	1. 2212a	(rel. particle)
sum	1. 3124b	

Prepositions

be	1. 2665b
þurh	1. 3068a
of	1. 2769b
tō	1. 2410a
on	cf. 1. 405

CLASS III

The syllexical items occurring in Class III must immediately precede the stressed word upon which they depend. These syllexical items include possessive pronouns, possessive adjectives, articles, demonstrative adjectives, some adjectives.

Possessive pronouns and possessive adjectives

hiora	1. 2994a
ūre	1. 2647a
hyre	1. 3153a

mīnne	1. 2651b
his	1. 2325b

Articles, Demonstratives, and Adjectives

se	1. 2230b
ðat	1. 2700b
sīe	1. 2219a
ðām	1. 2327b
þone	1. 2346a
ðȳ	1. 2573a
þære	1. 2546b
þas	1. 2316a
ðā (s/pl)	1. 2606a / 1. 2503a
ðara	1. 2779a
þis	1. 2251b
ðās	1. 2635b

§206 (cf. §205). Group B. Syllexical items found in verses not at the start of clauses.

Group B is so small as to suggest that in Beowulf B verses not the first verse in a clause are not normally initially grammatically augmented, and examples of augments are to be explained. I will list and comment on every example.

The most common and regular use of grammatical augments in verses other than the first in the clause is when co-ordinated or appositional material has been introduced in the clause, and the augments are required to indicate this.

The following are all the examples:

1. 2494b	oððe tō Gār-Denum -
1. 2495a	oððe in Swīorīce -
1. 2533a	nē gemet mannes -
1. 2533b	nefne mīn ānes -
1. 2759b	ond þas wyrmes denn -
1. 2884b	ond swyrdgifu -
1. 2896b	ond eftcymes -
1. 2932b	ond Ōntheres -
1. 2987b	ond his helm somod -
1. 2999b	ond se fēondscipe -
1. 3048b	ond dýre swyrd -
1. 3057b	efne swā hwylcum manna -
1. 3164a	eall swylce hyrsta -
1. 3181b	ond monðwārust -
1. 3182b	ond lofgeornost -

In the following cases, the augments, all articles or possessive adjectives, are required for metrical reasons. But it is to be explained in each case why syllexical reversal has not been preferred.

1. 2382a	þone sēlestan -
1. 2438a	his frēawine -
1. 2634b	ūssum hlāforde -
1. 2617a	his gadelinges -
1. 2643a	þis ellenweorc -
1. 2823a	þone lēofestan -

- 1. 2887a þāre māgburge -
- 1. 3122b þā sēlestan -
- 1. 3150b sīc geōmēowle -

In the following cases, the grammatical augment is metrically unnecessary but is required by the sense.

- 1. 2940b sume on galgtrēowum -

In the following case, the grammatical augment is not required either by the metre or by the sense.

- 1. 2870a ōwer feor oððe nēah -

In the following case, the syllexical item is an anacrusis.

- 1. 2592b hȳ eft gemēttan -

§207 (Cf. §205). Group C. Group C is the vocabulary of initial grammatical augments involving verbs. In this connection, I must discuss the role of verbs in grammatical frames. Bliss scans verbs in some verses as unstressed. In what follows I accept Bliss's scansion strictly. In some such verses it is possible to consider the verb stressed. When Bliss considers such a verb unstressed and there are syllexical items following the verb, I will speak of these syllexical items as a QUASI-MEDIAL AUGMENT. Verbs appear in verses:

- 1. As the second stress without alliteration.

e.g.

- 1. 2201b syððan Hygelāc lāg -

- 2. As the second stress with alliteration.

e.g.

1. 2206a nīōa genāgdan -

3. As the first stress (of two), with alliteration.

e.g.

1. 2208b hē gehēold tela -

4. As the sole stress, with alliteration.

e.g.

1. 2204a ðā hyne gesōhtan -

5. As the first stress of two with a medial augment following and with alliteration.

e.g.

1. 2239b wēnde þas ylcan -

The verbs in case 5. could be brought under 6 if they were treated as unstressed and as followed by a quasi-medial augment. But they are not brought under 6; so the medial augments in these cases are treated as medial augments, and as such are considered in § 208.

6. As the first stress of two with a quasi-medial augment and with alliteration in a verse that Bliss treats as a single stress verse.

e.g.

1. 2247a Heald þū nū, hrūse -

7. As in 6 without the alliteration.

e.g.

1. 2417a Gesæt ðā on nasse -

In cases 6 and 7 the verb, if it appears in the initial grammatical augment, will appear at the head of

the augment, with only the negative particle ne able to precede it, and with all other syllexical items following it.

Hereafter I list all the verbs involved in cases 6 and 7, together with the quasi-medial augments that follow them.

1. 2247a	Heald pū nū -
1. 2288a	stone pē -
1. 2337a	Heht him pā -
1. 2361a	hafde him -
1. 2367a	Oferswam ðā -
1. 2389a	lēt ðone -
1. 2417a	Gesæt ða -
1. 2936a	Besæt ðā -
1. 2430a	hēold mec ond -
1. 2460a	Gewīteð þonne -
1. 2529a	Gebīde gē -
1. 2538a	Arās ðā -
{ 1. 2542a	Geseah ðā -
{ 1. 2756a	Geseah ðā -
1. 2550a	Lēt ðā -
1. 2569a	Gewāt ðā -
1. 2593a	Hyrte hyne -
1. 2604b	geseah his -
1. 2606a	Gemunde ðā ðā -
1. 2623a	geaf him ðā -
1. 2628a	Ne gemealt him se -

1. 2640a	onmunde ūsīc -
1. 2653a	Ne þynced mē -
1. 2661a	Wōd þā -
1. 2697a	Ne hēdde hē þas -
1. 2802a	Hātað -
1. 2809a	Dyde him -
1. 2854a	wehte hyne -
1. 2892a	Heht ðā þæt -
1. 2939a	cwæð, hē -
1. 2949a	Gewāt him ðā se -
1. 2977a	Lēt se -
1. 2986a	nam -
1. 2994a	sealde hiora -
1. 3033a	Fundon ðā -
1. 3082a	lēte hyne -
1. 3096a	ðad þæt gē -
1. 3101a	Uton nū -
1. 3110a	Hēt ðā -
1. 3141a	ālegdon ðā -
1. 3143a	Ongunnon þā -
1. 3180a	cwædon þæt hē -

8. A quasi-auxiliary verb as an unstressed, non-alliterating element in the initial grammatical augment, with one stress in the stress segment.

e.g.

1. 2324a	þā was Eīowulfe -
----------	-------------------

9. A quasi-auxiliary verb as an unstressed non-alliterating element in the initial grammatical augment, with two stresses in the stress segment.

e.g.

1. 2301a ðæt hæfde gumena sum -

To come under cases 8 and 9 the verb must be one of the following quasi-auxiliaries:

magan	1. 2260b	
weorðan	1. 2961a	
wesan	1. 2209b	
sculan	1. 2255a	
bēon	1. 2444a	
willan	1. 2294b	
habban	1. 2301a	
dōn	1. 2470b	or their negatives.

These quasi-auxiliaries appear in the grammatical augment in a position determined by the ordinary rules for word order.

10. As an unstressed non-alliterating element in the initial grammatical augment, with two stresses in the stress segment. Quasi-auxiliary verbs are excluded from this case.

e.g.

1. 2812b hēt hyne brūcan well -

The following is a complete list of all the examples of case 10 in Beowulf B, together with the quasi-medial augments that follow them.

1. 2252b	Nāh, hwā -
1. 2401a	Gewāt pā -
1. 2431a	geaf mē -
1. 2461b	pūhte him -
1. 2648b	wutun -
1. 2737b	hēold -
1. 2812b	hēt hyne -
1. 3132b	lēton -
1. 3166a	forlēton -

§208 (Cf. §205). Group D. Syllexical items found in medial grammatical augments.

Class I. Syllexical items that appear between a position 5 word (a preposition) and another position word, whether these syllexical items are part of an initial metrical augment or a medial metrical augment.

pām (art.)	1. 2366a
pāre (art.)	1. 2468a
hyra	1. 2311a
ðas (gen.art.)	1. 2405b
mīnum	1. 2429b
his	1. 2455b
ðyssum	1. 2639a
mīnne	1. 2652a
pone	1. 2399b
ðā (art.)	1. 2490a

Only one of these syllexical items can appear in a medial

grammatical augment at a time.

Class II. Syllexical items that appear in medial grammatical augments within medial metrical augments.

pat	1. 2200a
ne	1. 2247b
se (art.)	1. 2329a
hē	1. 2339b
pas (gen.art.)	1. 2239b
ond	1. 2292a
ōē (instr.)	1. 2687b
was	1. 2554a
ōe (rel.)	1. 2766b
tō (intensive)	1. 2461b
his	1. 2703a
sē (rel.)	1. 2766b
biō	1. 2890b
oōōe	1. 2870a
pone	1. 2991a
nalles	1. 3019a
pām (pron.)	1. 3055b
ys	1. 3084b
pā	1. 3093b
swā (intensive)	1. 3168a
ic	1. 2512b

Normally only one syllexical item can appear in a medial grammatical augment at a time, but between stressed verbs

in a non-coordinating relationship two or more syllexical items are commonly found.

§209. The raw list under Group D can usefully be divided into:

a) proclitics, viz.

ne the negative particle

the articles

the demonstratives

b) the subordinating conjunctions

c) the copulas

d) the co-ordinating conjunctions.

§210. The inversion of metrical elements with a medial grammatical or metrical augment between them is variously circumscribed.

A second metrical element with a prefix rarely, or a subordinating conjunction before it never, can be matched with the same metrical elements inverted and with medial metrical augment changed to an initial metrical augment.

A second metrical element with a proclitic can usually be matched with the same metrical elements inverted and with the proclitic changed from a medial to an initial metrical augment.

A second metrical element preceded by a copula usually, or a co-ordinating conjunction always, can be matched with the same metrical elements inverted if they

- 206 -

invert at all, and with the co-ordinating conjunction
remaining as a medial metrical augment.

CHAPTER 4

(Components 12 - 14)

SEQUENCES

§§ 211 - 230

Component 12

SEQUENCES

(cf. § 31)

§§ 211 - 228

SEQUENCES AND SUBSEQUENCES

§211. For the purposes of the compositional system, I consider a sequence is co-terminous with a clause.

A sequence is by definition a sequence of elements. It is a question which elements we are to see sequences as composed of. Various elements could be considered. I will first look at some which must be rejected.

A sequence could be taken as a sequence of verse positions.

e.g.

b-verse

a-verse b-verse

But this would make a sequence identical with the clause,

as defined in the compositional system. So sequences as sequences of verse positions are rejected.

A sequence could be seen as a sequence of verses.

e.g. The clause

11.2387-88 ond him eft gewāt Ongenōlōes bearn
 hāmes nīosan ...

can be seen as a sequence of the verses

 ond him eft gewāt
 Ongenōlōes bearn
 hāmes nīosan

On this view only verbally unique or verbally identical or near identical clauses would be sequences.

A sequence might be seen as a sequence of formulates.

e.g. The clause in the preceding example can be seen as the formulates:

af46-0-5xAE
f14-AaaE
f46-AaE

A sequence might be seen as a sequence of sub-formulates:

e.g. The same clause as before can be seen as the sub-formulates:

af46bv-4xAeE
f14gn-AaaE
f46gx-AaEe

In the case of the shorter sequences (i.e., of one or

two verses in length) it is possible to recognise repeated examples of sequences of the foregoing three types. However, for sequences longer than one or two verses sequences of the foregoing three types show too great a variety to be a useful basis for clarification. I accordingly reject sequences of such elements as verses, formulates and sub-formulates from consideration as sequences in terms of the compositional system.

§212. It is therefore necessary to take a more general and more limited view of clauses in order to recognise the sequences involved. I take a more limited view in that I consider that a clause may be considered with respect to the two aspects of grammar and metre, and only the aspect of grammar is relevant to sequences. I take a more general view in that with respect to the aspect of grammar I consider the sequence only as the grammatical corps to which the grammatical frames contained in the clause belong.

e.g. The clause

1. 2470b

swā dēō ēadig mon ...

is an afl4 grammatical frame of the primary grammatical corps.

The clause

1. 2466b

hatian ne meahte ...

is a 2hf44 grammatical frame of the tertiary grammatical corps.

And so on. (The full clause in the text is given in the next example.)

§213. A sequence therefore consists of primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary grammatical corps.

e.g.

11. 2466-7 nō ðy̅ ēr hē heaðorinc hatian ne meahte
lāðum dædum ...

This sequence consists of a secondary, a tertiary, and a primary grammatical corps.

1. 2469b Godes lēoht gecēas ...

This sequence consists of a quaternary corps.

§214. I symbolise a sequence by means of the grammatical corps notation: hf, f, 2hf, $1\frac{1}{2}f$. So the previous examples are respectively the sequences:

11.2466-7 hf, 2hf, f

1. 2469b $1\frac{1}{2}f$

§215. In my definition of sequences I have considered the clauses only from the aspect of grammar. Clauses can also be considered from the aspect of metre. Considered from this aspect, various clauses can be seen as subtypes of a given sequence. I call these subtypes subsequences.

Just as I took a more general view of the aspect of grammar of clauses so I take a more general view of the aspect of metre of clauses in that with respect to the aspect of metre the clauses of a given sequence can be sub-classified into subsequences on the basis of the metrical weight of each of the verses in the clauses, i.e. of the metrical corps of the verses.

e.g. The clause

11.2466-7 nō ðy̅ ar hē pone heaðorinc hatian ne meahte
 lāðum dædum ...

of the sequence

hf, 2hf, fl4

is classified under the subsequence

11 - 9 - 8

on the basis of the metrical weight of the verses.

§216. In Appendix 2, I give a list of all the sequences and subsequences for the more common clausetypes in Beowulf B. (Cf. §§ 315-322.)

§217. A glance at Appendix 2 shows that there is a large number of sequences and subsequences, many more than the scop could consciously keep in mind. I will, however, show that there is no need for the scop to keep a large number of possible sequences and subsequences in mind. On the contrary, the scop can make complete utilisation of all the possible sequences and subsequences while keeping in mind a comparatively few, comparatively simple matters. I will now go on to explain these matters.

In suggesting that the scop may have had such matters as the following in mind, I mean of course that the scop must have had in mind some such matters within his own compositional system as these within my compositional system.

§218. A sequence is composed of grammatical corps. All sequences can be seen to be composed of a single basic grammatical corps and four modifications. The single basic grammatical corps and the four modifications are the first matter the scop has to keep in mind.

§219. I will now describe the single basic grammatical corps and its four modifications. For this purpose I will represent the position words as they appear in a grammatical corps by the letters x, y, z, u, v, w, r, s, t, etc. I will set out the grammatical corps in lines as a- and b-verses, and I will separate the verses in the line by a colon.

BASIC GRAMMATICAL CORPS

§220. The basic grammatical corps is the primary grammatical corps. Primary grammatical corps will be represented as follows. The two position words will be represented by letters which are separated by a virgule and which are surrounded by brackets. With only the basic grammatical corps available sequences would be made up of such verses as in this line:

(x/y) : (z/u)

1st Modification

The first modification occurs when a position word cannot be brought into primary grammatical corps and for

various reasons has to constitute a secondary grammatical corps. I will represent secondary grammatical corps in the same way as before with letters, virgule, and brackets, except now there will be nothing on one side of the virgule. With the basic grammatical corps and its first modification available, sequences would be made up of such verses as in the following lines:

$$(/y) : (z/u)$$

$$(x/) : (z/u)$$

$$(x/y) : (z/)$$

$$(x/y) : (/u)$$

$$(x/) : (/u)$$

2nd Modification

The second modification occurs when the two secondary grammatical corps cannot for various reasons stand alone and have to be brought together as a single tertiary grammatical corps. I will represent these tertiary grammatical corps in the same way as the secondary grammatical corps but will show their jointure with + if the two words are coordinated; with - if the two words are subordinated; and with nothing if the two words are simply juxtaposed. With the basic grammatical corps and its first and its second modification available, sequences would be made up of such verses as in the following lines:

$$(x/) + (y/) : (z/u)$$

$$(x/) - (y/) : (z/u)$$

$$(x/) (y/) : (z/u) \quad \text{etc.}$$

3rd Modification

The third modification arises when for various reasons a primary grammatical corps or a tertiary grammatical corps cannot stand alone and has to be brought together with a secondary grammatical corps as a quaternary grammatical corps. I represent these quaternary grammatical corps as the juxtaposition or co-ordination of secondary grammatical corps and primary or tertiary grammatical corps. With the single basic grammatical corps and its first, second and third modifications available, sequences would be made up of such verses as in the following lines:

$$(x/) (y/z) : (u/v)$$
$$(x/) + (y/z) : (u/v) \quad \text{etc.}$$

4th Modification

A primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary grammatical corps for various reasons may still not be able to stand alone without, or may be required to stand with, the addition of a grammatical augment either initially or medially. I represent the augment by a or i to the left of the outside lefthand bracket. With the single basic grammatical corps and the first, second, third, and fourth modifications available, sequences would be made up of such verses as in the following lines:

$$a (x/) : (y/z)$$
$$(x/) : i (y/z) \quad \text{etc.}$$

§221. Seen in terms of the basic grammatical corps and the four modifications, the composition of sequences becomes a matter of deciding for any verse whether the basic grammatical corps is unmodified or whether it is modified in one of the four ways. In practice, verses regularly show various modifications from the basic grammatical corps in specific clauses.

§222. Sequences are composed of verses: how many the scop must determine as he composes. This is the second matter the scop must keep in mind.

§223. A subsequence is composed of verses of metrical weight. Verses with the same metrical weight are considered verses of the same metrical corps. All subsequences can be seen to be composed of two BASIC METRICAL CORPS, 8 and 10, and a limited number of modifications, viz., 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 12. The two basic metrical corps and the modifications are the third matter the scop has to keep in mind.

§224. Seen in terms of the two basic metrical corps and their modifications, the composition of subsequences becomes a matter of deciding for any verse whether it is of one or other of the basic metrical corps unmodified or whether it is modified in one of the various ways. In practice, verses regularly show various modifications from

the two basic metrical corps in specific clauses.

§225. From the point of view of the scop, sequences and subsequences involve a series of decisions for each verse that that verse shall be a given one of the primary, secondary, tertiary or quaternary corps, and that it shall be a given one of the metrical corps. Unquestionably, these series of decisions are made with regard to stylistic considerations (i.e., the suitability of the result to the subject, tone, etc.). This is the fourth matter that the scop has to keep in mind.

§226. Seen in terms of the series of decisions made for each verse with regard to considerations of style, the choice of whole sequences and subsequences also becomes a matter of style; that is to say, according to the requirements of his style the scop would in fact use one sequence or subsequence in preference to another. I would say that in Beowulf B it is possible to justify the scop's choice in each case by an aesthetic argument. I give some illustrative examples to justify the sequences chosen. e.g.

11. 2934-5 oð ðæt hī oðēodon earfoðlice
in Hrefnesholt hlāfordlēase ...

The above clause consists of four consecutive secondary grammatical corps. It is the only example of this sequence in Beowulf B. I would suggest that this sequence is particularly suitable stylistically/^{to}the subject matter, which

is a retreat in defeat. The preceding one-line clause also consists of secondary grammatical corps.

11. 2316-7 Was þas wyrmes wīg wīde gesȳne,
nearofāges nīð nēan ond feorran ...

This clause consists of two primary, followed by two tertiary grammatical corps. I would suggest that the tertiary grammatical corps are particularly suitable to the subject matter, which contains the idea of expansiveness in line 2317.

11. 2773-4 Ðā ic on hlāwe gefrægn hord rēafian,
eald enta geweorc āne mannan ...

This clause consists of primary grammatical in three of the verses, but a quaternary grammatical corps in the third verse. I would suggest that the quaternary grammatical corps is particularly suitable to the subject matter, which in line 2774a contains the idea of something intricate, that elsewhere in the clause is being disintegrated.

11. 2764-6 Sinc ēaðe mæg,
gold on grunde gumcynnes gehwone
oferhīgian ...

This clause consists of two primary grammatical corps in line 2765, and a quaternary grammatical corps in the first verse and a secondary grammatical corps in the last verse. I would suggest that this sequence is particularly suitable

to the subject matter, which states the real ease with which an apparent resistance can be overcome by temptation, the quaternary grammatical corps conveying the apparent resistance in the first place and the secondary grammatical corps the real ease with which it is overcome in the end.

§227. I do not wish to pursue the following topic at this stage, but it is evident from Appendix 2 that a systematic list of the possible sequences and subsequences can be drawn up. The occurrences of all these possible sequences and subsequences is restricted by the frequency of certain metrical and grammatical frames and subframes and by the number of examples (i.e., the length of the text). It appears likely that within the limits imposed by frequency of the various features and the number of examples, there is a fairly even chance that any sequence or subsequence will occur. In short, a theory of probability of the occurrence of the sequences and subsequences can be developed. This possibility is both exciting and important. The observance of the probabilities that are given by the theory of probability is the fifth matter that the scop has to keep up. I do not say this is a matter for the scop to keep in mind, because I have no doubt that this observance is unconscious. However, it is in fact the essential artistic gift of the scop, I would say, and the scop must be aware of this gift in some sense.

§228. Given consciousness of the five matters just discussed, the scop's activity, it seems to me, results necessarily in the construction of appropriate formulates or subformulates.

§§ 229 - 230

METRICALLY DIFFERENTIATED PAIRS

§229. I now wish to look at a special issue that arises from the fourth modification of the grammatical corps.

The fourth modification in the form of an initial grammatical augment is frequently found in the first verse of the sequence. The relationship of clauses commonly needs to be shown, and it is usually shown by syllexical items such as conjunctions, adverbs, pronouns, etc., which make up the initial grammatical augment to the first verse of the sequence. I call such syllexical items CLAUSAL RELATORS (cf. § 90).

§230. The needs of clausal relators lead to a distinction to which I now draw attention. Beowulf B shows METRICALLY DIFFERENTIATED PAIRS of verses, one initially augmented and the other not, which semantically and syntactically (at the deep level of the ur-language) are very similar and whose use coincides with the presence or absence of clausal relators. The following list is not exhaustive, but is illustrative. I omit the initial grammatical augments.

	line
geong guna	20a
guman unfrōdum	2821b
dēaō fornam	2236b
gūōdēaō fornam	2249b
hearda helm cf.	2255a
goldfāhne helm	2811b
brūnfāgne helm	2615a
gumena sum	2301a
gumena nāthwylc	2233b
gōd cyning	2390b
gōd guōcyning	2563a
bearna hwylc cf.	2433b
fȳra gehwylcne	2250b
gūmena gehwylcne	2516b
ēadig mon cf.	2470b
sigorēadig secg	2352a
āghwylc mon	2590b
fȳra gehwylcne	2250b
ecg fornam	2772b
ecga fornāmon	2828b
secg hwata	3028a
hwate helmberend	2642a

lif	ofgeaf	2251b
gumdrēam	ofgeaf	2469a
hearpan	wyn	2262b
gomen	glēobēames	2263a

This list seems sufficient to show that the scop has a supply of these metrically differentiated pairs.

§§ 231 - 271

Component 13

TRANSFORMATION

(Cf. §§34-38)

§231. The composition of Beowulf B is equivalent to the composition of sequences. Abstractly viewed, given the subject matter of a clause, the composition of a sequence is a matter of choosing the appropriate sequence and finding the appropriate words for each of the grammatical corps of the sequence.

There are therefore three aspects to the composition of a sequence:

1. subject matter;
2. sequence structure;
3. appropriate words.

In Component 13, I look at the aspect of sequence structure, but I look at the aspect of subject matter only as it appears in the appropriate words. That is to say, I look at the appropriate words, but not at the subject

matter independently of the appropriate words. But I will do that in component 14.

§232. In the following component I look at these aspects of the composition of sequences from different angles:- on the one hand, from the angle of how the scop might have proceeded; on the other hand, from the angle of the compositional system. In the course of these approaches, I will reach clear conclusions about the aspects of the composition of a sequence just given.

I will begin by considering the scop's procedure.

§§ 233 - 256

STOCK PHRASES, IDIOMATICAL JUXTAPOSITIONS, AND SEMANTIC COMPLEXES

§233. One can only speculate on how the scop proceeded. I do not consider that we can ever know how the scop did in fact proceed. The only useful way we can carry on this speculation is by considering what linguistic resources there may be in natural language which could have been of use to the scop in the composition of sequences. I will investigate these linguistic resources on the basis of evidence from modern English.

§234. A natural language contains many stock phrases,

meaning by stock phrases, words and groups of words which are commonly used by different speakers for the same semantic purposes. For my purpose, I will look at the stock phrases of modern English. On the basis of the definition I have just given there must be all sorts of stock phrases in English. I wish to isolate one particular group of stock phrases, to which I will give special status, and by means of which I will be able to recognise and classify stock phrases as a whole into two clear classes of stock phrases.

§235. It is a characteristic of certain groups of words in modern English that (a) they constitute close linguistic units with definite limits and definite structure, (b) they are stock phrases repeatedly used, and (c) the users of these groups of words can be conscious of them as groups. I call a unit of this sort an idiomatical juxtaposition.

§236. The best examples of idiomatical juxtapositions are compound adjectives, since with them we are strongly conscious of the limits and structure of the idiomatically juxtaposed unit. By compound adjective I mean (a) an adjectival unit which can be hyphenated internally or (b) can be hyphenated to the noun which it qualifies, though the hyphenation may not be used. A compound adjective often has an -ed or -ing inflexion, but this is immaterial to me.

§237. As it happens the idiomatical juxtapositions are very comparable to the grammatical frames. I will quote the grammatical frames relevant to the examples.

§238. First examples of idiomatical juxtaposition which match primary grammatical frames.

adjective and noun
dead-letter (office)
bright-eyed (girl)

f14

non-object noun and noun
action-committee (members)
camp-fire (meal)

f16

f14

noun, preposition and noun
hand-to-hand (fighting)
hand-to-mouth (existence)
flash-in-the-pan (success)

f156

object noun and verb
giant-killing (heroes)

f23

non-object noun and verb
hand-made (toys)

f46

adverb and adjective

ever-green (trees)

f46

adverb and verb

ever-loving (husband)

slow-running (trains)

fast-flying (planes)

f46

§239. Here are examples of idiomatical juxtapositions
which match tertiary grammatical frames.

noun and noun

bread-and-water (diet)

peaches-and-cream (complexion)

2hf11

adjective and adjective

black-and-white (minstrels)

2hf44

adjective and verb

idle-standing (start)

low-lying (ground)

2hf44

verb and verb

hit-and-run (driver)

2hf44

adverb and adverb

up-and-down (motion)

to-and-fro (movement)

2hf66

§240. Here are examples of idiomatical juxtapositions which match secondary grammatical frames.

noun alone

paper (hat)

drinking (cup)

hf1

preposition and noun

on-line (computers)

in-season (fruit)

out-of-season (ticket)

hf56

§241. The same idiomatical juxtapositions occur in modern English in a second form, in the regular word order for the categories in a sentence. E.g. The husband loved her ever. Jack killed giants, etc. We are far less conscious of the idiomatical juxtaposed unit in these cases, but I would say it is still there.

§242. These examples are not exhaustive, and they do not cover all the grammatical frames, but I think they are sufficient to make two points: (a) that idiomatical juxtapositions exist, and (b) that they are related to

grammatical frames.

§243. Idiomatical juxtapositions are groups of words (including a group of only one word) which constitute stock phrases. But they are not the largest group of words which can constitute a stock phrase. For instance in each of the examples previously given the idiomatical juxtaposition was followed by another word, together with which the idiomatical juxtaposition constitutes a larger stock phrase. I will call these larger stock phrases, of which idiomatical juxtapositions are only parts, semantic complexes.

The two clear classes of stock phrases which I recognise can now be seen to be

idiomatical juxtapositions, and

semantic complexes.

§244. A semantic complex consists of idiomatical juxtapositions by definition, but the division of the words of a given semantic complex into idiomatical juxtapositions, and likewise the word order is not necessarily established for that semantic complex.

§245. So far I have considered stock phrases of the two sorts in connection with modern English. I now wish to generalise my discussion of stock phrases, idiomatical juxtapositions and semantic complexes, and apply these generalisations to the language of Beowulf B.

§246. I suggest that a language can exist in which all the expressions are stock phrases of the one sort or the other, and that the old English language of verse is such a language.

§247. Second, I wish to make the connection between idiomatical juxtapositions and grammatical frames a necessary one. I suggest that all examples of grammatical frames, in effect all formulates in Beowulf B, are idiomatical juxtapositions. Likewise I wish to restrict idiomatical juxtapositions to those stock phrases which constitute grammatical frames.

§248. An immediate consequence of this generalisation is that I can speak of f idiomatical juxtapositions, hf idiomatical juxtapositions, 2hf idiomatical juxtapositions, and 1½f idiomatical juxtapositions.

§249. It is likely that there are other idiomatical juxtapositions in old English besides those that can become formulates. These would be idiomatical juxtapositions which could not be fitted into the metrical frames. A formulate is therefore an idiomatical juxtaposition that conforms to the metrical frames. More generally still, a formulate is a stock phrase that conforms to the grammatical frames and to the metrical frames.

§250. Third, I wish to take the clause (as previously defined) as the dimensions of the semantic complex.

§251. The two generalisations which I have just stated (i.e., 2 and 3) have the effect of relating idiomatical juxtaposition and semantic complexes to two features of the text of Beowulf B, and so indirectly of relating them to the compositional system. I will make this relation more firmly later on.

§252. There is no way of proving that any of these generalisations hold for the language of Beowulf B, but the first may be considered plausible and is in line with some popular views in Beowulf studies and the second and third may be taken as flats of the compositional system.

§253. Fourth, I suggest that the division of the words of a semantic complex into idiomatical juxtapositions and the resultant word order were established by the scop in order to meet the requirements of his prosody in terms of sequence and formulates. I call the division of the semantic complex into a sequence of formulates conformation.

§254. For the scop conformation would require attention to such factors as the following:

1. The metrical requirement that the idiomatical juxtapositions should constitute metrical frames. Some idiomatical juxtapositions will not meet this requirement, because they are

- (a) too heavy;
- (b) composed of illegitimate metrical structures;
- (c) too light.

2. The requirements of alliteration must at times predetermine the division of the words of the semantic complex into idiomatical juxtapositions and the word order.

3. The preference for an augmented metrical frame at the start of a sequence may cause an idiomatical juxtaposition to be impermissible because too heavy.

4. The requirements of sequences may go against certain idiomatical juxtapositions.

§255. As a result of conformation the semantic complex is broken into a sequence of idiomatical juxtapositions which belong to various grammatical corps. I suggest that the variety of grammatical corps in given sequences is an artistic objective of conformation, just as the variety of stresses and quantities is an artistic objective of verse composition.

§256. I offer the suggestion that the experienced user of the old English language of verse had at his disposal numerous linguistic resources in the general form of stock phrases from which he would select those which simultaneously

- (a) met the grammatical and semantic needs for clauses:- i.e. constituted idiomatical juxtapositions and semantic complexes; and
- (b) constituted sequences of formulates when subjected to conformation:- i.e., when

the arrangement and division of the semantic complex into idiomatical juxtapositions proceeded according to stylistic considerations, i.e., the macro-compositional system.

The result of the scop's activity was the text of Beowulf B composed of stock phrases disposed in a deliberate way within clauses. Considered as clauses, the stock phrases were semantic complexes composed of given sequences of idiomatical juxtapositions which met the metrical requirements of the sequences, subsequences, and formulates.

For the scop the composition of sequences was a matter of selecting an appropriate sequence and finding an appropriate semantic complex composed of metrically appropriate idiomatical juxtapositions which would serve for each of the grammatical corps in the sequence.

§§ 257 - 267

CLOSE SYNTACTICAL RELATIONS

AND SYNTACTICA

§257. I will now turn to the consideration of the composition of sequences in terms of the compositional system. One relationship of the idiomatical juxtaposition and the semantic complex with the compositional system (i.e., indirectly through features of the text of Beowulf B) has already been made. I will now make this relationship more directly.

§258. The equivalent of a semantic complex in terms of the compositional system is a well-formed formuland cluster as previously defined.

§259. The equivalent of the idiomatical juxtaposition can be found with reference to the well-formed formuland cluster seen as the equivalent of the semantic complex. A lengthy exposition is required for this, as follows.

§260. A well-formed formuland cluster is composed of position words which are independent units. Position words can, however, be brought into groups which are the equivalent in the compositional system of idiomatical juxtaposition.

I can do this as a result of replacing the concept of idiomatical juxtaposition by the purely grammatical concept of close syntactical relation. The concept is presented in terms of the ur-language and the well-formed formuland cluster.

§261. A grammatical frame of the primary corps or the tertiary corps consists of two position words. The first of these position words in normal or reversed grammatical order is called the grammatical nucleus and the second is called the grammatical complement. An unstressed position word is taken as being an adjunct only of the grammatical nucleus or complement. The corresponding metrical nucleus, metrical complement, and metrical deutero-nucleus were described at § 79.

nucleus there are at the level of the metrical subframes, the METRICAL SUBNUCLEUS, the METRICAL SUBCOMPLEMENT, and the METRICAL SUBDEUTERO-NUCLEUS.

§263. From the point of view of the grammatical nucleus or subnucleus the grammatical frame or subframe becomes a GRAMMATICAL CONTEXT. From the point of view of the metrical nucleus or subnucleus, the metrical frame or subframe becomes a METRICAL CONTEXT.

For any grammatical or metrical nucleus or subnucleus considered in isolation there will be a number of possible grammatical or metrical contexts into which it can enter. From the point of view of the grammatical or metrical nucleus there are general grammatical or metrical contexts, while from the point of view of the grammatical or metrical subnucleus there are particular grammatical or metrical contexts.

The grammatical and metrical contexts include the grammatical augments as well as the position words. A syllexical item can thus also enter general and particular grammatical and metrical contexts.

From the point of view of a given syllexical or lexical item or two (rarely three) given lexical or two or more syllexical items, there are a closed set of metrical frames and subframes and grammatical frames and subframes which they can enter. These closed sets are the general and particular metrical and grammatical contexts and

metrico-grammatical contexts of that or those syllexical and lexical item(s). I would suggest that these contexts are a recognisable feature of the compositional system, and that the Anglo-Saxon lexicon may be divided up for the purposes of composition into lexical and syllexical items with preferred or necessary contexts.

§264. These metrico-grammatical contexts are for any position word the equivalent of the idiomatical juxtapositions which it can enter.

§265. A grammatical complement or subcomplement for a given grammatical nucleus or subnucleus, and likewise a grammatical supplement or subsupplement, will be, in terms of the ur-language, a substantial word from the same formuland (or what could be the same formuland) as the grammatical nucleus or subnucleus or supplement or subsupplement, or a parallel substantial position word from a different formuland or in the case of e.g., the 2hf14, 2hf34, 2hf46, 2hf546 grammatical frames (etc.) a non-parallel position word from a different formuland with a regular relationship to the formuland containing the grammatical nucleus or subnucleus or supplement or subsupplement. For an exhaustive illustration of this principle see Appendix 2. See also § 271.

The relationship between grammatical nucleus or subnucleus and grammatical complement or subcomplement or

grammatical supplement or sub-supplement I call the close syntactical relation of the given position words involved.

§266. In a given context, a grammatical complement or sub-complement, likewise any grammatical supplement or sub-supplement that may be involved, which meets the metrical requirements of that context, is called a syntacticon. A lexical item, which for whatever reason cannot or tends not to appear in the same grammatical context as some other lexical item, is called SYNTACTICALLY REMOTE and is said to show SYNTACTICAL ISOLATION. (Cf. § 314.)

§267. The grammatical nucleus or sub-nucleus can also be considered in terms of its metrical requirements. To meet those requirements it must be an alletter and must be one of the metrical nuclei. The grammatical nucleus or sub-nucleus which meets these requirements is called an A-ALLETTER or a B-ALLETTER, depending on which verse is involved. The grammatical complement which is a syntacticon can also be an alletter, but is usually referred to as a syntacticon.

§§ 268 - 271

TRANSFORMATION

§268. I have now given equivalents of the semantic complex and the idiomatical juxtaposition in the compositional system viz:- the well-formed formuland cluster and the

close syntactical relation. I have yet to explain how composition of sequences can proceed in terms of the well-formed formuland clusters and the close syntactical relation. I will now do this. Composition of sequences in terms of well-formed formuland clusters and close syntactic relation proceeds analogously to composition of sequences in terms of semantic complexes and idiomatical juxtapositions.

§269. For the scop, it was suggested, the composition of sequences proceeded by dividing the semantic complex into idiomatical juxtapositions each of which met the requirements for a formulate of the sequence. In the compositional system the composition of sequences in terms of ^{the} equivalent of semantic complex and idiomatical juxtaposition in the compositional system, viz:- well-formed formuland cluster and close syntactic relation, proceeds in two steps.

In the first step, the position words of the well-formed formuland cluster must be assigned to their close syntactical relations. This operation proceeds by recognising the nuclei of the successive formulates of the sequence and assigning to them their appropriate syntactica and their appropriate order in the sequence. In terms of the compositional system this operation is conformation. See Appendix 2 for exhaustive illustrations of this step. See also § 271.

A well-formed formuland cluster which has undergone conformation and is in a state which is logically equivalent to an acceptable sequence is called a transformable well-formed formuland cluster or prestate.

The second step in the composition of a sequence in the compositional system is the translation of the transformable well-formed formuland cluster into the required sequence. This translation is transformation. Given the existence of a transformable well-formed formuland cluster, the transformation proceeds by mechanically recognising the relevant a- and b-alletters and syntactica within the well-formed formuland and mechanically constructing an appropriate sequence of formulates.

§270. While transformation is to be described as a mechanical process, it is a complicated process. The kinds of complications that arise mean that a pretty extensive and detailed set of instructions is needed. These instructions are given in chapter 5.

§271. I will here illustrate transformation in practice. I will illustrate transformation by an informal demonstration of transformation. In the course of this informal demonstration the sort of considerations that must be borne in mind will become clear. These considerations will be codified in chapter 5. I will give two

examples with actual well-formed formuland clusters.
In these examples the formuland clusters are ordered and
then alliteration is marked off. I number the formulands.

Example 1

1. hē, (gebīdan bite,) (gram)
 2. bite, īrena,
 3. hē, gebīdan ofer gebrac,
 4. (gebrac), bōrda,
 5. hē, (bebīdan) at hilde,
-

The alliteration is a good guide to the sort of
clause we are at work with. There is only one alliter-
ating letter (b), which suggests we are dealing with a
clause ... a-b Since there are six stressed words,
it is also evident that it is either a b-a-b clause or
an a-b-a clause. We will see which of these it is to be.
There are, however, too many alletters for one line, so
one must be discarded, probably the verb gebīdan. We
will see how we go about this.

We must now try to bring the three alletters into
close syntactic relations. The substance of formulands 3
and 4 can be combined into ofer bōrda gebrac, which is an
acceptable a-verse. There are two possibilities for a

b-verse on the b alliteration: bite īrena and gebād
æt hilde but the latter is not metrical. The line is
therefore now:-

ofer borda gebræc bite īrena

Formuland 5 and the verb gebīdan of formuland 3 remain,
and must obviously make up a b-verse of the preceding
line because of the initial augment.

This gives:

hē æt hilde gebād

ofer borda gebræc bite īrena ...

Cf. Beowulf B ll. 2258b-2259.

Notice that for the close syntactical relations
of each verse grammatical complements can be found in
the same formuland for æt hilde (i.e., gebīdan, with its
substance from formuland 3), and for bite (i.e., īrena),
and in a related formuland for ofer gebræc (i.e., borda).

Example 2

1. hring, fēran hāleðum,
2. (hring), (fēran) be healfe,
3. (hring), (fēran) wīde,
4. (hring), (fēran) æfter wīgfruman,
5. (hring), byrnan,

Here the alliteration suggests that we are dealing with a two-line clause, one with three alletters and one with two alletters. Which line is which we will see.

We must arrange the alletters into close syntactic relations. The substance of formulands 3 and 4 gives a good line:

after wīgfruman wīde fēran.

The h alliteration does not offer a plausible-looking single line, so divide it between two lines. From formulands 1 and 2 this gives a good combination for an a-verse in hæleðum be healfe, and formuland 5 and the hring of formuland 1 gives a b-verse ne mag byrnan hring. In all this gives:

Ne mag byrnan hring
after wīgfruman wīde fēran,
hæleðum be healfe ...

Cf. Beowulf B, ll. 2260-2262.

Notice that for the close syntactical relations of each verse, grammatical complements can be found in the same formuland for wīde (i.e., fēran, with its substance from formuland 1), and for byrnan (i.e., hring, with its substance from formuland 1), and in a parallel formuland for hæleðum (i.e., be healfe).

That concludes my informal demonstration of transformation.

ESSENTIAL CLAUSAL IDEAS AND
PARTICULARISATION

(cf. § 39)

§ 272. In component 13 I said that the composition of sequences could be held to contain three aspects:

- (a) subject matter;
- (b) sequence structure,
- (c) appropriate words.

In component 13 I did not look at the subject matter separately from the appropriate words, but this I will now do.

§273. The subject matter can be looked at separately from the appropriate words, by looking at the subject matter as an idea, in particular an idea stated in another language.

e.g.

1. 2417 Gesæt ðā on nasse nīðheard cyning ...

Here the subject matter is the idea stated in English (in Hall and Wrenn's translation) as: 'So the king bold in war sat on the headland'.

§274. The unit of subject matter is, of course, the clause. Seen as an idea, such a unit of subject matter

is a clausal idea. When all the particularity of the subject matter is disregarded, the residue is the essential clausal idea. The essential clausal idea is expressed as a general statement in clause structure, (taking clause in my sense). For instance, 'the leader came with his men, travelling on course' is such a general statement. For convenience, I express general statements in modern English. But an artificial symbolic language could easily be provided for this purpose.

§275. So far I have related essential clausal ideas to clauses, but they can be related analogously to semantic complexes and well-formed formuland clusters. Semantic complexes can be recognised as containing given essential clausal ideas. The well-formed formuland clusters equivalent to the semantic complexes can be recognised likewise as containing given essential clausal ideas. In what follows I will speak of essential clausal ideas, but intend mutatis mutandis also well-formed formuland clusters and semantic complexes seen in terms of their idea content.

§276. I will illustrate essential clausal ideas from Beowulf B. This will not be an exhaustive treatment of essential clausal ideas in Beowulf B, but only a tentative sketch. It would seem to me that essential clausal ideas need to be studied exhaustively with respect to a much larger corpus than Beowulf B provides. In this thesis

my concern has not been with essential clausal ideas themselves but with the various factors in the text that operate upon them.

§277.

e.g.

11.3114-5

Nū sceal glēd fretan
wigena strengel ...

Here the essential clausal idea is 'an element consumes the leader'.

Reduced to essential clausal ideas, different clauses will have the same subject matter.

e.g.

1. 3133 flōd fæðmian frætwa hyrde ...

Here the essential clausal idea is the same as that of the preceding example, 11. 3114-5, viz: 'an element consumes the leader'.

§§ 278 - 281

ESSENTIAL CLAUSAL IDEAS

In the following sections I will illustrate how essential clausal ideas are recognised within the particular subject matter.

§278. Essential clausal ideas are very general ideas,

and considerable semantic variety can come under the same essential idea.

Under the essential clausal idea 'trouble befalls x' come such clauses as

e.g.

1. 2872b	ðā hyne wīg beget ...
1. 2230b	þā hyne se fār begeat ...
1. 2883b	þā hyne slō þrāg becwōm ...

Under the essential clause idea 'there is (no) music, entertainment' come such clauses as

e.g.

1. 2262-3	Næs hearpan wyn,
gomen glēobēames ...
1. 2458-9	nis þār hearpan swēg,
gomen in geardum ...

§279. Essential clausal ideas can admit considerable elaboration in the clauses that fall under them.

This elaboration can be by repetition of basic ideas. For instance:

Under the essential clause idea 'his mind is sad' come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2632b	him was sefa geōmor ...
1. 2419-20	Him was geōmor sefa,
wēfre ond wālfūs ...

Here the second example reinforces the geōmor with wāfre ond wālfūs.

The elaboration can be by adjectival amplification.

For instance:

Under the essential clausal idea 'x passes out of life', come the clauses.

e.g.

1. 2471b pā hē of līfe gewāt ...

1. 2624-5 pā hē of ealdre gewāt

frōd on forðweg ...

Here the second example amplifies the age of hē.

The elaboration can be by appositional phrases.

For instance:

Under the essential clausal idea 'x sleeps (in death)', come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2256b feormynd swefað ...

1. 2457-8 rīdend swefað,

hæleð in hoðman ...

Here the second example further characterises the rīdend by an appositional phrase hæleð in hoðman.

The elaboration can be by various circumstantial factors. For instance:

Under the essential clausal idea 'a light stands' come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2313-4 brynelēoma stōd

eldum on andan ...

1. 2769b of ðām lēoma stōd ...

§280. Clauses (and consequently also the related semantic complexes and well-formed formuland clusters) have dimension, i.e. are so many verses in length. An essential clausal idea does not have dimension, and so clauses of different dimensions can come under the same essential clausal idea. For instance:

Under the essential clausal idea 'x is the most such of men' come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 3098-9 swā hē manna was

wīgend weorðfullost wīde geond eorðan ...

1. 3180-2 cwādon þæt hē wære wyruldcyninga

manna mildust ond monðwārust,

lēodum līðest ond lofgeornost ...

Here the second example is twice as long as the first, but the essential clausal idea is the same.

Under the essential clausal idea 'x treats y harmfully' come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2222b sē ðe him sære gesceōd ...

1. 2295 þone þe him on sweofote sære geteode ...

Here the second example is twice as long as the first.

Under the essential clausal idea 'x seeks the fight' come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2738a ne sōhte searonīðas ...

1. 3066-7 þā hē biorges weard
 sōhte searonīðas ...

1. 2512-3 gýt ic wylle,
 frōd folces weard fāhðe sēcan ...

Here the second example is twice, and the third example three times, as long as the first example.

§281. Essential clausal ideas usually take no note of tense, number, negation, etc., although in some cases negation is significant to the idea involved. See the preceding examples: 1. 2738, 11. 3066-7.

Aspects of an essential clausal idea can appear in the clause as only syllexical items or can be even only implicit. See the preceding examples: 1. 2738, 11. 3066-7, 11. 2512-3. There the 'x' is represented by frōd folces weard in one case, by the syllexical item hē in another, while in the third it is implicit only.

§§ 282 - 287

PARTICULARISATION

§282. In the following sections I will discuss how an essential clausal idea is to be exemplified within a

particular subject matter (i.e., as an actual clause).

This operation is the reverse of that discussed in §§276-281, and the preceding examples will also be relevant to what follows.

§283. A given essential clausal idea is expressed as a clause by particularisation of the essential idea.

Although essential clausal ideas are in clause structure they are of indefinite clause length. In giving expression of an essential clausal idea as a particular clause, the essential clausal idea has to be particularised in a way that produces sufficient substance for a clause of a given length.

The particularisation of an essential clausal idea proceeds in practice in such a way as to satisfy the requirements of a given sequence, i.e., as the operation of con-formulation. This is just another way of saying that the essential aspects of composition of sequences are (as before suggested):

1. The essential clausal idea (i.e., the subject matter);
2. The sequence structure;
3. The appropriate words.

Particularisation takes three main forms.

1. The substitution of a synonym or a near synonym or an otherwise related word for the separate words of the essential clausal idea. This substitution can be

the substitution of a syllexical item for a word of the essential clausal idea.

2. The amplification of a separate word of the essential clausal idea by a qualifying or appositional word or phrase.

3. The extension of the essential clausal idea by additional phrases

§284. I will illustrate particularisation by a number of examples. I will give some of these illustrations at length in terms of:

- (a) The essential clausal idea;
- (b) The well-formed formuland cluster;
- (c) The semantic complex;
- (d) The clause.

First, I will illustrate particularisation, given the essential clausal idea 'the leader came with his men travelling on course'. I will particularise it into two semantically different clauses of the same clausetype, but of slightly different sequences. Second, I will illustrate particularisation, given the essential clausal idea 'x gives weapons to his thegns'. I will particularise it into two semantically different clauses of different clausetype. In each example the essential clausal idea is labelled 0. I divide the essential clausal idea into segments for convenience sake. I label the two resultant semantic complexes and well-formed formuland clusters 1 and 2. I label the actual clauses of the text 3 and 4.

In the particularisation as a semantic complex, I give the two resultant semantic complexes with

- (a) the segmentation of 0;
- (b) the grammatical corps of words of the essential clausal idea, and the amplifications of the words of the essential clausal idea below the line;
- (c) the division of the semantic complex into idiomatical juxtapositions by bracketing, together with their verse position by line numerals and verse letters, above the line.

In the particularisation as a well-formed formuland cluster I indicate the close syntactical relations by underlining or overlining with the verse positions shown at the start of the underlines or overlines. The other lay-out features of the well-formed formuland clusters are not relevant here, and are explained elsewhere.

Particularisation as Semantic Complex

0. the leader came // with his men // travelling on course

<u>1b</u>		<u>2a</u>		<u>2b</u>
1. se goda cōm	//	dugoðe	//	faran on lāst
f		hf + lēoda		hf hf

<u>1b</u>		<u>2a</u>		<u>2b</u>
2. Higelāc cwōm	//	flotherge	//	faran on land
f		hf	hf	hf + Frēsna

Particularisation as Semantic Complex

0. he // gave helmet and corslet // to his thegn(s)
1. // 1b 2b 3a 1b
gesealde helm ond byrnan // pegne
hf hf + gold- hf + bēah hf + 2a
fāhne geongum gārwigian
2. 3a 1b 2b 3a
// gesealde helm ond byrnan // pegnum
+ pēoden hf + oft 2hf hf + 2a
on ealubence healsittendum

Particularisation as Well-formed
Formuland Cluster

0. the leader came // with his men // travelling on course
1. $\overline{h\bar{e}}$, $\frac{1b}{cuman}$ $\frac{2a}{dugob\bar{e}}$,
($\overline{dugu\bar{b}}$), $\frac{2a}{l\bar{e}oda}$,
 $\overline{h\bar{e}}$, $\frac{2b}{faran}$ on $\overline{l\bar{a}st}$,
 $\overline{h\bar{e}}$, $\frac{1b}{g\bar{o}da}$,
2. ($\overline{Higel\bar{a}c}$), $\frac{1b}{cuman}$ $\frac{2b}{on\ land}$,
(land), $\frac{2b}{Fr\bar{e}sna}$,
 $\overline{Higel\bar{a}c}$, $\frac{1b}{faran}$ $\frac{2a}{flotherge}$,

Particularisation as Well-formed
Formuland Cluster

0. he // gave helmet and corslet // to his thegn(s)

1. hē, (gesellan helm,) (gram.)

^{2b}
helm, goldfah,

hē, (gesellan gārwan,) (gram.)

gārwa, geong,
^{2a}

hē, ^{3a}
gesellan beah,
^{1b}

hē, (gesellan) byrnan,
^{3a}

hē, (gesellan) beame,
^{1b}

2. ^{3a}
pēoden, (gesellan) ^{3a}
pegnum,

(pēoden), (gesellan) ^{2a}
healsittendum,

(pēoden), (gesellan) ^{2b}
helm,

(pēoden), (gesellan) ^{2b}
byrnan,

(pēoden), ^{1b}
gesellan oft,

(pēoden), (gesellan) ^{1a}
on ealubence,

3. (11.2944-5) pā se gōda cōm
lēoda dugoðe on lāst faran ...

4. (11.2914-5) syððan Higelāc cwōm
faran flotherge on Frēsna land ...

3. (11.2810-2) þegne gesealde,
geongum gārwigan, goldfāhne helm,
bēah ond byrnan ...

4. (11.2867-9)
þonne hē on ealubence oft gesealde
healsittendum helm ond byrnan,
þēoden his þegnum ...

§285. The effect of conformation in dividing the two semantic complexes and well-formed formuland cluster into idiomatical juxtapositions and formulates along different dividing lines is very obvious in the particularisation as semantic complexes.

§286. The following are further examples of essential clausal ideas producing the clauses of the same type, though with sequential variations. I do not illustrate these examples at length as semantic complexes and well-formed formuland clusters.

Under the essential clausal idea 'x gives the return blow' come the clauses:

e.g.

- 11.2928-9 Sōna him se frōda fader Ūntheres,
eald ond egesfull ondslyht āgeaf ...

- 11.2971-2 Ne meahte se anella sunu Wonrēdes
ealdum ceorle ondslyht giofan ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'x can find y most such' come the clauses:

e.g.

11.3161-2 swā hyt weorðlicost
foresnotre men findan mihton ...

11.2869-70 swylce hē prýðlicost
ower feor oððe nēah findan meahte ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'x falls (in battle)' come the clauses:

e.g.

11.2974 þat hē blōde fāh būgan sceolde ...

1. 2918 þat se byrnwiga būgan sceolde ...

These examples interestingly both take as sequels the essential clausal idea: 'x falls on y'.

e.g.

1. 2975a fēoll on foldan ...

1. 2919a fēoll on fēðan ...

This regular concatenation of essential clausal ideas is doubtless fairly common, but I do not pursue the matter at this time. It is, of course, related to Parry's concept of 'themes'.

§287. The following are further examples of essential clausal ideas producing clauses of various types and

sequences. I do not illustrate these examples at length as semantic complexes and well-formed formuland clusters. I include among the examples (under Cf.) examples which represent comparable essential clausal ideas.

Under the essential clausal idea 'x rules a people' come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2379a Wēder-Gēatum wēold ...

1. 2390a Gēatum wealdan ...

1. 2595b sē ðe āf folce wēold ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'a person is (as) a slayer for a person' come the clauses:

e.g.

11.2501-2 syððan ic for dūgeðum Daghrefne wearð
 tō handbonan, Hūga cempa ...

11.2612-4 þām at sæcce wearð,
 wraccan wineleasum Wēohetān bana
 mēces ecgum ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'A weapon can (not) help a person' come the clauses:

e.g.

11.2340-1 þæt him holtwudu helpen ne meahte,
 lind wið līge ...

11.2673-4 byrne ne meahte
geongum gārwigian gēoce gefremman ...

11.2683-4 þat him ĭrenna ecge mihton
helpan æt hilde ...
Cf.

11.2570-2 Scyld wēl gebearg
līfe ond līce lāssan hwīle
mārum þēodne ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'x finds that'
come the clauses:

e.g.

1.2300b/1.2713b hē þat sōna onfand ...

1. 2629b þat se wyrn onfand ...

11.2219-20 þat sīe ðlōd onfand,
bigfole beorna ...
Cf.

11.2288-9 stearcheort onfand
fēondes fōtlāst ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'x holds y
for a time' come the clauses:

e.g.

11.2208-9 hē gehēold tela
fiftig wintra ...

11.2278-80 Swā se ðēodscenða prēo hund wintra
hēold on hrūsan hordarna sum
ēacencraftig ...

11.2620-1 Hē ðā frætwe gehēold fela missēra,
bill ond byrnan ...

11.2732-3 Ic ðās lēode hēold
fiftig wintra ...

l. 2751b þone ic lange hēold ...

l. 2344 þeah ðe hordwelan hēolde lange ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'people bear
weapons' come the clauses:

e.g.

11.2653-4 þæt wē rondas beren
eft tō earde ...

11.2661-2 wīgheafolan bar
frēan on fultum ...

11.2686-7 þonne hē tō sæcce bar
wāpen wundrum heard ...

11.2754-5 hringnet beran
brogdne beadusercean under beorges hrōf...

11.2850-1 ac hȳ scamende scyldas bāran,
gūðgewādu ...

- 11.2364-5 þē him foran ongēan
linde bāron ...
- 11.2518-9 Nolde ic sweord beran
wāpen tō wyrme ...
- 11.2539-40 hiorosercean bar
under stāncleofu ...
- 11.2614-6 ond his māgum eþbar
brūnfāgne helm, hringde byrnan
ealdsweord etonisc ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'after a person dies' come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2201b syððan Hygelāc lag ...
1. 2388b syððan Heardrēd lag ...
1. 2474b syððan Hrēðel swealt ...
- 11.2356-9 syððan Gēata cyning gūðe rāsum,
frēawine folca Frēslondum on,
Hrēðles eafora hiorodryncum swealt,
bille gebēaten ...

A particularly full elaboration.

Cf.

1. 2782b oð þat hē morðre swealt ...

3036-7

þat se gūðcýning,

Wedra þēoden wundordēaðe swealt ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'the time is come/gone' come the clauses:

e.g.

1.2646b

Nū is sē dag cumen ...

1.2303b

oð ðat sēfen cwōm ...

11.2306-7

þā was dag sceacen

wyrme on willan ...

11.2727-8

ðā was eall sceacen

dōgongerīmes ...

11.3035-6

þā was endedag

gōdum gegongen ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'x holds the throne' come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2389

lēt ðone bregostōl Biowulf healdan ..

11.2371-2

þat hē wið alfyrcum ēpelstōlas

healdan cūðe ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'that such an occasion' come the clauses:

e.g.

11.2532-3

Nis þat ēower slō,
nē gemet mannes, nefne min ānes ...

1.2541b

ne bið swylc earges slō ...

1. 2586b

Ne was þat ēbe slō ...

Cf.

11.2625-6

pā was forma slō
geongan cempa ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'x repays y
for gifts' come the clauses:

e.g.

11.2490-2

Ic him pā mādmas,
geald at gūðe,
lēohtan sweorde ...

11.2636-8

þat wē him ðā gūðgetāwa gyldan woldon,
helmas ond heard sweord ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'x gives gifts'
come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2490b

pē hē mē sealde ...

1. 2635b

ðē ūs ðās bēagas geaf ...

1. 3009b

ðē ūs bēagas geaf ...

1. 2640b

ond mē ðās mādmas geaf ...

- 11.2865-6 sē ēow ðā māðmas geaf
 ēoredgeatwe ...
- 11.2919-20 nulles frætwe geaf
 ealdor dugoðe ...
- 11.3034-5 þone þe him hringas geaf
 ærran mælum ...
1. 2431a geaf mē sinc ond symbel ...
- 11.2623-4 geaf him ðā mid Gēatum gūðgewēda,
 æghwas unrīm ...
- 11.2616-8 þat him Onela forgeaf,
 his gædelinges gūðgewēdu,
 fyrðsearo fūslīc ...
- 11.2492-3 hē mē lond forgeaf,
 eard ē^ælwyn ...
- 11.2606-8 þē hē him ær forgeaf,
 wīcstede weligne wēgundunga,
 folcrihta gehwylc ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'there is
such a need' come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2493b Næs him ænig þearf ...
- 1.2637 gif him þyslicu þearf gelumpe ...

pā him was elnes pearf ...

- 11.2584-6 gūðbill geswāc
nacod at nīðe,
Iren ārgōd ...
- 11.2628-9 nē his māges lāf
gewāc at wīge ...
- 11.2577-8 þæt sīo ecg gewāc
brūn on bāne ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'x gives up
life' come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2251b þāra ðe þis līf ofgeaf ...
- 11.2468-9 Hē ðā mid þære sorhge,
gumdrēam ofgeaf ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'death takes
people' come the clauses:

e.g.

- 11.2236-7 Ealle hīe dēað fornam
ārran mālum ...
- 11.2249-51 gūðdēað fornam,
feorhbealo frēcne fýra gehwylcne
lēoda mīnra ...
- 11.2536-7 oððe gūð nimeð,
feorhbealu frēcne frēan ēowerne ...

- 11.2828-9 se him ĩrenna eega fornāmon,
 hearde heaðoscearpe homera lāfe ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'x was angry'
come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2220b þat hē gebolgen was ...
1. 2550b ðā hē gebolgen was ...
1. 2304 was ðā gebolgen beorges hyrde ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'x was such a person' come the clauses:

©.S.

1. 2390b þæt was gōð cyning ...
- 11.2209-10 was ðā frōð cyning,
eald ēþelweard ...
- 11.2309-10 Was se fruma egeslic
lēodum on lande ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'A person bears an object to a lord' come the clauses:

C. E.

1. 2988 hāres hyrste Higelāce bær ...

11.2281-2 mandryhtne bær
 fæted wāge ...

11.3092-3 hider ūt ætbar
 cyninge mīnum ...

Under the essential clausal idea 'weapons are
(as) a slayer for a person' come the clauses:

e.g.

1. 2506b ne was ecg bona ...

11.2202-3 ond Heardrēde hildemēceas
 under bordhrēoðan tō bonan wurdon ...

§288. Seen in the light of particularisation the composition of sequences becomes a matter of the use of essential clausal ideas and of stock phrases. The essential clausal ideas provide the outline of the sequence and the stock phrases provide the words for the substitution, amplification and extension, needed to particularise the essential clausal idea as a given sequence. It seems that a given essential clausal idea could be particularised in different sequences of different clause length and metrical weight with considerable flexibility on the part of the scop.

§289. I speculate that the scop had a large supply of essential clausal ideas at his disposal and likewise a large supply of stock phrases at his disposal from which to draw the words to carry out the particularisation of

the essential clausal ideas. As stated already, I speculate that the scop drew on his essential clausal ideas and stock phrases to compose sequences according to his artistic sense.

§290. In line with this speculation the compositional system must have a stock of essential ideas for well-formed formuland clusters on the basis of which given well-formed formuland clusters can be formed. In the compositional system the stock of essential ideas for well-formed formuland clusters would have to be expressed in a special vocabulary. In the lexicon of Anglo-Saxon verse, the compositional system has a supply of stock words. The composition of well-formed formuland clusters from this stock would proceed by the substitution, amplification and extension of the words in the special vocabulary by the words in the lexicon.

The stock of essential ideas in a special vocabulary and the techniques for producing well-formed formuland clusters from it is a further component of the compositional system. The component can be elaborated straightforwardly but I refrain from its elaboration here.

CHAPTER 5

(Components 15 and 16)

GENERAL AND LOCAL PRESCRIPTIONS

(Cf. §41)

§§ 291 - 302

Component 15

GENERAL PRESCRIPTIONS

§291. The general prescriptions are given under three headings: those that refer to the first, second, and third major compositional operations. (Cf. §§8 - 9.)

§ 292

THE FIRST OPERATION

The Preparation of the Pre-state

§292. Summary Prescription

Transformable well-formed formuland clusters are presupposed. The substance of this summary prescription is set out in the following general prescriptions 1 - 9.

General Prescription 1

A library of formulands is presupposed. (Cf. §17.)

General Prescription 2

Formuland clusters composed of formulands from the

formuland library are presupposed.

General Prescription 3

A formuland cluster is required to meet the requirements for being well-ordered. (Cf. §§96-103.)

General Prescription 4

A formuland cluster is required to meet the requirements for alliteration to be concentrated in contiguous formulands. (Cf. §101.)

Some special provisions occur in the Local Prescription 3 for Clausetype 9.

General Prescription 5

A formuland cluster is required to meet the requirements for close syntactical relationship. (Cf. §§266-269.)

General Prescription 6

The substance of a formuland cluster plus inflexions and syllexical items is required to have a metrical weight sufficient for each of the resultant verses to have a metrical weight between 4 and 12. (Cf. §§83-85.)

General Prescription 7

A formuland cluster is required to meet the requirements for metrical cluster structure and grammatical cluster structure. (Cf. §§105-106.)

General Prescription 8

A well-formed formuland cluster is required to meet the requirements for alliteration, and metrical cluster structure and grammatical cluster structure for

the formuland cluster corresponding to a given clausetype. The requirements are specified under the Local Prescriptions, except for the requirement of grammatical cluster structure, which are left unstated.

General Prescription 9

Verbs are required to appear in the formuland cluster only when they are substantial (i.e., end up as stressed words in a verse) or are necessary for the structure of the formuland cluster. There is one exception, wesan, which can be unsubstantial. Verbs are not required to appear in the formuland cluster when they are unsubstantial (i.e., end up as unstressed words in a verse) and are not necessary for the structure of the formuland cluster. Such non-required verbs are called INSIGNIFICANT VERBS and can include hātan, lettan, bynčan, etc.

§§ 293 - 301

THE SECOND OPERATION

Transformation

§293. Summary Prescription

Transformable well-formed formuland clusters are mechanically rewritten as clauses. The substance of this summary prescription is set out in the following general prescriptions 10-57.

§294. General Prescription 10

The pre-state is to be reformulated into a

clausetype for which the pre-state provides suitable metrical cluster structure, alliteration, and grammatical cluster structure. See the local prescriptions for the details.

General Prescription 11

The substantial words in a formuland cluster can be arranged in the clause in any way that meets the requirements specified below.

General Prescription 12

Grammatical information (inflexions, and syllexical items) can be supplied as required. (Cf. §§59, 90, 229.)

§ 295

Alliteration

General Prescription 13

The requirement of alliteration must be met (i.e., one or two a-alletters and one b-alletter per line in the appropriate stress positions).

General Prescription 14

For a clause beginning with a b-verse or ending with an a-verse, it is supposed that the alliterating letter is known.

General Prescription 15

An alletter is called a LONG ALLETTER when:

- (a) it is a single word which constitutes a whole verse;
- (b) it is a single word (noun or adjective) preceded and governed by an unstressed preposition which together

constitute a whole verse, or which together with a medial metrical augment between the preposition and the single word constitute the whole verse;

- (c) it is a single word preceded by a proclitic grammatical augment which together constitute a whole verse which is not the first verse in the clause. (Cf. §209.)

Otherwise an alletter is a SHORT ALLETTER.

The verse position of a long alletter in a clause is specified under the Local Prescriptions.

e.g.

1. 2280a ēacencraftig

1. 2295a on þāre wēstenne

1. 2203a under bordhrēoðan

1. 2823a þone lēofestan

General Prescription 16

Alliteration can be disregarded in all clausetypes except clausetype 1, 2, and 3. In these three cases no alliteration can be disregarded. Alliteration is disregarded in the circumstances mentioned under the Local Prescriptions (headed Redundant Alletters). (Cf. §94.)

General Prescription 17

Alletters which are disregarded are

- (a) usually to be placed in a different line from the other alletters on the same letter;

- (b) rarely to be used as cross alletters in the same line as the other alletters.

e.g.

1. 2615 brūnfāgne helm, hringde byrnan

General Prescription 18

Alliteration on quasi-auxiliary verbs is rare, and potential cases are usually disregarded.

e.g.

11.2797-8 þas ðe ic mōste mīnum lēodum
 ār swyltdage swylc gestrȳnan

1. 2848 ðā ne dorston ār dareðum lācan

General Prescription 19

Alliteration can be obtained from syllexical items on the following bases:

- (a) reversal of a syllexical propositional phrase;
(b) giving full stress to a syllexical item. (Cf. §202.)

General Prescription 20

The first alliteration in a verse can be obtained from a preposition by separating the preposition from its noun.

e.g.

11.2215-6 niðða nāthwylc sē þe nēh gefealg
 hæðnum horde

General Prescription 21

If alletters on the same letter have to be distributed throughout a whole line (which is all within the same clause), then the alletters have to be divided between the a-verse and the b-verse. This division proceeds according to the specifications laid down in the Local Prescriptions.

General Prescription 22

If two alletters are to go into the a-verse, then they will be in normal grammatical and metrical order and suborder where possible, otherwise in the reversed and inverted orders. (Cf. §§181-193.) But if one of the alletters is a verb, then see General Prescriptions 33, 37, 51.

§ 296

Syntactica

General Prescription 23

The first alletters, except alletters which are the stressed words of verses of the secondary grammatical corps, are to have appropriate syntactica. (Cf. §§266, 269.)

General Prescription 24

The close syntactical relationship may have to be established negatively, i.e., will be the expression not closely related syntactically to any other word.

General Prescription 25

Syntactica normally displace any other word from

the position following the alletter. This is particularly the case for a syntacticon which is a DUPLICATE, i.e., a syntacticon co-ordinated by a conjunction with its grammatical nucleus.

§ 297

Metre

General Prescription 26

The requirements of the metrical subsystem are to be met. (Cf. §§120-128.)

General Prescription 27

Metrical inversion and reversal can occur at need. (Cf. §§185, 188, 193a.)

§ 298

Grammar

General Prescription 28

The grammatical requirements of Anglo-Saxon must be met. This includes syntactical order and unity of phrases. (Cf. §107.)

General Prescription 29

The requirements of the grammatical subsystem are to be met. (Cf. §§129-180.)

General Prescription 30

Grammatical inversion and reversal can occur at need. (Cf. §§186-187, §§189-192, §§193a.)

Syllexical Items

General Prescription 31

Initial grammatical augments appear only in the first verse of the clause, with few exceptions. (Cf. §§204-209.)

General Prescription 32

An anacrusis can be admitted extrametrically at the start of verses. (Cf. §72.)

General Prescription 33

Syllexical items can be supplied as required. This includes insignificant verbs for the initial grammatical augment.

General Prescription 34

SYLLEXICAL EXPANSION occurs when a stressed lexical item (a noun or adjective) takes a proclitic syllexical item, viz., an article, possessive or demonstrative adjective or an intensive. Syllexical expansion can occur for metrical reasons.

General Prescription 35

Fela and mcn can be syllexised at need. (Cf. §203a.)

General Prescription 36

A number of substantial verbs including alliterating verbs, can be syllexised at need. (Cf. §203a.)

e.g.

1. 2431a geaf mē sinc ond symbel

General Prescription 37

If the a-verse contains only verbs as alletters, then the second verb will be deemed to carry the metrical stress, and the first verb will be deemed to be syllexised, where this is metrically appropriate. (Cf. §203a.)

e.g.

1. 2430a hēold mec ond hafde

But

1. 2319a hatode ond hýnde

General Prescription 38

If there is a choice of syllexising a verb or fela, syllexise fela. (Cf. §203a.)

§ 300

Verbs

General Prescription 39

If the verb is insubstantial it goes in the augment (initial or medial). (Cf. §292, General Prescription 9.)

e.g.

1. 2283b Dā was hord rāsed

1. 2287b wrōht was genīwad

General Prescription 40

If the verb is insignificant, it goes in the initial grammatical augment. (Cf. §292, General Prescription 9.)

e.g.

1. 2252b

Nāh, hwā sweord wege

General Prescription 41

If the verb is substantial it takes a position in the clause according to the following general prescriptions 42-55. See General Prescription 36 for syllexised verbs.

General Prescription 42

The verb takes a position in the clause on the following principles:

- (a) if the verb alliterates it must appear in the same line as the related alletters;
- (b) if the verb is a syntacticon, it must appear in the verse to which it belongs by close syntactical relation;
- (c) otherwise the verb appears in accordance with General Prescriptions 44-50, 53.

e.g.

(a)

1. 2200 Eft þæt geīode ufaran dōgrum

(b)

1. 2241a brūcan mōste

1. 2369a þār him Hygd gebēad

General Prescription 43

If the verb is an alletter, then it takes the position which is appropriate for it as an alletter by General Prescriptions 13-22.

e.g.

1. 2204 ðā hyne gesōhtan on sigeþēode
1. 2270 hrān at heortan. Hordwynne fond
1. 2287 þā se wyrn onwōc, wrōht was geniwad
1. 2239 wīgborð wrætlic; wisse hē gearwe

General Prescription 44

A non-alliterating verb normally takes the last position in the first b-verse if that position occurs in the clause.

e.g.

1. 2201b syððan Hygelāc lag ...
11.2212-3 sē ðe on hēaum hāpe hord beweotode,
 stānbeorh stēapne ...

General Prescription 45

If the verb does not alliterate its position can be determined by metrical considerations.

e.g.

1. 2650b God wāt on mec ...

General Prescription 46

A quasi-auxiliary has precedence over an infinitive for the b-verse last position.

e.g.

- 11.2448-9 ond hē him helpe ne mæg
 eald ond infrōd ānige gefremman ...

General Prescription 47

The verb can be displaced from the final position of the first line b-verse to the final position of a following a-verse (or b-verse), if the original position is pre-empted by an idiom. Likewise if the verb has the same alliterating letter as the alliterations of the first line. Likewise, if the position is metrically not available.

e.g.

11.2364-5 þē him foran ongēan
linde bāron ...

11.2202-3 ond Heardrēde hildemēceas
under bordhrēoðan tō bonan wurdon ...

11.2240-1 þæt hē lýtēl fæc longgestrēona
brūcan mōste ...

General Prescription 48

If the verb is displaced from the b-verse, it is to be transferred to the a-verse, or to the following b-verse, or to the following a-verse, or the b-verse or a-verse after that, in that order of preference.

e.g.

1. 2244 þær on innan bær eorlgestrēona
etc.

11.2223-5 ac for prēanēðlan þēow nāthwylces
haleða bearna heteswengeas flēah,
arnes þearfa ...

- 11.2274-5 hyne foldbūend
 swīðe ondrēdað ...
- 11.2202-3 ond Heardrēde hildemēceas
 under bordhrēoðan tō bonan wurden ...
- 11.2233-6 swā hȳ on gēardagum gumena nāthwylc,
 eormenlāfe æðelan cynnes,
 þanchycgende þær gehȳdde,
 dēore mādmas ...

General Prescription 49

The verb mapelian is always the last stressed word in the a-verse.

e.g.

1. 2425a Bīowulf mapelade ...

General Prescription 50

If the verb appears in the a-verse with another stressed word it is always the last word, unless it alliterates.

e.g.

1. 2620a Hē ðā frætwe gehēold etc.

General Prescription 51

If the a-verse consists of a verb and another stressed word, both alliterating, then

- (a) if only one metrical order is possible, that is the order;
- (b) the verb normally comes first if it is lighter than or

- equal in metrical weight to the other alletter;
- (c) the verb normally comes second if it is heavier in metrical weight than the other alletter;
- (d) if (a), (b) and (c) are metrically impossible, then advance the verb to the head of the augment (i.e., syllexise it. Cf. §203a, General Prescription 36).

N.B. Prepositions, prefixes, and proclitics, and likewise supplements, count as part of the weight of the stressed words they accompany.

N.B. The exceptions to (a) and (b) arise when grammatical or metrical order prevail, probably in combination.

e.g.

(a)

- 1.2487a gūðhelm tōglād
1. 2508a bānhūs gebræc
1. 2566a stīðmōð gestōð
1. 2748a goldæht ongite

(b)

1. 2329a wēnde se wīsa
1. 2439a miste mercelses
1. 2242a wunode on wonge
1. 2252a gesāwon seledream

(c)

1. 2206a nīða genægdan
1. 2200a Eft þat geðode

(d)

1. 2288a stonc ðā after stāne

1. 2529a Gebīde gē on beorge

Exceptions to (a), (b) and (c)

1. 2265a burhstede bēateð

1. 3149a mōðceare māndon

1. 3006a folcrað fremede

General Prescription 52

If the verse is the first verse in a clause and there is only one alletter and it is a verb, then invert the verb with a suitable one-syllable syllexical item. This rule does not operate when there are two or more syllexical items in the initial grammatical augment. (Cf. §202.)

e.g.

1.2345a Oferhogode ðā

1.2516a Gegrētte ða

But:

1.2204a ðā hyne gesōhtan

General Prescription 53

Wesan and other verbs can be omitted from clauses.

e.g.

11.2433-4 þonne his bearna hwylc,
Herebeald ond Hæðcyn ...

In the above example, supply wæron.

1. 2434b oððe Hygelāc mīn ...

In the above example, supply was.

General Prescription 54

A dependent infinitive, whose principal verb appears in the same clause, will appear in a verse with the principal verb or in a verse following the principal verb on the following principles:

- (a) if the infinitive alliterates it must appear in the same line as its related alletters;
- (b) if the infinitive is a syntacticon, it must appear in the verse to which it belongs by close syntactical relation.

e.g.

1. 2257 þā ðe beadogrīman bȳwan sceoldon ...

1.2210-1 oð ðæt ān ongan
 deorcum nihtum draca rīcsian ...

11.2260-1 Ne mæg byrnan hring
 after wīgfruman wīde fēran,
 etc.

General Prescription 55

A past participle dependent on a verb appearing in the same clause will appear in a verse with the verb or in a verse following the verb on the following principles:

- (a) if the past participle alliterates it must appear in the same line as its related alletters;
- (b) if the past participle is a syntacticon it must

appear in the verse to which it belongs by close syntactical relation.

e.g.

11.2255-6 Sceal se hearda helm hyrstedgolde,
 fætum befeallen ...

11.2265-6 Bealocwealm hafað
 fela feorhcynna forð onsended ...

1. 2283b Ðā was hord rāsod ...

1. 2304 was ðā gebelgen beorges hyrde ...

§ 301

Order

General Prescription 56

If two words are to be put in an order or sub-order and the order or suborder is not otherwise predetermined, then the words are to go in that order or suborder which is most normal grammatically and metrically. (Cf. §§181-193.)

General Prescription 57

Nēah as a preposition is always inverted.

§ 302

THE THIRD OPERATION

Checking for Style

§302. Summary Prescription

The clause which results from transformation

has to be checked to see if the stylistic features of Beowulf B are observed. The substance of this summary prescription is set out in the following general prescriptions 58-61.

General Prescription 58

The norms of style must be observed. (Cf. §108-117.)

General Prescription 59

Normal order and suborder of metrical frames and subframes must be observed. (Cf. §§185, 188, 193a.)

General Prescription 60

Normal order and suborder of grammatical frames and subframes must be observed. (Cf. §§186-192, 193a.)

General Prescription 61

For each clausetype, the grammatical categories for the various alletters are virtually unlimited, but Appendix 2 should be consulted to see where the scop would use any particular grammatical category. (Cf. §106.)

§§ 303 - 314

Component 16

LOCAL PRESCRIPTIONS

(Cf. §41.)

§303. There are 24 types of clause, as defined, in Beowulf B. I will give prescriptions for only 9 of

these, since there are too few examples of the others in Beowulf B for an examination of them to be worthwhile. The following are the types of clauses I neglect: the b-a-b-a-b clausetype, 6 examples, 11.2241b-2243, 11.2547b-2549, 11.2642b-2644, 11.2906b-2908, 11.2930b-2932, 11.3003b-3005; the three-line clausetype, 3 examples, 11.2397-2399, 11.3120-3122, 11.3180-3182; the a-b-a-b-a-b-a clausetype, 5 examples, 11.2233-2236a, 11.2356-2359a, 11.2669-2672a, 11.2720-2723a, 11.3137-3140a; the b-a-b-a-b-a-b-a clausetype, 1 example, 11.2893b-2897a; the a-a clausetype, 7 examples, 11.2247a-2248a, 11.2690a-2691a, 11.3009a-3010a, 11.2258a-2260a, 11.2542a-2545a, 11.2470a-2471a, 11.2468a-2469a; the a-a-a clausetype, 1 example, 11.2490a-2492a; the b-a-a clausetype, 1 example, 11.2584b-2586a; the b-b clausetype, 2 examples, 11.3114b-3115b, 11.2777b-2778b; the a-a-b clausetype, 2 examples, 11.2855a-2856, 11.2550b-2551; the a-a-b-a clausetype, 1 example, 11.2865a-2872a; the a-b-a-a-b clausetype, 1 example, 11.2991-2993; the b-a-a-b clausetype, 1 example, 11.2237b-2239; the a-b-a-a-b-a-a clausetype, 1 example, 11.2977-2980a; the b-a-b-b-a clausetype, 1 example, 11.3054b-3056a, the a-a-b-a-b-a-b-a clausetype, 1 example, 11.2756a-2760a. A total of 154 half-lines out of 1955 half-lines in the text.

§304. The Common Clausetypes:

Clause 1	b-clausetype
Clause 2	a-clausetype
Clause 3	single line clausetype
Clause 4	b-a-clausetype
Clause 5	b-a-b-clausetype
Clause 6	a-b-a-clausetype
Clause 7	two line clausetype
Clause 8	b-a-b-a-clausetype
Clause 9	a-b-a-b-a-clausetype

I will present the local prescriptions for the 9 common clausetypes in turn.

§305. The local prescriptions for each clause are presented in a reasonably uniform way.

First I give comments in which I summarise the method of transmutation.

In successive local prescriptions I describe (as is relevant):

- (a) Metrical cluster structure considering metrical weight, the presence of long alletters, short stress segments in the first verse, number of stressed words, number of sets of alletters, and other characteristics of the alliteration. (Cf. §94.)
- (b) Primary, secondary, etc. sets, considering how the alletter sets can be recognised as appropriate to the various lines, and half-lines. (Cf. §94.)

- (c) Redundant alletters, considering which alletters are to be disregarded and how. (Cf. §94.)
- (d) Long alletters, considering to which verse positions they are to be assigned.
- (e) The detailed method of transformation.

§306. Clausetype 1
 b-clausetype

Comment

Transformation for the b-clausetype proceeds simply by identifying the alliterating word and placing the other stressed words appropriately.

Local Prescription 1 Metrical cluster structure

- (a) There must be metrical weight for one verse.
- (b) There are no long alletters.
- (c) There is usually a short stress segment with an initial grammatical augment.
- (d) There can be one to three stressed words.
- (e) There can be only one possible alletter.

Local Prescription 2

- (a) If there is one stressed word, it is the alletter.
- (b) If there are two stressed words, put the alletter first and the other stressed word after it.
- (c) If there are three stressed words, put the alletter first and other two after it, keeping them in the following order if metrically possible:- 64, 32, 12; however, amplifiers and their nouns, one of

which may alliterate, are to be kept together.

§307

Clausetype 2

a-clausetype

Comment

If there is only one alletter, transformation for the a-clausetype proceeds analogously to that of the b-clause. If there are two alletters, then the appropriate word order is usually uniquely determined for the various formulates.

Local Prescription 1 Metrical cluster structure

- (a) There must be metrical weight for one verse.
- (b) There are no long alletters.
- (c) There is usually a short stress segment with an initial grammatical augment.
- (d) There can be one to three stressed words.
- (e) There can be one or two possible alletters on the same letter, but no more.

Local Prescription 2

- (a) If there is one stressed word, then it is the alletter.
- (b) If there are two or three stressed words, but only one alletter, then the same rules apply as under clausetype 1. (Local Prescription 2b,c.)
- (c) If there are two stressed words and two alletters, then they are arranged according to the formulates in Appendix 2.

- (d) If there are three stressed words, and two alletters, then they are arranged according to the formulates in Appendix 2.

§308. Clausetype 3

The Single-line clausetype

Comment

If there are only two alletters, then they have to be divided between the verses, usually on the basis of metrical weight.

If there are three alletters, then two of them have to be chosen for the a-verse, usually the two with close syntactical relation, provided they are metrically suitable.

Local Prescription 1 Metrical cluster structure

- (a) There must be metrical weight for two verses.
- (b) There are long alletters.
- (c) There is usually a short stress segment with an initial grammatical augment in the first verse.
- (d) There can be two to five stressed words.
- (e) There can be two or three alletters on the same letter, but no more.

Local Prescription 2 Long alletters

Long alletters can be prepositional phrases or single words, and always go in the b-verse.

Local Prescription 3

- (a) If there are three alletters, then the two syntactically closely related and metrically

suitable (particularly for a short stress segment) go in the a-verse and the other in the b-verse.

Any other stressed word goes into the a-verse or b-verse as appropriate as a syntacticon.

- (b) If there are two alletters, then one goes into the a-verse and one into the b-verse, together with syntactica if necessary, usually in such a way as to produce a short stress segment in the a-verse, but otherwise in the way idiomatically preferable.

§309.

Clausetype 4

b-a-clausetype

Comment

If there is a set of two alletters on one letter, make it the a-verse. Then put the b-alletter in the b-verse and place any other words in appropriate positions as syntactica.

If there is no set of two alletters, then place the a-alletter in the a-verse with another word as a syntacticon if appropriate, and the b-alletter in the b-verse with another word as syntacticon if appropriate, and place any other word in an appropriate position as a syntacticon.

Local Prescription 1

Metrical cluster structure

- (a) There must be metrical weight for two verses.

- (b) There are long alletters.
- (c) There is usually a short stress segment with an initial grammatical augment in the first verse.
- (d) There can be from three to six stressed words.
- (e) There must be two alletters each on different letters, and can be one alletter on one letter and two others on another letter.
- (f) Other possible alletters can occur.

Local Prescription 2 Redundant alletters

A second or third alletter on the same letter can be disregarded. A verb or word without syntactical closeness to the other alletter(s) is chosen to be disregarded.

A disregarded alletter cannot appear in the same verse as the alletter(s).

Local Prescription 3 Long alletters

Long alletters can be prepositional phrases or single words. They always go in the b-verse.

Local Prescription 4

- (a) If there are only two alletters, each on its own letter, then put the b-alletter in the b-verse with its syntacticon (if there is one) and the a-alletter in the a-verse with its syntacticon (if there is one), and allocate any other stressed words to the verses appropriately, as syntactica.

- (b) If there are two alletters on one letter and another on another letter, then place the two alletters in the a-verse, and the other alletter in the b-verse. Put any fourth stressed word in the second position of the b-verse, if this is metrically and syntactically appropriate, otherwise in the last position of the a-verse. If there are any other stressed words, put them in the b-verse or a-verse as syntactica as appropriate.

§310.

Clausetype 5

b-a-b-clausetype

Comment

There must be an alletter for the first line b-verse and frequently syntactica as well. The alletters in the set of two or three are arranged appropriately (together with any remaining syntactica) as the second line.

Local Prescription 1 Metrical cluster structure

- (a) There must be metrical weight for three verses.
- (b) There are long alletters.
- (c) There is usually a short stress segment with an initial grammatical augment in the first verse.
- (d) There can be four to seven stressed words.
- (e) There must be one alletter on one letter and two or three alletters on another letter.

(f) Other possible alletters are disregarded.

Local Prescription 2 Redundant Alletters

If there are two or more alletters on each of two letters, then one set is redundant. The set with suitable metrical structure or metrical weight is preferred and the other ignored (and split between the lines). (E.g. 11.2532-3, 11.2564-5, 11.2552-3, 11.2415-6, 11.2754-5.)

If there are three or four alletters on the same letters then one may be redundant. Disregard the one which is without close syntactical relation to the others, (and put it in the first line). (E.g. 11.2285-6, 11.2937-8, 11.2258-9.)

Local Prescription 3 Long Alletters

The long alletters can be prepositional phrases or single words. There are no cases of initially augmented long alletters, but there are two cases of bone appearing on the second stress: 1.2969b, 1.2959a. The long alletters always go in the second line on the following basis.

If there are two long alletters then a prepositional phrase makes up the a-verse, the other the b-verse.

If there are three alletters, one long, the long alletter makes up the b-verse, and the other two the a-verse.

If there are two alletters, one long, but

three stressed words available, the long alletter makes up the a-verse, and the other alletter and the third stressed word the b-verse.

Local Prescription 4

- (a) The single alletter goes in the b-verse of the first line, and the alletters in the set of two or three in the second line.
- (b) If there are three alletters for the second line, the two syntactically close, provided they are metrically suitable, go in the a-verse and the third in the b-verse.
- (c) If there are two alletters for the second line, they are divided between the verses as is appropriate with respect to syntactica, syntax, etc.
- (d) Non alliterating stressed words are allocated as syntactica to the alletters as is appropriate.

§311.

Clausetype 6

a-b-a-clausetype

Comment

As there can be two sets of two or more alletters, it is necessary to recognise the primary and secondary set. The primary set makes up the first line and the secondary (if there is one) the a-verse of the second line. Any other stressed words are allocated appropriately on the basis of syntactical relationship.

Local Prescription 1 Metrical cluster structure

- (a) There must be metrical weight for three verses.
- (b) There are long alletters.
- (c) There is usually a short stress segment with an initial grammatical augment in the first verse.
- (d) There can be from three to seven stressed words.
- (e) There must be two or three alletters on one letter and one or two alletters on another letter.
- (f) The formuland cluster can have stressed syllables, beginning with the same letter, which do not enter consideration for alletters because of their syntactical remoteness. (E.g. 11.2623-4, 11.2346-7, 11.2589-10.)
- (g) There can be other possible alletters which are disregarded.

Local Prescription 2 Primary and Secondary sets

- (a) If there is only one set of alletters, then that is the primary set.
- (b) If there are two sets each of two alletters, then that set is primary which is metrically heavier or is so when taken together with its syntactica.
- (c) If there is a set of three alletters and a set of two alletters, then the third alletter may or may not be disregarded (see Local Prescription 3).
If it is disregarded, then the set to which it belongs is the secondary set; otherwise that set is the primary set. (E.g. 11. 2369-70, 11. 2699-700,

11.2862-3, 11.2505-6, 11.2681-2, 11.2538-9, etc.)

- (d) If there are two sets of three (or more) alletters, then the set in which the third alletter can be ignored (see Local Prescription 3) is the secondary set. (E.g. 11.2296-7.)
- (e) Primary sets of three alletters frequently include an alliterating verb, which is often syllexised.

Local Prescription 3 Redundant Alletters

A third alletter of the primary set can be ignored if it is metrically or syntactically inconvenient. (E.g. 11. 2221-2.)

A fourth alletter of the primary set can be ignored. (E.g. 11. 2296-7.)

A third alletter belonging to the secondary set is ignored. It can be the verb. It is the least syntactically related alletter. (E.g. 11.2369-70, 11.2699-700, 11.2862-3.)

A second alletter belonging to the secondary set can be ignored if it is metrically or syntactically inconvenient. (E.g. 11.2361-2, 11.2860-1, 11.2611-2, 11.2775-6, 11.3002-3, 11.2821-2.)

Local Prescription 4 Long alletters

There can be long alletters which are prepositional phrases or single words or single words with initial grammatical augments.

If the long alletter belongs to the set of alletters, it usually goes in the b-verse.

If the long alletter is the single alletter it goes in the a-verse of the second line.

Local Prescription 5

- (a) The primary set makes up the first line.
- (b) If there are three alletters, then the two syntactically closest and metrically acceptable go in the a-verse.
- (c) If there are two alletters, then they are divided between the verses as is syntactically and metrically appropriate.
- (d) The secondary set of alletters goes in the a-verse of the second line.
- (e) Any other stressed word is allocated to a verse as is metrically and syntactically appropriate.

§312.

Clausetype 7

two-line clausetype

Comment

A primary and a secondary alletter set must be identified, and lines made of them.

Local Prescription 1 Metrical cluster structure

- (a) There must be metrical weight for four verses.
- (b) There are long alletters.
- (c) The first verse usually has a short stress segment.
- (d) There can be four to nine stressed words.
- (e) There must be two sets of at least two alletters and may be two sets of three alletters.

- (f) The formuland cluster can have a third set of alletters, which are disregarded. (E.g. 11.3141-2, 11.2484-5.)
- (g) There can be other possible alletters which are disregarded. (E.g. 11.2928-9, 11.2836-7.)

Local Prescription 2

Primary and Secondary Sets

- (a) If there are two sets, one of two and one of three alletters, then the secondary set is the set of three alletters.

However, the set of three alletters can be the primary set, if this result is syntactically more convincing. (E.g. 11.2559-60, 11.3031-2.)
- (b) If there are two sets of two alletters, then the one which is metrically lightest when taken with its syntactica is the primary set.
- (c) If there are two sets of three alletters, then that set is primary which syntactical or/and metrical considerations dictate. (E.g. 11.2367-8, 11.2316-7.)

Local Prescription 3

Redundant alletters.

- (a) Any third set of two alletters must be ignored. It is the set that conveniently divides between the lines. (E.g. 11.3141-2, 11.2484-5.)
- (b) A third alletter can be ignored if it is syntactically remote from the other alletters. (Such an alletter to be ignored must go in a different line from the others.) (E.g. 11.2836-7.)

- (c) A fourth alletter is to be disregarded, and placed in the other line from that containing its alletters. Which alletter is disregarded is decided by syntactical and metrical considerations. (E.g. 11.2928-9.)

Local Prescription 4 Long alletters

- (a) Long alletters can be prepositional phrases or single words or single words with initial grammatical augments.
- (b) A long alletter of the primary set goes in the b-verse, first line.
- (c) A long alletter of a secondary set of three alletters goes in the b-verse, second line.
- (d) A long alletter of a secondary set of two alletters goes in the a-verse, second line, provided this is not syntactically implausible. Otherwise the long alletter goes in the b-verse. (E.g. 11.2926-7.)
- (e) If both the alletters of a secondary set of two alletters are long, a prepositional phrase takes precedence for the a-verse.

Local Prescription 5

- (a) If the primary set consists of three alletters, then the two alletters syntactically closest (and lightest) go in the a-verse and the other and any syntacticon in the b-verse.
- (b) If the primary set consists of two alletters, then the alletters, with any syntactica, are divided

between the verses, with the lighter group going in the a-verse.

- (c) If the secondary set consists of three alletters, then the two alletters syntactically closest and metrically appropriate go in the a-verse and the other and any syntacticon in the b-verse.
- (d) If the secondary set consists of two alletters, then the alletters, with any syntactica, are divided between the verses in the syntactically most attractive order.
- (e) Any other stressed words go in the verses where they are most convenient as syntactica.

§313.

Clausetype 8

b

a b

a

clausetype

Comment

There must be three sets of alletters, one can only be of one alletter, another may be of one or two, the third must be of two or three. The third is the primary set of alletters, and if there are possible candidate sets, the primary set must be recognised.

Once the primary alletter set is recognised, the other two alletter sets become the secondary and tertiary sets. If one of these sets has two alletters,

then it is the secondary set and the other the tertiary set. If both sets have only one alletter, then one must be chosen as the secondary and one as the tertiary set.

The primary set of alletters and their syntactica make up the second line. The tertiary alletter set and its syntactica make up the first line b-verse and the secondary alletter set and its syntactica make up the third line a-verse.

Local Prescription 1 Metrical cluster structure

- (a) There must be metrical weight for four verses.
- (b) There are long alletters.
- (c) The first verse usually has a short stress segment.
- (d) There can be five to nine stressed words.
- (e) There must be one set of one alletter, and may be another set of one alletter or of two alletters, and there must be a third set of two or three alletters.
- (f) The formuland cluster can have a redundant set of two alletters, which are disregarded. (E.g. 11.2614-6.)
- (g) There can be other possible alletters which are disregarded. (E.g. 11.2749-50, 11.2260-1, 11.2888-90, 11.2822-4, 11.2451-3.)

Local Prescription 2 Primary, Secondary and Tertiary sets

- (a) If there are two sets, one of two alletters and one of three alletters, then the primary set is the one

of three alletters and the secondary set is the one of two alletters.

- (b) If there are two sets of two alletters, then the one which, together with its syntactica, is metrically lightest is the secondary set and the other is the primary set.
- (c) If there is only one set of two or three alletters, then that is the primary set.
- (d) If both the primary and secondary sets are given, then the other set is the tertiary set.
- (e) Given the primary set of alletters, if both the other sets have only one alletter, then the set which together with its syntactica has the metrical weight of a long stress segment is the secondary alletter.

If they both have the metrical weight of a long stress segment, then which is tertiary depends on the alliterative needs. (E.g. 11.2780-2, 11.2249-51, 11.2810-2, 11.2451-3, 11.2886-8, 11.2764-6, 11.2562-4, 11.2970-2.)

The clause syntactical order also predetermines the secondary and tertiary alletter sets. (E.g. 11.2249-51.)

Note: The application of Local Prescription 2 is, however, complicated by Local Prescription 3.

Local Prescription 3 Redundant and Separated alletters

There are rather frequent redundant alletters. There are other alletters which serve as alletters in different lines. An alletter taken as separated from the rest of its set I call a SEPARATED ALLETTER. The alletters treated as redundant or separated are those that are least syntactically related to other alletters in the set, but have to serve as alletters in other lines or as syntactica of alletters in other lines.

A fourth alletter (e.g. a quasi-auxiliary) in a set must be ignored. (E.g. 11.2512-4, 11.2666-8 (verb), 11.2556-8.)

There need only be one set of two or more alletters.

A second or third set of two or more alletters is often divided as alletters or syntactica or both between various lines.

e.g.

A set of two alletters divided between the first line b-verse and the third line a-verse.

11.2341-3, 11.2743-5

A set of two alletters divided between the second line and the third line.

11.2886-8

A set of two alletters divided between the second line and the first line.

11.2822-4, 11.2325-7, 11.2888-90

A set of three alletters divided between the first

line b-verse and the third line a-verse.

11.2462-4, 11.2260-1, 11.2413-5, 11.2824-6

A set of three alletters divided between the first line b-verse and the second line.

11.2616-8, 11.2614-6, 11.2886-8.

A set of three alletters divided between the third line and the second line.

11.2749-51

A set of three alletters divided between the first, second and third lines.

11.2451-3

Local Prescription 4 Long alletters

There can be long alletters which are prepositional phrases or single words or single words with initial grammatical augments.

If the long alletter belongs to a primary set of three alletters, it goes in the b-verse.

If the long alletter belongs to a primary set of two alletters, it goes in the a-verse if it is a prepositional long alletter or a long alletter with initial grammatical augment.

If the primary set consists of two long alletters, then the order appears to be for the non-prepositional long alletter or long alletter without initial grammatical augment to be the b-verse. (E.g. 11.2616-8.)

Otherwise, the long alletter is in the first line b-verse or the third line a-verse as the alletter.

Local Prescription 5

- (a) The primary set makes up the second line.
- (b) If there are three alletters, then the two syntactically closest and metrically appropriate go in the a-verse.
- (c) If there are two alletters, then they are divided between the verses as is syntactically and metrically appropriate.
- (d) The secondary set of alletters goes in the third line a-verse.
- (e) The tertiary set of alletters goes in the first line b-verse.
- (f) Any other stressed word is allocated to a verse as is metrically and syntactically appropriate.

§314.

Clausetype 9

a b

a b

a

clausetype

Comment

A transformable well-formed formuland cluster is constructed which divides in two, so that one division has the substance for a single line and the other the substance for a line and a half.

The single line substance is then used for the first line and the rest of the substance for the second and third lines.

Local Prescription 1 Metrical cluster structure

- (a) There must be metrical weight for five verses.
- (b) There are long alletters.
- (c) The first verse usually has a short stress segment.
- (d) There can be six to ten stressed words.
- (e) There must be two sets of two or three alletters, and one set of one or two alletters.
- (f) There is never a fourth set of alletters.
- (g) There can be possible alletters which are disregarded. (E.g. 11.2939-41, 11.2694-6, 11.2455-7.)
- (h) Sets of four alletters are at times divided into two sets of two and two^{or}/of three and one. (E.g. 11.2337-9.) I call such alletters DIVIDED ALLETTERS.
- (i) Quite commonly a word is kept syntactically isolated from other words with which it alliterates. Such a word does not then count as a possible alletter in a set with the others. The dividing line creates syntactical isolation. (E.g. 11.2596-8, 11.2223-5, 11.2410-2, 11.3038-40, 11.2794-6, 11.2278-80, 11.2752-5, 11.2516-8, 11.3110-2.)

Local Prescription 2 Primary, Secondary and Tertiary sets

If there are three sets of two or more alletters, the metrically lightest set is the tertiary set.

If there are only two sets of two or more alletters or the tertiary set has been found, then:

If the two sets have three alletters each, then the set which together with its syntactica lacks a short stress segment is the secondary set and the other set is the primary set. If both sets lack short stress segments then syntax predetermines the primary set.

If the two sets have in one case two, in the other case three alletters, then the set of three is the secondary set and the set of two is the primary set.

If the two sets both have two alletters, then the set which together with its syntactica lacks a short stress segment is the secondary set and the other is the primary set. If both sets have short stress segments then syntax predetermines the primary set.

If there are only two sets of two or more alletters, and both together with their syntactica have been found, then the residue of the formuland cluster is the tertiary alletter set and its syntactica.

Local Prescription 3 Redundant and Divided alletters

Four alletters in the same set can be divided into two sets. (E.g. 11.2337-9, 11.3153-5.)

In these cases, the divided alletter sets go into the first and third lines.

Otherwise, fourth alletters do not occur, although words which might be fourth alletters but in fact are syntactically too isolated to be possible

alletters are fairly common.

A third alletter in an alletter set can be disregarded.

In the following case, the two alletters are in the second line and the disregarded third alletter is in the third (as a non-alletter). (E.g. 11.2939-41.)

In the following cases, the two alletters are in the third line and the disregarded third alletter is in the second line (as a non-alletter). (E.g. 11.2694-6, 11.2455-7.)

Local Prescription 4 Long alletters

There can be long alletters which are prepositional phrases, or single words, or single words with initial grammatical augments.

If the long alletter is prepositional or a single word with or without an initial grammatical augment, and is in a set of two alletters which is secondary, the long alletter is the a-verse of the second line.

However, if this order is syntactically unacceptable, the long alletter goes in the b-verse. (E.g. 11.2939-41.)

If the alletters of a set of two alletters which is secondary are long alletters, the single word long alletter goes in the b-verse and the other in the a-verse of the second line. (E.g. 11.3150-2.)

If the long alletter is a single word or single word with an initial grammatical augment and is in a two alletter set which is primary, the long alletter goes in the b-verse of the first line.

If the long alletter is in the tertiary alletter set, it goes in the third line a-verse.

Local Prescription 5

- (a) The primary set of alletters makes up the first line.
- (b) If there are three alletters, then the two syntactically closest and metrically appropriate go in the a-verse.
- (c) If there are two alletters, then they are divided between the verses as is syntactically and metrically appropriate.
- (d) The secondary set of alletters makes up the second line.
- (e) If there are three alletters then the two syntactically closest and metrically appropriate go in the a-verse.
- (f) If there are two alletters, then they are divided between the verses as is syntactically and metrically appropriate.
- (g) The tertiary set of alletters goes in the third line a-verse.
- (h) Any other stressed word is allocated to a verse as is metrically and syntactically appropriate.

LAYOUT FOR APPENDIX 2

§315. I list the clauses under their clausetypes, within the clausetypes under their sequences, within sequences under subsequences, within subsequences in standard order of grammatical structure, within that order in order of grammatical frames.

§316. The clausetypes are given in the ascending order of the number of alletter sets they contain. The sequences are given in the ascending order of the scale hf, f, 2hf, $1\frac{1}{2}f$, and are numbered. The subsequences are given in ascending numerical order of their verse weights.

§317. I punctuate the clause internally as in the text, but I use three dots (...) as terminal punctuation no matter what is in the text. I use a capital letter or not as the start of the clause just as appears in the text.

§318. For each clause I give the corresponding ur-language well-formed formuland cluster immediately below it.

Insustantial formulands are labelled (gram) in the right-hand margin (cf. §93).

Appositional and parallel expressions are asterisked (cf. §97).

Alongside or under the label GCS in the right-hand margin, I give the position numbers of the substantial words in each formuland together with the level of recursion (§106).

§319. I bracket all insubstantial words, other than first position dummy words (cf. §133). For the basis on which the insubstantial words are recognised, see §103. Except in clausetypes 1 and 2, I underline and label the substantial position words according to their close syntactical relation, and indicate the verse position and line they take within the clause. The lines are numbered 1 to 3.

§320. I indicate alliteration by arrows, whose origin is in the formuland which comes earliest in standard order (cf. §§101, 104).

§321. In clausetype 9, I divide the formuland cluster into its two divisions with a double line.

§322. The sections of Appendix 2 have the following labels and notes attached.

The clausetype is labelled, e.g.,

CLAUSETYPE 1

b-clausetype

There follows a statement of the number of sequences in the clausetype, e.g.,

4 sequences

The sequences are labelled and numbered, e.g.,

SEQUENCE 1

The grammatical corps of the sequence is then given, e.g.,

Grammatical Corps: hf

Where appropriate the grammatical corps codes are separated by commas, e.g.,

Grammatical Corps: f,2hf

The subsequences are labelled but not numbered, e.g.,

SUBSEQUENCE

The metrical corps of the subsequence is then given, e.g.,

Metrical corps: 8

Where appropriate, the metrical corps codes are hyphenated, e.g.,

Metrical corps: 7-8

The grammatical frames and grammatical cluster structures are labelled in various layouts, as appropriate.

The grammatical frame code is always to the left, the grammatical cluster structure code always to the right.

The grammatical frame code always appears above the clause or clauses it covers.

The grammatical cluster structure code appears above the clause or clauses it covers in clausetypes 1 and 2, but in the other clauses the code appears at the right-

hand side of the formuland cluster, divided appropriately against the substantial formulands.

e.g.

ahf4

GCS 4

1. 2668 ic ðē fullāstu ...

ic, fullāstan,

ahf3, f46

1. 3175 þæt mon his winedryhten wordum herge ...

GCS

hē, herian winedryhten, 23

hē, (herian) wordum, 6

In the latter example, the grammatical cluster structure code is the 23 and 6 down in the righthand margin.

Occasionally, I add notes on a clause or clauses.

SELECTED HISTORICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

The centre of my interest at the start of this research was the grammatical subsystem. The bibliography immediately relevant to this interest is given in Notes 1-4 (8851-54). The scholars there concerned have largely tended to leave the metrical side implicit, and this was my own original intention. However, I found it was possible to develop a metrical subsystem explicitly, and did so. As a result, the scope of this thesis was enlarged to cover the whole area of grammar, metre, syntax, etc., in heroic poetry. I have not had the opportunity to review these topics in earlier scholars' work, but I provide herewith an outline historical bibliography for that purpose.

Andrew, Samuel O., The Old English Alliterative Measure, Croydon, 1931.

_____, "Some Principles of Old English Word Order", Medium Aevum 111 (1934), pp. 167-188.

_____, Syntax and Style in Old English, Cambridge, England, 1940.

_____, Postscript on Beowulf, Cambridge, England, 1948.

Banning, Adolf, Die epischen Formeln im Beowulf I. Teil: Die verbalen synonyma, Marburg Diss., 1886.

Barela, Robert E., A Descriptive Syntax of King Alfred's Soliloquies, University of Southern California diss., 1971. Diss. Abs. vol. 32, no. 6, p. 3280-A.

Bartlett, Adeline C., The larger rhetorical patterns in Anglo-Saxon poetry, New York, 1935.

Baum, Paul F., "The Character of Anglo-Saxon Verse", M.Ph., xxviii (1930-31), pp. 143-56.

- Baum, Paull F., "The Meter of Beowulf", M.Ph., xlv (1948), pp. 73-91.
- Beck, Roger L., Meter and Sense in Homeric Verse, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign diss., 1971. Diss. Abs. vol. 32, no. 10, p. 5757-A.
- Benson, Larry D., "The Literary Character of Anglo-Saxon Formulaic Poetry", P.M.L.A., 81 (1966), pp. 334-41.
- Bessinger, Jess B., Jr., and Robert P. Creed, eds., Franciplegius, New York, New York University Press, 1965.
- Bethurum, Dorothy, "Stylistic Features of Old English Laws", M.L.R., 27 (1932), pp. 263-79.
- Bliss, Alan J., "The Appreciation of Old English Metre", in English and Medieval Studies presented to R. R. Tolkien, eds. Norman Davis and C. L. Wrenn, London, 1962, pp. 27-40.
- _____, The Metre of Beowulf, Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1962.
- _____, An Introduction to Old English Metre, Oxford, Basil Blackwell, 1962.
- Boer, R. C., Studiën over de Metriek van het Alliteratievers, 1916.
- Bognitz, Alfred, Doppelt-steigende Alliterationsverse (Sievers' Typus B) im Angelsächsischen, Berlin diss., 1920.
- Bonjour, Adrien, "Beowulf et l'épopée anglo-saxonne", La Table ronde, 132 (1958), pp. 140-51.
- _____, "Poésie Héroïque du Moyen Age et Critique Littéraire" in Twelve Beowulf Papers, 1940-1960, University of Neuchâtel, 1962. Also in Romania, 78 (1957), pp. 243-55.
- Borroff, Marie, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight: a Stylistic and Metrical Study, New Haven, Yale University Press, 1962.
- Bosworth, Joseph, and T. Northcote Toller, An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1898; reprinted 1954.
- Bowra, Cecil M., Heroic Poetry, London, 1952.

- Bowra, Cecil M., "Metre", in C.H., pp. 19-25.
- Breitzer, Robert S., A Stylistic Study of the Old English Metrical Psalms, University of Iowa diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 6, p. 2867-A.
- Bright, James W., An Anglo-Saxon Reader, Appendix II, pp. 229-40: "Anglo-Saxon Versification", New York, 1891; 4th ed., 1917.
- Brodeur, Arthur G., The Art of Beowulf, Berkeley, University of California Press, 1959.
- Brown, Arthur and Peter Foote, eds., Early English and Norse Studies Presented to Hugh Smith, London, Methuen and Co., 1963.
- Bruno, Agnes, Compositional Heterogeneity in the Nibelungenlied: toward a quantitative methodology for stylistic analysis, University of California, Los Angeles, diss., 1971. Diss. Abs. volume 32, no. 7, p. 3944-A.
- Bryan, William F., "Epithetic Compound Folk-Names in Beowulf", in Studies in English Philology: a Miscellany in Honour of Fr. Klaeber, eds., Kemp Malone and Martin B. Rudd, Minneapolis, University of Minnesota Press, 1929, pp. 120-34.
- Busaillah, Reja-e, Christian Themes in the Formulaic Tradition of Old English Poetry, New York University diss., 1972. Diss. Abs. vol. 33, no. 2, p. 720-A.
- Calhoun, George M., "Homeric Repetitions", U.C.P.C.P., 12, no. 1 (1933), pp. 1-14.
- , "The Art of Formula in Homer - ΕΙΛΕΑ ΙΤΕΡΟΕΝΤΑ", C.P. 30 (1935), pp. 215-27.
- Campbell, Alistair, A review of Lord's Singer of Tales, M.L.R., 57 (1962), pp. 75-76.
- , "Old English Poetic Style", in English and Medieval Studies Presented to J. R. R. Tolkien, eds. Norman Davis and C. L. Wrenn, London, Allen & Unwin, 1962, pp. 13-27.
- Campbell, Jackson J., "Oral Poetry in the Seafarer", Speculum, 35 (1960), pp. 87-96.

- Carnap, Rudolf, Meaning and Necessity, University of Chicago Press, 1964.
- Cassidy, Frederic G., "The Edged Tooth", in Studies in Old English Literature in Honour of Arthur G. Brodeur, ed. Stanley B. Greenfield, University of Oregon Press, 1963, pp. 227-236.
- , "How Free Was the Anglo-Saxon Scop?" in Franciplegius, eds. Jess B. Bessinger and Robert P. Creed, New York, New York University Press, 1965, pp. 75-85.
- Chatman, Seymour, "Robert Frost's 'Mowing': an inquiry into prosodic structure", Kenyon Review, 1956, pp. 421-438.
- Cook, Albert S., A Concordance to Beowulf, Halle, M. Niemeyer, 1911.
- Cooter, Stephan L., Reverence for Writing in the Wanderer and the Seafarer: a study of form and meaning in two Anglo-Saxon poems, University of California, Santa Barbara, diss., 1971. Diss. Abs. vol. 32, no. 12, p. 6967-A.
- Cosmos, Spencer J., The Evolution of Old English Meter, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign diss., 1971. Diss. Abs. vol. 32, no. 8, p. 4589-A.
- Creed, Robert P., "Studies in the Techniques of Composition of the Beowulf Poetry in British Museum Ms. Cotton Vitellius A XV", Harvard University diss., 1955.
- , "The Andswarode-System in Old English Poetry", Speculum, 32 (1957), pp. 523-28.
- , "The Making of an Anglo-Saxon Poem", E.L.H., 26 (1959), pp. 445-54.
- , "On the Possibility of Criticizing Old English Poetry", T.S.L.L., 3 (1961), pp. 97-106.
- , "A Singer Looks at his Sources", C.L., 14 (1962), pp. 44-52.
- , "Genesis 1316", Modern Language Notes, lxxiii (1958), pp. 321-325.
- , "Beowulf 2231a: sinc-fæt (sohte)", Philological Quarterly, xxxv (1956).
- , "A New Approach to the Rhythm of Beowulf", P.M.L.A., lxxxii (1966), pp. 23-33.

Crosby, Ruth, "Oral delivery in the Middle Ages", Speculum, xi (1936), pp. 88-110.

Curschmann, Michael, "Oral Poetry in Mediaeval English, French and German Literature: Some Notes on Recent Research", Speculum, 42 (1967), pp. 36-52.

Dahlstedt, August, Rhythm and Word Order in Anglo-Saxon and Semi-Saxon, Lund, 1901.

Daunt, Marjorie, "Old English Verse and English Speech Rhythm", Transactions of the Philological Society, 1946, pp. 56-72.

Diamond, Celia B. Alliterative Figurations, Syntax, and Meaning in Old English Poetry, University of Pennsylvania diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 10, p. 5395-A.

Diamond, Robert E. "The Diction of the Signed Poems of Cynewulf", Harvard University diss., 1953.

———, "The Diction of the Signed Poems of Cynewulf", P.Q., 38 (1959), pp. 228-41.

———, "Theme as Ornament in Anglo-Saxon Poetry", P.M.L.A., 76 (1961), pp. 461-68.

———, "The Heroic Diction in The Dream of the Rood", in Studies in Honour of John Wilcox, Detroit, 1958, pp. 3-7.

———, The Diction of the Anglo-Saxon Metrical Psalms, The Hague, 1963.

Dodson, Daton A., A Formula Study of the Middle High German Heroic Epic: Wolfdietrich A. Wolfdietrich B. Rosengarten A., University of Texas in Austin diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 32, no. 7, p. 3995-A.

Downing, Bruce T., Syntactic Structure and Phonological Phrasing in English, University of Texas at Austin diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 32, no. 7, p. 3976-A.

Eby, James A. The Alliterative Meter of Piers Plowman A., University of Michigan diss., 1971. Diss. Abs. vol. 32, no. 7, p. 3948-A.

Emerson, Oliver F., "Transverse Alliteration in Teutonic Poetry", J.G.Ph., 111 (1900), pp. 127-37.

- Emerson, Oliver F., "Originality in Old English Poetry", R.E.S., II (1926), pp. 18-31.
- Estelle, Robert F., The Interrelationship of Assonance, Verb Forms, and Syntax in the "Romances Viejos", University of Minnesota diss., 1969. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 3, p. 1225-A.
- Evarts, Peter G., Themes, Motifs, and Formulae in the tail-rhyme romances, Wayne State University diss., 1969. Diss. Abs. vol. 32, no. 11, p. 6372-A.
- Frantzen, Neophilologus, 111 (1971), pp. 30-35.
- Fry, Donald K., "Old English Formulas and Systems", E.S., 48 (1967), pp. 194-204.
- Fuhr, Karl, Die Metrik des westgermanischen Allitterationsverses. Sein Verhältnis zu Otfried, den Nibelungen, der Gudrun etc., Marburg, 1892.
- Gattiker, Godfrey L., The Syntactic Basis of the Poetic Formula in Beowulf, University of Wisconsin diss., 1962. Diss. Abs. vol. xxiii, p. 2114.
- Getty, Sarah S., An Edition, with Commentary, of the Latin/Anglo-Saxon Liber Scintillarum, University of Pennsylvania diss., 1969. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 3, p. 1250-A.
- Goldman, Stephen H., Basic and Marked Sentence Patterns in the Vercelli Homilies, University of Wisconsin diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 10, p. 5382-A.
- Green, Donald C., The Syntax of the Poetic Formula in a Cross-section of Old English Poetry, University of Wisconsin diss., 1967. Diss. Abs., vol. 20, p. 629-A.
- Greene, William C., "The Spoken and the Written Word", H.S.G.P., 66 (1960), pp. 23-59.
- Greenfield, Stanley B., "The Formulaic Expression of the Theme of 'Exile' in Anglo-Saxon Poetry", Speculum 30 (1955), pp. 200-06.
- , "Stylistic Analysis and Old English Poetry", N.M., 64 (1963), pp. 373-78.
- Greg, W. W., "The 'Five Types' in Anglo-Saxon Verse", M.L.R. xx (1925), pp. 12-17.

- Hall, John R. Clark, revised Wrenn, C. L., Beowulf and the Finnesburg Fragment, London, Allen and Unwin Ltd., 1963.
- Heath, H. Frank, "The Old English Alliterative Line", Transactions of the Philological Society, 1891-1894, pp. 375-95, London, 1894.
- Heims, Wilhelm, Der germanische Allitterationsvers und seine Vorgeschichte. Mit einem Exkurs über den Saturnier, Münster diss., 1914.
- Heusler, Andreas, Deutsche Versgeschichte mit Einschluss des altenglischen und altnordischen Stabreimverses, Vol.1, Berlin and Leipzig, 1925.
- Hockett, Charles F., "The Stressed Syllabics of Old English", Language, xxxv (1959), pp. 575-597.
- Hoffmann, Otto, Reimformeln im Westgermanischen. Freiburg diss., Darmstadt, 1885.
- Horton, James F., A Syntactical Analysis of La Celestina, University of Oklahoma diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 6, p. 2881-A.
- Huguenin, Julian, Secondary Stress in Anglo-Saxon (determined by metrical criteria), Johns Hopkins diss., Baltimore, 1901.
- Ingalls, Wayne B., Studies in Homeric Formulae: Linguistic Lateness and Formular Irregularity in the Homeric Iliad, University of Toronto, Canada, diss., 1971. Diss. Abs. vol. 33, no. 2, p. 738-A.
- Jehle, Fred F., A Study of the Formulaic Diction in the Poema de Mio Cid and the Chanson de Roland, Catholic University of America diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 5, p. 2348-A.
- Kail, J., "Über die Parallelstellen in der angelsächsischen Poesie", Anglia, 12 (1889), pp. 21-40.
- Kaluza, Max, Der altenglische Vers: eine metrische Untersuchung. (1) I. Teil: Kritik der bisherigen Theorien. (2) II. Teil: Die Metrik des Beowulfliedes. Berlin, 1894.
- , Englische Metrik in historischer Entwicklung dargestellt, Berlin, 1909. English translation by A. C. Dunstan: A Short History of English Versification, New York, 1911.

- Kellogg, R. L., "The South Germanic Oral Tradition" in Medieval and Linguistic Studies presented to F. P. Magoun, Jr., eds. Bessinger and Creed, London, 1965, pp. 66-74.
- Kelly, Mary Q., An Approach to an Old English Poetics, University of Tennessee diss., 1969. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 4, p. 1803-A.
- Kintgen, Eugene R., Jr., Word Echo in Old English Poetry, University of Wisconsin diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 6, p. 2883-A.
- Kirk, Geoffrey Stephen, The Songs of Homer, Cambridge University Press, 1962.
- , "Homer and Modern Oral Poetry: Some Confusions," C.Q., N.S. 10 (1960), pp. 271-81.
- , "Formular Language and Oral Quality", Y.C.S., 20 (1966), pp. 155-74.
- Klaeber, Fr., Beowulf and the Fight at Finnsburg, 3rd ed., Boston, Heath and Co., 1950.
- Kurylowicz, Jerzy, "Latin and Germanic Metre", English and Germanic Studies, II (1948-9), pp. 34-38.
- Laubenthal, Sanders A., The Net of Words: Translations and Critical Interpretations of Old English Poetry and Prose, University of Alabama diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 10, p. 5410-A.
- Lawrence, John, Chapters on Alliterative Verse, London diss., 1893.
- Lawrence, W. W., Beowulf and the Epic Tradition, Harvard University Press, 1928.
- Lehmann, Winfred P., The Development of Germanic Verse Form, Austin, Texas University Press, 1958.
- , "Metrical Evidence for Old English Suprasegmentals", Texas Studies in Language and Literature, I (1959), pp. 66-72.
- , and Tabusa, Takemitsu, The Alliterations of the Beowulf, Austin, University of Texas, 1958.
- Leonard, William E., "Four Footnotes to Papers on Germanic Metrics", Kl. Misc. (1929), pp. 1-13.
- , "The Recovery of the Metre of the Gid", Publ. M.L. Ass., xlv (1931), pp. 289-306.

- Le Page, R. B., "A Rhythmical Framework for the Five Types", English and Germanic Studies, vi (1957), pp. 92-103.
- _____, "Alliterative patterns as a test of style in Old English poetry", Journal of English and Germanic Philology, lviii (1959), pp. 434-441.
- Lewis, Richard A., Literary Correspondence of Alliterating Items in Old English Poetry, University of Wisconsin diss., 1971. Diss. Abs. vol. 32, no. 6, p. 3258-A.
- Lord, Albert B., "Homer and Huso I: The Singer's Rests in Greek and South Slavic Heroic Song", T.A.P.A., 67 (1936), pp. 106-13.
- _____, "Homer and Huso II: Narrative Inconsistencies in Homeric and Oral Poetry", T.A.P.A., 69 (1938), pp. 439-45.
- _____, "Homer and Huso III: Enjambment in Greek and South Slavic Heroic Song", T.A.P.A., 79 (1948), pp. 113-24.
- _____, "Homer, Parry, and Huso", A.J.A., 52 (1948), pp. 34-44.
- _____, "Composition by Theme in Homer and South Slavic Epos", T.A.P.A., 83 (1952), pp. 71-80.
- _____, "Homer's Originality: Oral Dictated Texts", T.A.P.A., 84 (1953), pp. 124-34.
- _____, The Singer of Tales, Cambridge, Harvard University Press, 1960.
- _____, "Homer and Other Epic Poetry", in C.H., pp. 179-214.
- _____, ed. and trans. Serbocroatian heroic songs, 2 vols., Cambridge, Massachusetts and Belgrade, 1954.
- McGalliard, John G., "The Complex Art of Beowulf", M.P. lix (1962), pp. 276-282.
- Madden, John F., "A Frequency Word Count of Anglo-Saxon Poetry", M.S., 15 (1953), pp. 221-25.
- _____, and Francis P. Magoun, A Grouped Frequency Word List of Anglo-Saxon Poetry, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1954.
- Magoun, Francis P., Jr., "The Oral-Formulaic Character of Anglo-Saxon Narrative Poetry", Speculum, 28 (1953), pp. 446-65.

- Magoun, Francis P., Jr., "Bede's Story of Cadman: the Case-History of an Anglo-Saxon Singer", Speculum, 30 (1955), pp. 49-53.
- , "The Theme of the Beasts of Battle in Anglo-Saxon Poetry", N.M., 56 (1955), pp. 81-90.
- , "Abbreviated Titles for the Poems of the Anglo-Saxon Poetic Corpus", E.A., 7 (1955), pp. 138-46.
- , "Beowulf A': a Folk Variant", Arv., 14 (1958), pp. 95-101.
- , "Some Notes on Old English Poetry", in Studies in Medieval Literature in Honor of Albert Groll Baugh, ed. MacEdward Leach, Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1962, pp. 272-83.
- , "Beowulf B: a Folk Poem on Beowulf's Death", in Early English and Norse Studies Presented to Hugh Smith, eds. Arthur Brown and Peter Foote, London, Methuen and Co., 1963, pp. 127-40.
- , "A note on Old West Germanic poetic unity", Modern Philology, xliii (1945).
- , "Two verses in the Old English Waldere characteristic of oral poetry", Beiträge zur Geschichte der deutschen Sprache und Literatur (Tübingen), lxxx (1958), pp. 214-218.
- Malone, Kemp, "Plurilinear Units in Old English Poetry", R.E.S., 19 (1943), pp. 201-04.
- Meillet, Antoine, Les Origines indo-européennes des mètres grecs, Paris, Les presses universitaires de France, 1923.
- Meyer, Richard M., Die altgermanische Poesie nach ihren formelhaften Elementen beschrieben, Berlin, 1889.
- Morgan, B. Q., "Zur Lehre von der Alliteration in der westgermanischen Dichtung", Beitr. xxxiii (1908), pp. 95-181 (also Leipzig diss., 1907).
- Morris, John, "Sidney Lanier and Anglo-Saxon Verse-Technic", Am. Jour. Phil. xx (1899), pp. 435-38.
- Murray, Gilbert, The Rise of the Greek Epic, Oxford University Press, 1907.

- Myrvaagnes, Naomi S., A Stylistic Study of the Old English Meters of Boethius, New York University diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 8, p. 4131-A.
- Natunewicz, Mary Ann T., Formulae and Formulaic Phrases in Iliad M, University of Wisconsin diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 6, p. 2896-A.
- Neuner, Erich, Über ein-und dreihebige Halbverse in der altenglischen alliterierenden Poesie, Berlin diss., 1920.
- Nicholson, Lewis E., "Oral Techniques in the Composition of Expanded Anglo-Saxon Verse", Harvard University diss., 1958.
- , "Oral Techniques in the Composition of Expanded Anglo-Saxon Verse", P.M.L.A., 78 (1963), pp. 287-92.
- Notopoulos, James A., "Continuity and Interconnection in Homeric Oral Composition", T.A.P.A., 82 (1951), pp. 81-101.
- , "The Warrior as Oral Poet", G.W., 46 (1952), pp. 17-19.
- , "Modern Greek Oral Poetry", Ethnic Folkways Library, booklet accompanying Album FE 4468, New York, 1959.
- , "Studies in Early Greek Oral Poetry", H.S.C.P., 68 (1964), pp. 1-77.
- O'Neil, Wayne A., Oral-Formulaic Structure in Old English Elegiac Poetry, University of Wisconsin diss., 1960. Diss. Abs. vol. 21, Part 3, p. 625.
- , "Another Look at Oral Poetry in the Seafarer", Speculum 34 (1960), pp. 596-600.
- Onwuemene, Michael C., A Controlled Oral-Formulaic Analysis of the Old English Vernacular Riddles, University of Kansas diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 6, p. 2933-A.
- Palumbo, Edward M., A Formular Analysis of Six Passages of Guthlac II in Reference to Felix's Vita Guthlaci, University of Michigan diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 12, p. 6575-A.

- Parry, Milman, L'Épithète traditionnelle dans Homère, Paris, Société d'éditions "Les belles lettres", 1928.
- _____, Les formules et la métrique d'Homère, Société d'Éditions "Les belles lettres", Paris, 1928.
- _____, "The Homeric Gloss", T.A.P.A., 59 (1928), pp. 235-37.
- _____, "The Distinctive Character of Enjambment in Homeric Verse", T.A.P.A., 60 (1929), pp. 200-20.
- _____, "Studies in the Epic Technique of Oral Verse-Making, I: Homer and the Homeric Style", H.S.C.P., 41 (1930), pp. 73-147.
- _____, "Studies in the Epic Technique of Oral Verse-Making, II: the Homeric Language as the Language of Oral Poetry", H.S.C.P., 42 (1932), pp. 1-50.
- _____, "The Traditional Metaphor in Homer", C.P., 28 (1933), pp. 30-43.
- _____, "Whole Formulaic Verse in Greek and South Slavic Epic Song", T.A.P.A., 64 (1933), pp. 179-97.
- _____, "About Winged Words", C.P., 32 (1937), pp. 59-63.
- Plueger, Sdveig Mary V., Syntax and Verse in Beowulf and Selected Passages of Germanic Poetry, University of Texas at Austin diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 11, p. 6037-A.
- Pope, John C., The Rhythm of Beowulf, rev. ed. New Haven, Yale University Press, 1966. Otherwise (1st ed.): New Haven, Yale University Press, 1942.
- Querbach, Carl W., A Formulaic Analysis of Books ten and sixteen of the Iliad, University of Michigan diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 12, p. 6576-A.
- Quine, Willard van O., From a logical point of view, New York and Evanston, 1963.
- _____, Word and Object, New York, 1960.
- Quirk, Randolph, "Poetric Language and Old English Meter", in Early English and Norse Studies Presented to Hugh Smith, eds. Arthur Brown and Peter Foote, London, Methuen and Co., 1963, pp. 150-71.

- Ray, Tommy J., A Statistical Examination of Theme as a Style Determiner in Anglo-Saxon Poetry, University of Oregon diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 7, p. 3517-A.
- Rieger, Max, "Die alt- und angelsächsische Verskunst", Zfd Ph., vii (1876), pp. 1-64.
- Rogers, H. L., "The Crypto-Psychological Character of Oral Formula", E.S.A., 47 (1966), pp. 89-102.
- Ross, James, "Formulaic composition in Gaelic oral literature", Modern Philology, lvii (1959), pp. 1-12.
- Routh, James, "Anglo-Saxon Meter", M.Ph. xxi (1923-24), pp. 429-34.
- Saitz, Robert L., Functional word order in Old English subject-object patterns, University of Wisconsin diss., 1955.
- Schaar, Claes, "On a New Theory of Old English Poetic Diction", Neophilologus, 40 (1956), pp. 301-05.
- _____, Critical Studies in the Cynewulf Group, vol. 17, in L.S.E., Lund, 1949.
- Schipper, J., (1) Grundriss der englischen Metrik, Wien and Leipzig, 1895. (2) English translation: A History of English Versification, Oxford, 1910.
- _____, Altenglische Metrik, Bonn, 1881.
- Schubert, Hermann, De Anglo-Saxonum arte metrica, Berlin diss., 1870.
- Scripture, E. W., "Die Grundgesetze des altenglischen Stabreimverses", Angl., lii (1928), pp. 69-75.
- _____, "Experimentelle Untersuchungen über die Metrik in Beowulf", Archiv für die gesamte Psychologie lxvi (1928), pp. 203-15.
- _____, Grundzüge der englischen Verswissenschaft, Marburg, 1929.
- Setzler, Edwin B., On Anglo-Saxon Versification from the standpoint of Modern-English Versification, University of Virginia Studies in Teutonic Languages, No. v, Baltimore, 1904.

Shipley, G., The Genitive Case in Anglo-Saxon Poetry, Baltimore, 1903.

Sievers, Eduard, ed., Heliand, Halle, 1878.

_____, "Zur Rhythmik des germanischen Alliterationsverses", B.G.D.S.L., vol. 10 (1885), Part I, pp. 209-314, Part 2, pp. 451-545; reprint, New York, 1909.

_____, "Der angelsächsische Schellvers", B.G.D.S.L., vol. xii (1887), pp. 454-82

_____, Altgermanische Metrik, Halle, 1893.

_____, Rhythmisch-melodische Studien, Heidelberg, 1912.

_____, "Metrische Studien IV. Die altschwedischen Upplandslagh nebst Proben formverwandter germanischer Sagdichtung", Abhandlungen der K. Sächsischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, Philol.-hist. Klasse, Vol. xxxv, Leipzig, 1918. 88163 ff., and passim. [Sievers's later views on certain aspects of metrics, speech-melody, etc.]

_____, "Zum Widsith", Texte und Forschungen zur englischen Kulturgeschichte. Festgabe für Felix Liebermann, pp. 1-19. Halle a. S., 1921.

_____, "Zu Cynewulf", Neusprachliche Studien. Festgabe für Karl Luick (Die Neueren Sprachen, 6 Beiheft, 1925), pp. 60-81.

Silver, Barbara Ellen L., A Critical Review of Anglo-Saxon Metrical Theory, Cornell University diss., 1970. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 12, p. 6569-A.

Sisam, Kenneth, "Cynewulf and His Poetry", P.B.A., 18 (1932), pp. 303-31.

_____, The Structure of Beowulf, Oxford, 1965.

Smith, Jesse R., Word Order in the Older Germanic Dialects, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign diss., 1971. Diss. Abs. vol. 32, no. 3, p. 1499-A.

Sokoll, Eduard, "Zur Technik des altergermanischen Alliterationsverses", in Beiträge zur neueren Philologie, Jakob Schipper dargebracht, pp. 351-65. Wien and Leipzig, 1902.

- Small, G. W., "On the Study of Old English Syntax", P.M.L.A., 11 (1936), pp. 1-7.
- Stanley, E. G., "Old English poetic diction and the interpretation of the Wanderer, the Seafarer, and the Penitent's Prayer", Anglia, lxxiii (1955), pp. 413-466.
- Stevick, Robert D., "The Oral-Formulaic Analysis of Old English Verse", Speculum, 37 (1962), pp. 382-89.
- , "Christian Elements and the Genesis of Beowulf", M.P., 61 (1963), pp. 79-89.
- Storms, Godfrid, "Compound Names of Peoples in Beowulf: a Study in the Diction of a Great Poet", Openb are Les, Utrecht, 1951.
- Taglicht, Josef, "Beowulf and Old English Verse Rhythm", R.E.S., xli (1961), pp. 341-351.
- Talentino, Arnold V. A Study of Compound Hapax Legomena in Old English Poetry, State University of New York at Binghamton diss., 1971. Diss. Abs. vol. 31, no. 11, p. 6025-A.
- Tatlock, J. S. P., "Epic Formulas, Especially in Lagamon", P.M.L.A., 38 (1923), pp. 494-529.
- , "Lagamon's Poetic Style and Its Relations", in The Manly Anniversary Studies in Language and Literature, Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1923, pp. 3-11.
- Taylor, Culbert, "Narrative Technique in Beowulf", Neophilologus, xlvii (1963), pp. 50-61.
- ten Brink, Bernhard, Altenglische Literatur in P. Grdr.¹ iia (1893), pp. 515-22.
- Timmer, B. J., "Expanded Lines in Old English Poetry", Neophilologus, xxxv (1952), pp. 226-230.
- Tinkler, John D., A Critical Commentary on the Vocabulary and Syntax of the Old English Version of the Paris Psalter, Stanford University diss., 1964.
- Toller, T. Northcote, An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary: Supplement, Oxford, Oxford University Press, 1921; reprinted 1955.

- Touster, Eva K., "Metrical Variation as a Poetic Device in Beowulf", Anglia, lxxiii (1955), pp. 115-126.
- Trautmann, Moritz, "Zur Kenntnis des altgermanischen Verses. vornehmlich des altenglischen", Beibl v (1894/5), pp. 87-96.
- van Draat, P. Fijn, "The Cursus in Old English Poetry", Angl, xxxviii (1914), pp. 377-404.
- Waldron, Ronald A., "Oral-Formulaic Technique in Middle English Alliterative Poetry", Speculum, 32 (1957), pp. 792-804.
- Watts, Ann C., The Lyre and the Harp, New Haven and London, Yale University Press, 1969.
- Whallon, William, "The Homeric Epithets", Y.C.S., 17 (1961), pp. 97-142.
- _____, "The Diction of Beowulf", P.M.L.A., 17 (1961), pp. 309-19.
- _____, "Formulas for Heroes in the Iliad and in Beowulf", M.P., 63 (1965), pp. 95-104.
- Whitman, Cedric H., Homer and the heroic tradition, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1958.
- Whittier, Phyllis G., Syntax and Poetry in Four Old English Elegies, University of Oregon diss., 1968. Diss. Abs. vol. 29, no. 7, p. 2232-A.
- Woolf, H. B., "Subject-Verb Agreement in Beowulf", Modern Language Quarterly, iv (1943), pp. 49-55.

Frank William Nielsen Wright

FORMULAS, SEQUENCES, AND THE COMPOSITION
OF BEOWULF, lines 2200-3182

Volume 2

Appendices

A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy
in English at the Victoria University of Wellington.

January, 1973

Contents	page
Addenda	
Appendix 1	1
Primary Grammatical Frames	1
Secondary Grammatical Frames	66
Tertiary Grammatical Frames	90
Quarternary Grammatical Frames	113
Appendix 2	121
Clausetype 1	122
Clausetype 2	140
Clausetype 3	150
Clausetype 4	168
Clausetype 5	216
Clausetype 6	247
Clausetype 7	265
Clausetype 8	273
Clausetype 9	280

ADDENDA

N.B. Addendum to §196 (Layout of Appendix 1).

Where there is more than one form of reversal of grammatical order, I indicate this by a 2 or 3 before the R in the code.

Where duplicated grammatical frames are involved I use N as a dummy code when it is necessary to indicate the grammatical suborder.

Contrary to §128 I list Grammatical Frames 3-6 in the order Frame 3, Frame 5, Frame 4, Frame 6.

In the augmented grammatical frames I list all the examples of metrical subframes having various lengths of initial augment under a single heading of the range of length of initial metrical augment.

Occasionally in Appendix 1 I note departures from Bliss's scansion.

N.B. Addendum to §§315-322 (Layout of Appendix 2).

It has been possible to make a typescript only of Clausetypes 1 to 5 in accordance with §§315-322. For Clausetypes 6 to 9 it has been necessary to abbreviate by omitting the Anglo-Saxon text and the well-formed formuland clauster text for clauses. However, in other respects the examples of Clausetypes 6 to 9 are catalogued and analysed in full. It should be possible to construct the well-formed formuland cluster text from the Anglo-Saxon and the GCS.

In the summary of Clausetypes 6 to 9 the following abbreviations are used:

Seq.	Sequence
Subseq.	Subsequence
G-Corps	Grammatical Corps
M-Corps	Metrical Corps

The dividing lines of Clausetype 9 are represented by double slashes in the GCS.

N.B. Addendum to §59.

In the well-formed formuland clusters of Clause-types 1 to 5 I have been inconsistent about the grammatical form of position 4 adjectives. They should appear in the masculine nominative singular of the indefinite or definite declension found in the text.

N.B. Addendum to §322.

In the grammatical codes appearing in Appendix 2 bracketed numbers will be found often to follow the f.

e.g. af23, f(3)14

af14, (6)14

af23, f(4)14

The bracketed numbers (3) and (6) signify that elsewhere in the well-formed formuland cluster a grammatical formuland contains grammatical information about the position 1 word involved, to the effect that it carries a position 3 or a position 6 grammatical category.

The bracketed number (4) signifies that the position 1 word involved is a genitive noun in position 1.

APPENDIX 1

GRAMMATICAL FRAMES

PRIMARY GRAMMATICAL FRAMES

Formulates 1-61

f13 grammatical frame

Formulate No.1: f13-0-5xAE

0-5xAGe

nNnn

2430b Hrēðel cyning

Formulate No.2: f13-AE

AEee

nRpo

2350a nearo nēðende

nNso

2440a brōðor ððerne

2484b mæg ððerne

2985b rinc ððerne

nNnn

2965a Wulf Wonrēding

rRnn

2951a eorl Ongenþio

?Nnp

3142a hæleð hīofende

Formulate No.3: f13-AaE

AaEe

nNso

2361b āna prītig

nNnn

2925a Hæðcen Hrēþling

Formulate No.4: fl3-AlG

AlGe

nNnc

2613b Wēohstān bana

Formulate No.5: fl3-AaaE

AaaE

?Rnp

3145b swōgende lēg

af13 grammatical frame

Formulate No.6: af13-0-5xAE

0-5xAGe

nNnn

2702b pā gēn sylf cyning

nNnc

2506b ne was ecg bona

0-5AEe

rRnn

3054b nefne God sylfa

fl4 grammatical frame

Formulate No.7: fl4-AeE

AeEe

rRan

2473b wrōht gemāne
 2921b milts ungyfeðe
 2778a ecg was ġren
 2890b Dēað bið sēlla

nRvn

2488b hond gemunde
 2637b þearf gelumpe
 2247b nū hæleð ne mōstan (anacrusis)

nRxn

2601a wiht onwendan
 2666a dōm gedrēosan
 2886a lufen ālicgean

nRpn

3089b sið ālȳfed

AeeEe

rRan

3097b beorh þone hēan

nRpn

2287b wrōht was genīwad
 2554b Hete was onhrēred
 3084b hord ys gescēawod

Formulate No.8: f14-AE

AEee

nNan

2538b rōf ōretta

2860b grim andswaru

rRan

2413b weard unhlōre

2483b gūð onsāge

2537b frēan ēowerne

2809b hring gylðenne

2889b flēam ēowerne

3002b frēan ūserne

3012a gold unrīme

3080b rād ānigne

3107b frēan ūserne

rRgn

2206b nefan Hererīces

2223b þēow nāthwylces

2259b bite īrena

2367b sunu Ecgðēowes

2380b suna Ōhteres

2381b helm Scylfinga

2386b sunu Hygelāces

2394b sunu Ōhteres

2398b sunu Ecgðīowes

2424b feorh æþelinges

2425b bearn Ecgðēowes

2587b maga Ecgðēowes

2557a oruð āglācean

2603b	lēod Scylfinga
2604a	mæg Alfheres
2612a	sunu Ūhteres
2620b	fela missēra
2681b	sweord Blowulfes
2752b	sunu Wihstānes
2907b	byre Wihstānes
2912b	fyll cyninges
2928b	fader Ūntheres
2958b	segn Higelāces
2971b	sunu Wonrēdes
2994b	hund pūsenda
3110b	byre Wihstānes
3120b	sunu Wihstānes

nRvn

2285b	frēa scēawode
2652b	glēd fæðmīe

nRxn

2211b	draca rīcsian
2758a	gold glitinian
3133a	flōd fæðmian

AEHe

nNan

2271a	eald ūhtsceaða
2273a	nacod niðdraca

2315a lāð lyftfloga
 2368a earm ānhaga
 2414a gearo gūðfreca
 2517a hwate helmberend
 2563a gōd gūðcýning
 2642a hwate helmberend
 3005b hwate scildwigan

rRan

2226a secg synbysig
 2241b Beorh eallgearo (pace Bliss)

nRpn

2827a wýrm wōhbogen

AEFe

rRgn

2263a gomen glēobēames
 2266a fela feorhcynna

rRan

2239a weard winegeōmor
 2408a hæft hygegiōmor
 2821b guman unfrōdum
 2767b segn eallgylden (pace Bliss)

AEeF

nNan

2210a eald epelweard
 2558a hāt hildeswāt

2670a atol inwitgæst

2885a eall ēbelwyn

3136a hār hilderinc

rRan

2863a secg sārīgferð

3063a eorl ellenrōf

3111a hæle hildedīor

Formulate No.9: fl4-AaeE

AaeE

nRvn

2680b Nægling forbærst

AaeEe

nNan

2332a þēostrum geþoncum

2518a swāse gisīðas

2685b mīne gefrāge

2837b mīne gefrāge

rRan

2489a fāhðo genōge

nNgn

2250b fýra gehwylcne

2450b morna gehwylce

2516b gumena gehwylcne

2859a gumena gehwylcum

2891a eorla gehwylcum

nRvn

- 2643b āna āðōhte
 2828b ecga fornāmon
 3128a secgas gesegon
 2673b byrne ne meahte
 3067b seolfa ne cūðe

nRxn

- 2479b mīne gewrācan

nRpn

- 2324b brōga gecyðed
 2561b heorte gefȳsed
 3014a bēagas gebohte
 2602a Wīglāf was hāten

nNag

- 2398a slīðra geslyhta

nNgg

- 2711a worlde geweorces

Formulate No.10: f14-AaE

AaEe

nNan

- 2200b ufaran dōgrum
 2207b brāde rīce
 2211a deorcum nihtum
 2216a hēðnum horde
 2236a dēore mādmas

2237a	ǣrran mǣlum
2286b	forman sl̥ðe
2290a	dyrnan cræfte
2330b	ēcean Dryhtne
2347a	sīdan herge
2384a	mārne þēoden
2392a	uferan dōgrum
2440b	blōdigan gāre
2444b	gomelan ceorle
2456b	windge reste
2467a	lāðum dædum
2482a	heardan cēape
2487b	gomela Scylfing
2492a	lēohtan sweorde
2511a	nīehstan sl̥ðe
2548b	ǣnige hwīle
2563b	gomela lāfe
2571b	læssan hwīle
2572a	mārum þēodne
2573b	forman dōgore
2594a	nīwan stefne
2610a	geolwe linde
2626a	geongan cempa
2663a	Lēofa Blowulf
2670b	ōðre sl̥ðe

2688b	þriddan sl̥ðe
2692a	biteran bānum
2753b	wundum dryhtne
2667b	ealle mægene
2774b	ānne mannan
2780a	longe hwīle
2796a	ēcum Dryhtne
2788b	mārne þloden
2797b	mīnum lēodum
2804b	mīnum lēodum
2815a	mīne māgas
2849b	miclan þearfe
2885b	ēowrum cynne
2398a	earnre teohhe
2968a	gomela Scilfing
2969a	wyrsan wrixle
2972a	ealdum ceorle
2978a	brādne mēce
2997b	āngan dohtor
3035a	ārran mælum
3079b	lēofne þēoden
3101b	ōðre sl̥ðe
3108a	lēofne mannan
3131a	dýre mādmas
3140a	beorhtum byrnum

3141b mārne þēoden

rRan

2283a hlāford sīnne

2721a þēoden mārne

2745a wīglāf lēofa

2772a onsȳn sēnig

2789a dryhten sīnne

3070a þēodnas mære

3093a cyninge mīnum

3142b hlāford lēofne

nNgn

2215a niðða nāthwylc

2219a þēofes cræfte

2222a sylfes willum

2233b gumena nāthwylc

2245a hringa hyrde

2248a eorla sēhte

2304b beorges hyrde

2318b Gēata lēode

2333b lēoda fasten

2336a Wedera þlōden

2338b eorla dryhten

2345b hringa fengel

2353b Grendeles mægum

2356b gūðe rāsum

2358a	Hrēðles eafora
2360a	sylfes cræfte
2386a	sweordes swengum
2416b	gumena ãnigum
2436a	māges dādum
2463b	heortan sorge
2483a	Gēata dryhtne
2485a	billes ecgum
2502b	Hūga cēpan
2505b	cumbles hyrde
2507b	heortan wylmas
2555a	mannes reorde
2560b	Gēata dryhten
2567a	winia bealdor
2576a	Gēata dryhten
2614a	mēces ecgum
2624a	āghwas unrīm
2639b	sylfes willum
2644b	folces hyrde
2710b	sylfes dādum
2776a	sylfes dōme
2786b	Wedra pēoden
2801a	lēoda pearfe
2829b	homera lāfe
2875a	sigora Waldend

2887b	monna æghwylc
2902b	wyrnes dādum
2927a	Gēata lēode
2932a	Onelan mōdor
2936b	sweorde lāfe
2939b	mēces ecgum
2945a	lēoda dugoðe
2958a	Swēona lēodum
2981a	folces hyrde
2991b	Gēata dryhten
2992a	Hrēðles eafora
3001b	Sweona lēoda
3013b	sylfes fēore
3037a	Wedra þeoden
3054a	gumena ænig
3061a	fēara sumne
3077b	ānes willan
3080a	rīces hyrde
3088a	recedes geatwa
3111b	hæleða monegum
3115b	wigena strengel
3121b	cyniges þegnas
3133b	frætwa hyrde
3135a	æghwas unrīm
3137b	Gēata lēode
3156b	Wedra lēode

3160b bronda lafe
 3170b ealra twelfe
 3178b Gēata lēode

rRgn

2209a fīftig wintra
 2374b ānige ðinga
 2733a fīftig wintra
 2734b ānig ðāra
 2905b ānige þinga
 3050a þusend wintra
 2741b Waldend fīra
 2402a dryhten Gēata
 2901a dryhten Gēata
 2961b ecgum sweorda

nRvn

2375b hlāford wāre
 2475b eaferan wāran
 2558b hrūse dynede
 2683b ecge mihton
 3048a discas lāgon

nRxn

2389b Bīowulf healdan
 2760b orcas stondan
 2820a sāwol sēcean
 3015a āled þeccēan

3144a wīgend weccan
 3166b eorðan healdan

rNpn

2253b fāted wāge
 2282a fāted wāge
 2615b hringde byrnan

nNag

2234b sðelan cynnes
 2246a fāttan goldes
 2354a lāðan cynnes
 2541a ānes mannes
 2672a lāðhra manna
 2698a mōdiges mannes
 2813b ūsses cynnes
 2845a lānan līfes
 2897a lēofes monnes
 3029a lāðra spella
 2898a nīwra spella

rRag

2251a lēoda mīnra
 2532a uncer twēga

nNgg

2224b haleða bearna
 2238a lēoda duguðe
 2299a beaduwe weorces

2343a worulde lifes
 2656a Wedra ðeodnes
 2658a Gēata duguðe
 2727a eorðan wynne
 2900b Wedra lēoda

AaEkk

nRvn

2425a Bīowulf mapelode
 2510a Bēowulf mapelode
 2631a Wīglāf maðelode
 2724a Bīowulf mapelode
 2862a Wīglāf maðelode
 3076a Wīglāf maðelode

AeEF

nNgn

2289a fēondes fōtlāst

rRan

2342a æþeling ærgōd (pace Bliss)
 2586a Īren ærgōd

AaEec

rRan

2613a wræccan winelēasum
 3099a wīgend weorðfullost

nRpn

2443a æðeling unwrecen

rRag

2646a dæda dollicra

AaEHe

nNan

2205a	hearde hildfreca
2496a	wyrsean wīgfreca
2603a	lēoflic lindwiga
2674a	geongum gārwigian
2689a	frēcne fyrdraca
2719a	ēce eorðreced
2800a	frōde feorhlege
2811a	geongum gārwigian
2825a	egeslic eorðdraca
2847a	týdre trēowlogian

nNgn

3055a	sigora sōðcýning
-------	------------------

rNxn

2545a	stondan stānbogan
-------	-------------------

nNag

2760a	ealdes ūhtflogian
-------	-------------------

AaEFe

nNan

2396a	cealdum cearsīðum
2749a	swegle searogimmas
2819a	hāte heaðowylmas

rRan

2667a	sðeling anhyðig
2725a	wunde walblēate
2810a	þloden þrīsthýdig

rNpn

2755a brogdne beadusercean

nNag

2648a gōdra gūðrinca

AaEeF

nNan

2478a eatolne inwitscear

2731a ānig yrfeweard

nNgn

2451a eaforan ellorslō

AaEeF

nNgn

2286a fira fyrngeweorc

Formulate No.11: f14-A1G

A1Ge

nRvn

2256b feormynd swefað

2457a rīdend swefað

2906b wīglāf siteð

nRpn

3135b æpeling boren

Formulate No.12: f14-AjJE

AjJEe

nNgn

3154b wīgendes egesan

nNan

2517b hindeman sīðe

Formulate No.13: fl4-ADJE

ADJEe

rRan

2250a feorhbealo frēcne

2320a dryhtsele dyrnne

2456a wīnsele wēstne

2537a feorhbealu frēcne

2607a wīcstede weligne

2618a fyrðsearo fūslīc

rRgn

2357a frēawine folca

2419e goldwina Gēata

2429a frēawine folca

2584a goldwine Gēata

2742a morðorbealo māga

Formulate No.14: fl4-ABeE

ABeE

nRvn

2249b gūðdēað fornam

2487a gūðhelm tōglād

2554b hordweard oncnīow

2584b gūðbill geswāc

3144b wudurēc āstāh

3146b windblond gelæg

2302b Hordweard onbād

Formulate No.15: fl4-ABE

ABGe

nNan

2417b niðheard cyning

rRan

2334b eorðweard ðone

2588a grundwong þone

2959a freoðowong þone

2969b wælhlem þone

3081b goldweard þone

rRgn

2947a wælras weora

3000a waelnið were

nRvn

2265b Bealocwealm hafað

ABEe

rRan

2213a stānbeorh stēapne

2254a dryncfat dēore

2306a drincfat dýre

2339a wīgborð wrætlic

2405a mādþumfat mære

2474a herenið hearda

2757a magoþegn mōdig

2616a ealdsweorð etonisc

2979a ealdsweord eotonisc

rRgn

2220a bigfolic beorna

2327a gifestōl Gēata

2404a bealonlō biorna

nRvn

2293b Hordweard sōhte

nRpn

2436b morporbed strēd

Formulate No.16: fl4-AaaE

AaaE

nNgn

2882b Wergendra tō lýt

ABaeE

nNgn

2608a folcrihta gehwylc

2765b gumcynnes gehwone

3102b searoginna geþrac

Formulate No.17: fl4-AaaE

AaaE

nNan

2285a fēasceaftum men

2406b þreottēoða secg

2447a sārigne sang

2695a andlongne eorl

2817b	gingæste word
2890a	dōmlēasan dād
2894a	morgenlongne dag
2938b	ondlonge niht
2979b	entiscne helm
3038b	syllīcran wiht
3127b	ænigne dāl

nNgn

2337b	wīgendra hlēo
2387b	Ongenōlowes bearn
2597a	æþelinga bearn
2602b	Wēoxstānes sunu
2611b	Eanmundes lāf
2862b	Wēohstānes sunu
2807a	Bīowulfes biorh
2977b	Higelāces þegn
3075a	Agendes ēst
3076b	Wīhstānes sunu
3170a	æþelinga bearn
3179a	hlāfordes hryre

nRvn

2831b	lācende hwearf
-------	----------------

ADaE

nRvn

2792b	Biorncyning spræc
-------	-------------------

2779b mundbora was

ABaE

nNan

2245b hordwyrðne dæl

2352a sigorēadig secg

2615a brūnfāgne helm

2811b goldfāhne helm

3162a foresnotre men

3165a nīðhēdige men

rRan

2650a glēdegesa grim

2722a winedryhten his

nNgn

2279b hordærna sum

2551a Weder-Gēata lēod

2631b wordrihta fela

2763b earmbēaga fela

2757b mǣððumsigla fealo

2761a fyrnmanna fatu

2843a dryhtmāðma dæl

3052a iūmonna gold

3149b mondryhtnes cwealm

3154a wælfylla worn

nRvn

2227b gryrebrōga stōd

2313b brynelēoma stōd

2714b bealonīðe wēoll

afl4 grammatical frame

Formulate No.18: afl4-0-4xAE

0-4xAeeE

nRvn

2574b swā him wyrd ne gescrāf

Formulate No.19: afl4-0-5xAE

0-5xAeeE

rRan

2684b was sīo hond tō strong

nRvn

2210b oð ðæt ān ongan

2219b þæt sīe ðlōd onfand

2230b þā hyne se fār begeat

2236b Ealle hīe dēað fornam

2280b oð ðæt hyne ān ābealch

2287b þā se wyrn onwōc

2312a Dā se gæst ongan

2323b him sēo wēn gelēah

2369a þār him Hygd gebēad

2403b hwanan sīo fāhð āras

2526b swā unc wyrd geteoð

2567b ðā se wyrn bebēah

2577b þæt sīo ecg gewāc

- 2629b þæt se wyrm onfand
 2690b þā him rūm āgeald
 2697b ac sīo hand gebarn
 2700b þæt ðæt sweord gedēaf
 2701b þæt ðæt fȳr ongon
 2711b Ðā sīo wund ongon
 2772b ac hyne eca fornam
 2872b Ðā hyne wīg beget
 2814b ealle wȳrd forswēop
 2883b þā hyne sīo þræg becwōm
 3061b þā sīo fāhð gewearð
 3058b þæt se sīð ne ðāh

O-5xAGe

nNan

- 2209b was Ðā frōð cyning
 2263b nē gōð hafec
 2390b þæt was gōð cyning
 2419b Him was geōmor sefa

rRan

- 2762b þār was helm monig
 3007b Nū is ofost betost
 3028a Swā se secg hwata
 3077a Oft sceall eorl monig
 3105b Sīe sīo bār gearo

rRgn

2858a wolde dōm Godes

nRvn

2453b þonne se ān hafað

2499b þenden þis sweord þolað

2536b oððe gūð nimeð

2742b þonne mīn sceaceð

2745b nū se wyrn ligeð

2976b þeah ðe him wund hrine

rNvn

2980b ðā gebēah cyning

nRxn

2708b swylc sceolde secg wesan

3014b þa sceall brond fretan

3015b nalles eorl wegan

3021b Forðon sceall gār wesan

3114b Nū sceal glēd fretan

3132b lēton wēg niman

nRpn

2306b þā was dæg sceacen

2646b Nū is sē dæg cumen

2727b þā was eall sceacen

2913b Was sio wrōht scepen

2957b þā was āht boden

0-5xARe

rRan

2309b Was se fruma egeslic
 2632b him was sefa geōmor
 2675a ac se maga geonga
 2729a Nū ic suna mīnum
 3016b nē magð scýne

rRgn

2533a nē gemet mannes

nRvn

2445b þæt his byre rīde
 2447b þonne his sunu hangaðh
 2572b þonne his myne sōhte
 2608b swā his fæder āhte

rNvn

2544b þonne hnitan fēðan
 2621b oð ðæt his byre mihte
 2649b þenden hyt sƿ
 2874b hwaðre him God ūðe
 3071b þæt se secg wære

nRpn

2283b Ðā wæs hord rāsod

rRag

2533b nefne mīn ānes

Formulate No. 20: afl4-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

nNan

- 2240a þat hē lýtēl fæc
 2255a Sceal se hearda helm
 2276b þær hē hæðen gold
 2297b nē ðær ænig mon
 2264b nē se swifra mearh
 2415b næs þat yðe cēap
 2470b swā ðēð eadig mon
 2493b Næs him ænig þearf
 2532b Nis þat ēower sīð
 2555b næs ðær mæra fyrst
 2586b Ne was þat ēðe sīð
 2590b swā sceal æghwyle mon
 2625b þā wæs forma sīð
 3048b ond dýre swyrd
 3024b ac se wonna hreft

rRan

- 2372b ðā was Hygelāc dēad
 2434b oððe Hygelāc mīn

nNgn

- 2231b þær was swylcra fela
 2260b Ne mag byrnan hring
 2262b Næs hearpan wyn
 2269b oð ðæt dēaðes wylm
 2301a ðæt hæfde gumena sum
 2316a Was þæs wyrmes wīg

- 2325b þæt his sylfes hām
 2348a nē him þas wyrmes wīg
 2356a syððan Gēata cyning
 2401a Gewāt þā twelfa sum
 2428b þā mec sinca baldor
 2433b þonne his bearna hwyrc
 2458b nis þær hearpan swēg
 2462b Swā Wedra helm
 2508b Nū sceall billes ecg
 2524b Nelle ic beorges weard
 2542b sē ðe worna fela
 2546b was þære burnan wælm
 2580b þā was beorges weard
 2619a þeah ðe hē his brōðor bearn
 2628b nē his mages lāf
 2626b þæt hē gūðe rās
 2759b ond þas wyrmes denn
 2791b oð þæt wordes ord
 2876b þā him was elnes þearf
 3010b Ne scel ānes hwæt
 3011b ac þær is mādma hord
 3023b nalles hearpan swēg
 3066b þā hē biorges weard
 3117a þonne strāla storm

- 2201b syððan Hygelāc lag
 2303b oð ðæt āfen cwōm
 2359b þonan Bīowulf cōm
 2388b syððan Heardrēd lag
 2474b syððan Hrēðel swealt
 2657b þæt hē āna scyle
 2676b þā his āgen was
 2715b Ðā se æðeling giong
 2769b of þām lēoma stōd
 2784b hyne fyrwet braec
 2914b syððan Higelāc cwōm
 2978b þā his brēðor lag

rNpn

- 3134a þā was wunden gold

1-5xAaeE

nNan

- 2441a þæt was fechlēas gefeoh

rRan

- 3085b wæs þæt gifeðe tō swið

nNgn

- 2367a Oferswam ðā siroleða bigong
 2397a Swā hē niða gehwane
 2685a sē ðe mēca gehwane
 3056a hē is manna gehyld
 3068a þurh hwat his worulde gedāl

3166a forlēton eorla gestrēon

nRvn

2616b þæt him Onela forgeaf

nNgg

2838a þēah ðe hē dāda gehwas

f156 grammatical frame

Formulate No.21: f156-0-5xAE

0-5xAeE

nNspn

2673a bord wið rond

Formulate No.22: f156-AeE

AeEe

nNspn

2281a mon on mōde

2328a hrēow on hreðre

2341a lind wið līge

2433a beorn in burgum

2458a hæleð in hoðman

2459a gomen in gearðum

2600a sefa wið sorgum

2765a gold on grunde

2700a secg on searwum

2709a þegn at þearfe

2743a lif of līce

AeeEe

nNspn

- 2268a ān after eallum
 2461a ān after ānnum
 2559a Biorn under beorge
 2908a eorl ofer ǫðrum
 3065a mon mid his mægum
 2783a Ār was on ofoste

Formulate No.23: f156-AaeE

AaeEe

nNspn

- 2506a speling on elne
 2530a secgas on searwum
 2565b brōga fram ǫðrum
 2498a āna on orde
 2876a āna mid ecge

af156 grammatical frame

Formulate No.24: af156-0-5xAE

0-5xAeE

nNspn

- 2948a hū ǫā folc mid him

f16 grammatical frame

Formulate No.25: f16-AE

AEee

nNnb

- 2881b fȳr unswīðor

Formulate No.26: fl6-AaeE

AaeEe

nNnb

2847b tȳne atsomne

2715a attor on innan

nNnd

2869a þēoden his þegnum

Formulate No.27: fl6-Aae

AaeEe

nNnd

2920a ealdor dugoðe

af16 grammatical frame

Formulate No.28: afl6-0-5xAE

0-5xAeE

nNnb

2237b ond sē ān ðā gēn

0-5xAGe

nNnb

2343b ond se wyrm somod

Formulate No.29: afl6-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

nNnd

2642b þēah ðe hlāford ūs

rRnd

2910b Nū ys lēodum wēn

f23 grammatical frame

Formulate No.30: f23-0-5xAE

0-5xAEe

nNox

2740b gefēan habban

Formulate No.31: f23-AeE

AeEe

nNov

2212b hord beweotode

2407b ōr onstealde

2706a Fēond gefyldan

2841b weard onfunde

2846b holt ofgēfan

2930b brȳd āhredde

2391b lēan gemunde

nNox

2750b mīn ālētan

2857b wiht oncirran

2955b hord forstandan

3078a wrēc ādrēogan

2536a gold gegangan

2549a dēop gedȳgan

2798b swylc gestrȳnan

2802b hlāw gewyrcean

2856b feorh gehealdan

AeeEe

nNov

2528b gylp ofersitte

rRov

2703a gewēold his gewitte (anacrusis)

AeeEF

rRov

2991a geald pone gūðrās

Formulate No.32: f23-AE

AEee

nNov

2336b wræce leornode

2352b sele fālsode

2383b sinc brytnade

2594b nearo ðrōwode

2793b gold scēawode

3027b wæl rēafode

nNox

2402b dracan scēawian

2409b wong wīsian

2589b wīc eardian

2605b hāt prōwian

2655b feorh ealgian

2658b gnorn prōwian

2668a feorh ealgian

- 2744a hord scēawian
 2773b hord rēafian
 3025b fela reordian
 3056b hord openian
 3032b wundur scēawian

AEFe

rRov

- 2930a ābrēot brimwīsan (anacrusis)

Formulate No.33: f23-AaeE

AaeEe

nNov

- 2799b mīne bebohte
 2944a gealdor ongēaton
 2948b fāhðe tōwehton
 3020b hleahtor ālegde
 2293a hylðo gehealdeþ
 2431b sibbe gemunde
 2678a mārða gemunde
 3063b ende gefēre

nNox

- 2771a wrāte giondwlītan
 2342b ende gebīdan
 2449b ānige gefremman
 2465b fāghðe gebētan
 2531b wunde gedýgan
 2655a fāne gefyllan

2674b gēoce gefremman

2906a wunde gewyrcean

nRop

2952b hilde gefrūnen

2844b ende gefēred

3046b ende genyttod

Formulate No.34: f23-AaE

AaEe

nNov

2267b gīohōo mānde

2272b biorgas sēceð

2365a līnde bāron

2410b ānne wisse

2534b eofoðo dāle

2579b þearfe hafde

2850b scyldas bāran

nNox

2499a sace fremman

2513b fūhōe sēcan

2514a mārðu fremman

2695b ellen cýðan

2950b fasten sēcean

3024a wīgend weccēan

AaEF

rRov

2252a gesāwon seledrēam (anacrusis

AaEHe

rRox

2591a ālētān lāndagas (anacrusis)

AaEFe

rRov

3067a sōhte searonīdas

2738a ne sōhte searonīdas (anacrusis)

Formulate No.35: f23-A1G

A1Ge

nNox

3019b elland tredan

Formulate No.36: f23-ADjE

ADjEe

nNov

2265a burhstede bēateð

3149a mōdceare māndon

Formulate No.37: f23-AjJE

AjJEe

nNov

2535a eorlscipe efne

3007a eorlscipe efnde

nNox

2622a eorlscipe efnan

AjJEe

rRov

3173a eahtodan eorlscipe

Formulate No.38: f23-ABeE

ABeE

nNov

- 2221b wyrnhord ābræc
- 2469a gumdrēam ofgeaf
- 2508a bānhūs gebræc
- 2559b bordrand onswāf
- 2748a goldāht ongite
- 2792a brēosthord purhbræc
- 2929b ondslyht āgeaf

ABeeE

nNov

- 2489b feorhsweng ne oftēah

Formulate No.39: f23-ABE

ABGe

nNov

- 2460b sorhlēoð galeð

nNox

- 2754b hringnet beran
- 2972b ondslyht giofan
- 3172a wordgyd wrecan

ABEe

nNov

- 2300a sincfæt sōhte

2834a ansȳn ȳwde
 3006a folcrēd fremede

nNox

3034a hlimbed healdan
 3065b meduseld būan

Formulate No.40: f23-AaaE

AaaE

nNov

2464a weallinde wæg
 3028b secgende was

ABaE

nNov

2224b heteswengeas flēah
 2270b Hordwynne fond
 2360b sundnytte drēah
 2414b goldmaðmas hēold
 2539b hiorosercean bær
 2661b wīgheafolan bær
 2780b līgegesan wæg
 3043b lyftwynne hēold

af23 grammatical frame

Formulate No.41: af23-0-5xAE

0-5xAeE

nNov

2251b þāra ðe þis līf ofgeaf
 2427b ic þæt eall gemon

- 2439b ond his mæg ofscēt
 2492b hē mē lond forgeaf
 2633a Ic ðæt māl geman
 2723b ond his helm onspēon
 2898b sē ðe nas gerād
 3087b ond þæt eall geondseh

0-5xAGe

nNov

- 2252b Nāh, hwā sweord wege
 2446b þonne hē gyd wrece
 2818b ær hē bāl cure
 2982b þē his mæg wriðon
 3000a ðas ðe ic wēn hafo
 3073b sē ðone wong strude
 3126b hwā þæt hord strude

rRov

- 2738b nē mē swōr fela

nNox

- 2518b Nolde ic sweord beran
 2864b sē ðe wyle sōð spreca

0-5xAEE

nNov

- 2633b þær wē medu þēgun

nNox

- 2294b wolde guman findan

3171a woldon care cwīðan

3171b ond kyning mānan

Formulate No. 42: af23-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

nNov

2355b þær mon Hygelāc slōh

2635b ðē ūs ðās bēagas geaf

2640b ond mē þās māðmas geaf

2653b þæt wē rōndas beren

2732b Ic ðās lēode hēold

2865b sē ēow ðā māðmas geaf

2919b nalles frātwe geaf

3009b þē ūs bēagas geaf

3034b þone þe him hringas geaf

3140b swā hē bēna was

rRov

2511b Ic genēðde fela

1-5xAaE

nNov

2347b nō hē him þā sacce ondrēd

2418a þenden hālo ābēad

2620a Hē ðā frātwe gehēold

2834b ac hē eorðan gefēoll

2875b þæt hē hyne sylfne gewrac

f45 grammatical frame

Formulate No.43: f45-AaeE

AaeEe

nNpv

2597b ymbe gestōdon

af45 grammatical frame

Formulate No.44: af45-0-5xAE

0-5xAaeE

nNpv

2215b sē þe nēh gefealg

0-5xAGe

nNpv

2523b forðon ic mē on hafu

2796b þē ic hēr on starie

0-5xAEE

nNpv

2866b þē gē þār on standað

3047a Him big stōdon

Formulate No.45: af45-1-5xAE

1-5xAaeE

nNpv

2816b ic him after sceal

rRpv

3001a þē ūs sēceað tō

f456 grammatical frame

Formulate No.46: f456-0-5xAE

0-5xAaeE

rRvpn

- 2208a on hand gehwearf
 2429b et minum fader genam
 0-5xAGe

rRvpn

- 2348b for wiht dyde

rRxpn

- 2945b on læst faran

rRppn

- 2962b on bið wrecen
 3134b on wæn hladen

0-5xAEE

rRvpn

- 2203b tō bonan wurden
 2264a geond sæl swingeð
 2380a ofer sē sōhtan
 2960b tō hagan þrunon

rRxpn

- 2477a ofer heafo healdan
 2485b on bonan stālan
 2509b ymb hord wīgan
 2892b tō hagan biðdan
 3128b on sele wunian
 2570a tō gescipe scyndan

Formulate No.47: f456-AeE

AeEe

nNapn

2446a	giong on galgan
2578a	brūn on bāne
2585a	nacod st nīðe
2793a	gomel on gionðe
2914a	heard wið Hūgas
3043a	lang on legere
3095a	gomol on gehðo
3148a	hāt on hreðre

nNvpn

2270a	hrān st heortan	
2279a	hēold on hrūsan	
2491a	geald st gūðe	
2831a	hrēas on hrūsan	
2919a	fēoll on fēðan	
2975a	fēoll on foldan	
2629a	gewāc st wīge	(anacrusis)
2681a	geswāc st sæcce	(anacrusis)
2717a	gesæt on sesse	(anacrusis)

nNxpn

2546a	brecan of beorge	
2852a	wlitan on wīlāf	
2878a	atgilfan st gūðe	(anacrusis)

nNppn

3023a	hafen on handa
-------	----------------

AeeEe

nNapn

- 2415a eald under eorðan
 2539a heard under helme
 2768a hēah ofer horde
 3145a sweart ofer swioðole

nNvpn

- 2883a þrong ymbe þēoden
 2899b sagde ofer ealle
 2882a wēoll of gewitte

AaeEF

nNapn

- 2625a frōd on forðweg

AaeEF

nNapn

- 2957a eald under eorðweall

nNvpn

- 3118a scōc ofer scildweall

nNxpn

- 2980a brecau ofer bordweal

Formulate No.48: f456-AaeE

AaeEe

nNapn

- 2243a niwe be næsse
 2781a hātne for horde

nNgpn

2512a gūða on geogoðe

2739a āða on unríht

nNvpn

2242a wunode on wonge

3121a ācīgde of corðre (anacrusis)

nNxpn

2526a weorðan at wealle

2684a helpen at hilde

2842a būon on beorge

3017a habban on healse

2659a gesīgan at sæcce (anacrusis)

AaeeEe

nNapn

2803a beorhtne æfter bāle

nNvpn

2260a broснаð æfter beorne

AaeceEe

nNvpn

2690a rēde on ðone rōfan

Formulate No.49: f456-AaE

AaEff (abnormal)

nNvpn

3084a Hēold on hēahgesceap

Note: Klaeber and Bliss treat Hēold on differently.

Inconsistently, I follow Bliss's scansion, but Klaeber's grammar, hence the abnormality.

af456 grammatical frame

Formulate No.50: af456-0-5xAE

0-5xAeE

nNapn

2845b Næs ðā lang tō ðon

2591b Næs ðā long tō ðon

rRvpn

2299b hwīlum on beorh æthwearf

2992b þā hē tō hām becōm

0-5xAGe

rRvpn

2598b ac hȳ on holt bugon

3163a Hī on beorg dydon

3169a þā ymbe hlēw riðan

rRxpn

3172b ond ymb wer sprecað

2775a him on bearm hladoð

rRppn

2981b was in feorh dropan

Formulate No.51: af456-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

rRapn

2527b Ic eom on mōde from

rRvpn

2308b ac mid bāle fōr

2362b þā hē tō holme stāg

2384b Him þæt tō mearce wearð

2404b him tō bearme cwōm

2409b	Hē ofer willan giong
2498b	ond swā tō aldre sceall
2521b	swā ic giō wið Grendle dyde
2535b	Ic mid elne sceall
2568b	hē on searwum bād
2599b	Hiora in ānum wēoll
2612b	þām at sæcce wearð
2679b	þæt hyt on heafolan stōd
2686b	þonne hē tō sæcce bar
2704b	þæt hē on byrnan weg
2724b	hē ofer benne sprac
2736b	Ic on earde bād
2756b	þā hē bī sesse gēong
3026b	hū him at āte spēow
3124b	sum on handa bar
3125b	sē ðe on orde gēong
2618b	nō ymbe ðā fāhðe sprac

1-5xAaeE

rRvph

2258b	sīo at hilde gebād
2353a	ond at gūðe forgrāp
2471b	ðā hē of līfe gewāt
2484a	þā ic on morgne gefragn
2505a	ac in campe gecrong
2624b	þā hē of ealdre gewāt

- 2638b pē hē ūsīc on herge gecēas
 2694a pā ic at pearfe gefragn
 2773a pā ic on hlāwe gefragn
 2819b him of hræðre gewāt
 2822b þæt hē on eorðan geseah
 3090b Ic on ofoste gefēng

f46 grammatical frame

Formulate No.52: f46-0-5xAE

0-5xAEE

nNbv

- 2497b beforan wolde

Formulate No.53: f46-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

rRbv

- 2516a Gegrētte ðā

- 3156a Geworhton ðā

1-5xAaE

rRbv

- 2345a Oferhogode ðā

Formulate No.54: f46-AE

AEe

nNda

- 3148b Higum unrōte

nNbv

- 2748b gearo scēawige

3008b þr scēawian
 3050b þār eardodon
 3104b nēon scēawiað
 2897b Lýt swīgode

rRbv

2578b bāt unswīðor

rRbp

3062a gewrecen wrāðlice (anacrusis)

AEFe

rRdv

2582a wearp walfyre
 2902a wunað walreste

rRdx

2915a faran flotherge

rRdp

2769a gelocen leoðocraftum (anacrusis)

Forumate No.55: f46-AeE

AeEe

nNda

2660b bām gemāne

nNbv

2235b þār gehyðde
 2266b forð onsended
 2478b oft gefremedon
 2500b oft gelāste
 2515b ūt gesēceð

- 2712b ær geworhte
 2867b oft gesealde
 2951b ufor oncirde
 2970b þyder oncirde
 3086b þyder ontyhte
 3130b ūt geferedon
 2512b gýt ic wylle
 2592b hý eft gemetton (anacrusis)

nNbp

- 3075b ær gescēawod

AaeEe

nNbv

- 2959b forð oferēodon
 2200a Eft þat gelode

rRba

- 3093b Cwico was þā gēna

Formulate No.56: f46-AaeE

AaeEe

nNda

- 2732a līce gelenge
 2758b grunde getenge
 3168a eldrum swā unnyt

nNdv

- 2346b weorode gesōhte
 2393b folce gestēpte
 2438b flāne geswencte

2481b	ealdre gebohte
2540b	strengo getruwode
2676a	elne geēode
2722b	watere gelafede
2810b	þegne gesealde
2839b	oreþe gerāse
2916b	hilde genāgdon
2917a	elne geēodon
2924b	ealdre besnyðede
2965b	wāpne gerāhte
3119b	flāne fullēode
3161a	wealle beworhton
2370b	bearne ne truwode
2904b	sweorde ne mehte

rRdv

2632a	sagde geslōum
-------	---------------

nNdx

2305b	līge forgyldan
2496b	weorðe gecypan
2521a	gylpe wiðgripan
3109b	wære gepolian

nNdp

2256a	fætum befeallen
2274a	fyre befangen
2309a	fyre gefýsed
2321b	līge befangen

2335a	glēdum forgrunden
2359a	bille gebēaten
2401b	torne gebolgen
2424b	flāsce bewunden
2457a	rēote berofene
2580a	bysigum gebāded
2595a	fýre befongen
2677a	glēdum forgrunden
2680a	nīpe genýded
2746b	since berēafed
2762a	hyrstum behrorene
2764a	searwum gesāled
2784a	fratwum gefyrōred
2825b	ealdre berēafod
2826a	bealwe gebāded
2843b	dēaðe forgolden
2931a	golde berofene
3018b	golde berēafod
3022b	mundum bewunden
3041b	glēdum beswāled
3052b	galdre bewunden
3073a	wommum gewītnad
3072a	hergum geheaðerod
3117b	strengum gebāded
3139a	helmum behongen

3146a wōpe bewunden
 2441b fyrenum gesyngad

nNba

2316b wīde gesȳne
 2947b wīde gesȳne
 3158b wīde gesȳne

nNbv

2295b sære getēode
 2275a swīðe ondrēdað
 2331a bitre gebulge
 2664b geāra gewāde
 2872a wrāðe forwurpe
 2926b ārest gesōhton
 2983a ricone ārārdon
 3059b inne gehȳdde
 3069b dīope benemdon
 3153b hearde ondrēde
 2464b wihte ne meahte
 2923a wihte ne wēne

rRbv

3152b sāde geneahhe
 2339b wisse hē gearwe
 2725b wisse hē gearwe

nNbx

2291b ēaðe gedīgan

2422b sundur gedālan
 2824a blēate gebāran
 2889a feorran gefricgean

nNbp

2311b säre geendod
 3012b grimme gecēapod
 3085a grimme gegongen
 3106a ādre geāfneð

nNgv

2206a nīða genāgdan
 2647b mægenes behōfað
 2322b beorges getruwode
 2953b wiðres ne truwode

rRgv

2239b wēnde þas ylcan

nNgp

2284b bēne getīðad
 2301b goldeð gefandod
 2454b dāda gefondad

nNga

2689b fāhða gemyndig

AaeEe

nNdv

2686a swenge ofersōhte

nNba

2880a synle was þý sāmra

Defective line

nNbv

2226b Sōna mwatide

Formulate No.57: fl46-AaE

AaEe

nNda

2214a eldum uncūð

2564a ecgum unslāw

2718b stapulum fæste

2830b wundum stille

2937a wundum werge

3071b synnum scildig

3182a lēodum līðost

nNdv

2470a eaferun lāfde

2599a ealdre burgan

2795b wordum secge

2840b hondum styrede

3174a duguðum dēmdon

3175b wordum herge

3176a ferhðum frēoge

nNdx

2312b glēdum spīwan

2390a Gēatum wealdan

2736a egesan ðēon

2848b dareðum lācan

2858b dādum rēdan

3026a earne secgan

3083a wīcum wunian

nNdp

2529b byrnum werede

rRba

2432b lāðra ōwih̃te

nNbv

2582b wīde spruñgon

2719b innan healde

2731b after wurde

2806b syððan hātan

2808b feorran drīfað

2913a wīde weorðeð

3074a gearwor hafde

3113b feorran feredon

rRbv

2344b hēolde lange

2800b fremmað gēna

nNbx

2261a wīde fēran

rRbx

2702a sweðrian syððan

nNgv

2273b nihtes flēogeð

2520b elles meahte

2486b Eofores nīosað

nNgx

2366b hāmes nīosan

2388a hāmes nīosan

2671b fīlonda nīosian

3045a dennes nīosian

2443b ealdres linnan

2791a wæteres weorpan

2879b mages helpen

nNga

2225a arnes þearfa

2326a bolda sēlest

2723a hilde sædne

2777a beacna beorhtost

3181a manna mildust

AaEee

rRov

2439a miste mercelses

AaEHe

rRgx

2649a helpen hildfruman

AaEFe

rRda

2442a hreðre hygemeðe

rRdv

2909a healdeð higemeðum

rRga

2710a sīðast sigehwīle

Formulate No.58: f46-AaaE

ABaeE

nNdv

2672b Līgȳðum forborn

2703b wall-seaxe gebrād

nNgv

2583b Hrēðsigora ne gealp

Formulate No.59: f46-AaaE

AaaE

nNdv

2392b Ēadgilse wearð

2482b Hæðcynne wearð

2501b Daghrefne wearð

2564b āghwæðrum was

2842b Blowulfe wearð

2988b Higelāce bar

ABaE

nNda

2243b nearocræftum fast

2543a gumcystum gōd

2547a heaðofȳrum hāt

2671a fȳrwylmum fāh

2740a feorhbennum sēoc

2901b dēaðbedde fæst

2904a sexbennum sēoc

3072b hellbendum fæst
 3119a fæðergearwum fūs

nNdV

2281b mandryhtne bær
 2326b brynewylmum mealt
 2358b hiorodryncum swealt

2377b frēondlārum hēold
 2379a Weder-Gēatum wēold
 2385b feorhwunde hlēat
 2510a bēotwordum spræc
 2678b mægenstrengo slōh
 3037b wundordēaðe swealt

nNgv

2282b frīoðowære bæd

nNga

2328b hygesorga mæst
 2783b eftsīðes georn
 2768b hondwundra mæst
 2833b mǣðmæhta wlonc
 3143b bālfyra mæst

af46 grammatical frame

Formulate No.60: af46-0-5xAE

0-5xAeE

nNbV

2289b hē tō forð gestōp
 2387a ond him eft gewāt

2606b þē hē him ǣr forgeaf
 2787b þār hē hine ǣr forlēt
 2790b hē hine eft ongon
 3003b þone ðe ǣr gehēold
 3116a þone ðe oft gebād
 2854b him wiht ne spēow
 3064b þonne leng ne mæg

rRbv

2878b ond ongan swā þēah

nNba

2461b þūhte him eall tō rūm

rRba

2967b Næs hē forht swā ðēh

0-5xAGe

rRba

2408b sceolde hēan ðonan

nNbv

2530b hwæðer sēl mæge

2749b þæt ic ðy sēft mæge

2903a him on efn ligeð

3070b þā ðæt þār dydon

3106b þonne wē ūt cymen

3167b þār hit nū gēn lifað

3176b þonne hē forð scile

rRbv

- 2208b hē gehēold tela
 2656b Ic wāt geare
 2968b ac forgeald hraðe
 3029b hē ne lēag fela
 nNbx
 2801b ne mag ic hēr leng wesan

0-5xAEE

nNdv

- 2490b þē hē mē sealde

nNbv

- 2459b swylce ðær iū wāron
 2585b swā hyt nō sceolde
 2601b þām ðe wēl þenceð
 2859b swā hē nū gēn dēð

rRbv

- 2395b hē gewræc syððan

Formulate No.61: af46-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

nNda

- 2666b scealt nū dædum rōf
 2974a þæt hē blōde fāh
 3045b wæs ðā dēaðe fæst

nNdv

- 2595b sē ðe ær folce wēold
 2709b þæt ðām þeodne wæs
 2782b oð þæt hē morðre swealt

2880b þonne ic sweorde drep

2989a Hē ðām frætum fēng

nNba

2412b sē was innan full

2923b ac was wīde cūð

rRba

2730b þær mē gifeðe swā

nNbv

2225b ond ðær inne fealh

2238b sē ðær lengest hwearf

2214b þær on innan gīong

2244a þær on innan bær

2310b swā hyt lungre wearð

2423b nō þon lange was

2525b ac unc furður sceal

2654b nemne we æror mægen

2743b Nū ðū lungre geong

2751b þone ic longe hēold

3082b þær hē longe was

3108b þær hē longe sceal

3168b swā hit æror was

rRbv

2848a ðā ne dorston ær

2855b ðeah hē uðe wēl

2990b ond gelæste swā

rRbx

- 2648b wutun gongan tō
 2812b hēt hyne brūcan well

nNgv

- 2698b þær hē his māges healp
 2739b Ic ðæs ealles mæg

nRcv

- 2519b gif ic wiste hū

1-5xAaeE

nNdv

- 2614b ond his mægum ætþær
 2861b þām ðe ær his elne forlēas
 2997a ond ðā lofore forgeaf

nNba

- 2277b ne byð him wihte ðy sēl
 2687b næs him wihte ðē sēl

rRba

- 2975b næs hē fāge þā gīt

nNbv

- 2217b nē hē þæt syððan bemāð
 2222b sē ðe him sære gesceōð
 2300b hē þæt sōna onfand
 2713b hē þæt sōna onfand
 2752a Ðā ic snūde gefragn
 2989b ond him fagre gehēt

nNgv

2298b hwaðre wīges gefeh

SECONDARY GRAMMATICAL FRAMES

FORMULATES 62-92

hfl grammatical frame

Formulate No.62: hfl-AB

AbBb

n

2596b handgesteallan

2903b ealdorgewinna

3179b heorðgenēatas

ABbb

n

2205b Heaðo-Scilfingas

2708a sibæbelingas

2235a^p þanchycgende

2548a unbyrnende

2716a wīshycgende

2895a bordhæbbende

3113b folcāgende

AaBb

n

2202b hildemēceas

2583a hildelēoman

2853a fēðecempa

ahfl grammatical frame

Formulate No.63: ahfl-2-6xA

2-6xAa

v

2247a Heald þū nū, hrūse

n

2437a syððan hyne Hæðcyn

2999a þæt ys sīo fāhðo

3051a þonne was þæt yrfe

q

2707a ond hī hyne þā bēgen

2982a ðā wēron monige

Formulate No.64: ahfl-3-7xA

3-7xAB

n

2258a gē swylce sēo herepād

2593a Hyrte hyne hordweard

2893b þær þæt eorlweorð

Formulate No.65: ahfl-1-4xA

1-4xAaa

n

2363a Nealles Hetware

- 2486a þær Ongenþēow
 2592a þæt ðā æglācean
 2888b syððan æðelingas
 2916a þær hyne Hetware
 2960a syððan Hrēðlingas
 2961a þær wearð Ongenðlōw
 2924a þætte Ongenðlō
 2999b ond se fēondscipe

p

- 2218a þeah ðe hē slāpende
 2272a sē ðe byrnende
 2569a Gewāt ðā byrnende
 2850a ac hȳ scamende

q

- 2844a hæfde æghwæðer

1-4xABa

n

- 2379b Hyne wræcmaegas
 2604b geseah his mondryhten
 2647a þæt ūre mandryhten
 2865a þæt se mondryhten
 3020a nū se herewīsa
 3150b sīo geōmēowle

p

- 2274b hyne foldbuend

2806a þæt hit sālīðend

1-4xAaB

n

2507a ac him hildegrāp

2813a þū eart endelāf

2891b þonne edwītlāf

3035b þā was endedag

Formulate No.66: ahfl-1-5xA

1-5xADa

n

2278a Swā se ðēodsceaða

2318a hū se gūðsceaða

2333a Hæfde līgdraca

2335b him ðæs gūðkyning

2340a þæt him holtwudu

2479a þæt mægwine

2514b gif mec se mānsceaða

2579a þonne his ðlōdcyning

2622b swā his ārfader

2628a Ne gemealt him se mōdsefa

2677b þā gēn gūðcyning

2688a þā was þēodsceaða

2712a þē him se eorðdraca

2733b nas sē folccyning

2830a þæt se wīdfloga

- 2846a þæt ðā hildlatan
 2873a Nealles folccynning
 2884a Nū sceal sincþego
 2884b ond swyrdgifu
 2900a Nū is wilgeofa
 2918a þæt se byrnwiga
 2946a Was sīo swātswaðu
 2963a þæt se þēodcynning
 2970a syððan ðēodcynning
 3036b þæt se gūðcynning
 3040a was se lēgdraca

Formulate No.67: ahfl-2-4xA

2-4xAbB

n

- 2657a þæt nāron ealdgewyrht

hf3 grammatical frame

Formulate No.68: hf3-AB

AbBb

n

- 2617b gūðgewādu
 2730a gūðgewādu
 2851a gūðgewādu
 2881a ferhðgenīðlan
 2871b gūðgewādu

ABbb

n

2504a	brēostweorðunge
2927b	Gūð-Scilfingas
2998a	hāmweorðunge
3017b	hringweorðunge
3091b	magenbyrðenne

p

2781b	hioroweallende
-------	----------------

AaBb

n

2234a	eormenlāfe
2371b	ēpelstōlas
2866a	ēoredgeatwe
2909b	hēafodwearde
2986b	īrenbyrnan
3116b	īserscūre
3125a	āledlēoman

ahf3 grammatical frame

Formulate No.69: ahf1-2-6xA

2-6xAa

n

2376a	oððe þone cynedōm
2490a	Ic him þā māðmas
2503a	nalles hē ðā frætwe
2606a	Gemunde ðā ðā āre
3104a	þæt gē genōge

3164a eall swylce hyrsta

Formulate No.70: ahf3-3-7xA

3-7xAB

n

2389a lēt ðone bregostōl

2466a nō ðy ār hē þone heaðorinc

2699a þæt hē þone niðgæst

2770a þæt hē þone grundwong

2892a Heht ðā þæt heaðoweore

3147a oð þæt hē ðā bānhūs

Formulat No.71: ahf3-1-4xA

1-4xAaa

n

2807b ðā ðe brentingas

p

2841a gif hē wæccende

1-4xABa

n

2257a þā ðe beadogriman

2726a þæt hē dæghwīla

3175a þæt mon his winedryhten

p

2641a þē hē ūsic gārwiġend

1-4xAaB

n

- 2643a þis ellenweorc
 3150a swylce giōmorgyd
 3173b ond his ellenweorc

Formulate No.72: ahf3-2-4xA

2-4xAbB

- 2636a þæt wē him ðā gūðgetāwa

Formulate No.73: ahf3-1-5xA

1-5xADa

n

- 2321a Hæfde landwara
 2344a þēah ðe hordwelan
 2346a þæt hē þone wīdflogan
 2410a tō ðas ðe hē eorðsele
 2438a his frēawine
 2651b þæt mīnne līchaman
 2718a hū ðā stānbogan
 2747b þæt ic ārwelan
 2840a oððe hringsele
 2877a Ic him līfwraðe
 3008a þæt wē þēodcyning
 3086a þē þone þēodcyning
 3112b þæt hīe bālwuðu
 3153a þæt hīo hyre hearndagas

hf4 grammatical frame

Formulate No.74: hf4-1-4xA

1-4xAaa

v

2619b ābredwade

x

2766a oferhīgian

Formulate No.75: hf4-AB

AbBb

g

2232b ārgestrēona

2244b eorlgestrēona

2623b gūðgewāda

2728a dōgorgerīnes

3064a līfgesceafta

3092a horðgestrēona

a

2861a ēðbegēte

ABbb

a

2338a eallīrenne

2720b heorodrēorigne

3138b unwāclīcne

g

2565a bealohycendra

2607b Wāgmundinga

2694b pēodcyninges

2734a	ymbesittendra
2778b	ealdhlāfordes
2814a	Wāgmundinga
2837a	magenāgendra
2921a	Merewīoingas
3180b	wyruldcyninga
3112a	boldāgendra

AaBb

a

2280a	ēacencraftig
2255b	hyrstedgolde
2761b	feormendlēase
2787a	ellensīocne
2935b	hlāfordlēase
2942a	sārignōdum
2962a	blondenfexa
3003a	ealdorlēasne
3032a	wollentēare
3033b	sāwullēasne
3051b	ēacencraftig
3151b	bundenheorde
3169b	hildedēore

g

2351a	hildehlemma
2362a	hildegatwa

2399a	ellenweorca
2427a	orleghwīla
2544a	hildehlemma
2896a	endedōgores
2911a	orleghwīle
3124a	hilderinca

ahf4 grammatical frame

Formulate No.76: ahf4-2-6xA

2-6xAa

a

2305a	wolde se lāðe
2421a	sē ðone gomelan
2587a	þæt se mǣra
2653a	Ne þynceð mē gerysne
2651a	þæt mē is micle lēofre
2817a	þæt was þām gomelan
2928a	Sōna him se frōða
2949a	Gewāt him ðā se gōða
2971a	Ne meahte se snella
2977a	Lēt se hearda
3058a	þā was gesýne
3120a	Hūru se anotra

g

2779a	þām ðāra mǣoma
2794a	Ic ðāra frætwa

3057a	efne swā hwylcum manna
2204a ^v	ðā hyne gesōhtan
2430a	hēold mec ond hæfde
2634a	þonne wē gehēton
2665a	þæt ðū ne ālāte
2797a	þas ðe ic mōste
2934a	oð ðæt hī oðēodon
2976a	ac hē hyne gewyrpte
3002a	syððan hīe gefricgeað
3009a	ond þone gebringan
3038a	Ær hī þær gesēgan
3081a	þæt hē ne grētte
3096a	bað þæt gē geworhton
3107a	ond þonne geferian
3137a	Him ðā gegiredan
3180a	cwædon þæt hē wære

x

2337a	Heht him þā gewyrcean
2609a	ne mihte ðā forhabban
2864a	þæt, lā, mæg secgan
3079a	Ne meahton wē gelāran
3082a	lēte hyne licgean
3101a	Uton nū efstan
3110a	Hēt ðā gebēodan

p

- 2304a was ðā gebolgen
 2381a hæfdon h̄ forhealden
 2403a hæfde þā gefrūnen
 2450a Symble bið gemyndgað
 2821a Ðā was gegongen

Formulate No.77: ahf4-1-4xA

1-4xAaa

a

- 2291a Swā mag unfæge
 2373a Nō ðy ær feasceafte
 2382b þone sēlestan
 2435a Was þam yldestan
 2444a Swā bið geōmorlīc
 2637a gif him pyslicu
 2823a þone lēofestan
 2869b swylce hē prȳdlicost
 2911b syððan underne
 3122b þā sēlestan
 3127a syððan orwearde
 3161b swā hyt weorðlicost

g

- 2292b sē ðe Waldendes
 2351b syððan hē Hrōðgāres
 2407a sē ðæs orleges
 2475a oððe him Ongenðeowes

2617a his gædelinges
 2683a þæt him Īrenna
 2828a ac him Īrenna
 2857a nē ðas Wealdendes
 2932b ond Ōntheres
 2943a syððan hīe Hygelāces
 2952a hæfde Higelāces

v

2253a oððe feormie
 2933a ond ðā folgode
 2985a penden rēafode
 3103b ic ēow wīsigē
 3159a ond betimbredon
 3178a Swā begnornodon
 2668b ic ðē fullāstu

1-4xABa

a

2428a Ic was syfanwintre
 2756a Geseah ðā sigehrēðig
 2802a Hatað heaðomāre
 3181b ond monðwērust
 3182b ond lofgeornost

g

2887a þære mægburge

1-4xAaB

a

- 2267a Swā giōrmormōd
 2785a hwaðer collenferð
 3018a ac sceal geōrmormōd

Formulate No.78: ahf4-1-5xA

1-5xADa

a

- 3074a nafne goldhwate

g

- 2341b sceolde lāndaga
 2391a Sē ðas lēodhryres
 2561a ðā was hringbogan
 2896b ond eftcymes
 3046b hafde eorðscrafa

p

- 2228a hwaðre earmsceapen

hf56 grammatical frame

Formulate No.79: hf56-2-6xA

2-6xAa

nNpn

- 2669a After ðam wordum

Formulate No.80: hf56-1-4xA

1-4xAaa

nNpn

- 2416a tō gegangenne
 2445a tō gebīdanne

- 2452a tō gebīdanne
 2463a æfter He ebealde
 2644a tō gefremmanne
 2907a ofer Bīowulfe
 3151a æfter Bīowulfe
 2298a on þære wēstenne
 2374a æt ðām æðelinge
 2520a wið ðām āglācean
 2639a tō ðyssum slōfate
 2905a on ðām āglācean
 2949b mid his gædelingum

nNpp

- 3004a wið hittendum

1-4xABa

nNpn

- 2203a under bordhrēoðan
 2204b on sigeþeode
 2531a æfter walrāse
 2581a æfter heaðuswenge
 2605a under heregrīman
 2805b on Hronesnasse
 2815b tō metodsceaftē
 2917b mid ofermaene
 2993b mid ofermaðmum
 3083b oð woruldende

- 3136b tō Hronesnasse
 2232a in ðām eorðhūse
 2560a wið ðām gryregieste
 2627a mid his frēodryhtne
 2856a on ðām frumgāre

1-4xAaB

nNpn

- 2925b wið Hrefnawudu
 2935a in Hrefnesholt
 3031b under Earnanæs
 3123b under inwithrōf

Formulate No.81: hf56-1-5xA

1-5xADa

nNpn

- 2261a æfter wīgfruman
 2437b of hornbogan
 2502a tō handbonan
 2515a of eorðsele
 2540a under stāncleofu
 2635a in bīorsele
 2750a æfter mǣððumwelan
 2753a æfter wordcwydum
 2798a ær swyltdage
 3010a on ādfare
 3097a in bēlstede

3177a of lichaman
 2311a on hyra singifan
 2366a fram þam hildfrecan
 2465a on ðam feorhbonan
 2652a mid minne goldgifan
 2786a in ðam wongstede
 2942b somod ærdage

Formulate No.82: hf56-AaaE

AaaE

rRpn

2357b Frēslondum on

ABaE

rRpn

2242b wateryðum nēah

2411b holmwylme nēh

2831b hordærne nēah

ahf56 grammatical frame

Formulate No.83: ahf56-2-5xA

2-5xA

nNpn

3027a þenden hē wið wulf

Formulate No.84: ahf56-2-6xA

2-6xAa

nNpn

2221a Nealles mid gewealdum

2288a	stone ðā æfter stāne
2295a	pone þe him on sweofote
2361a	hafde him on earme
2377a	hwære hē hine on folce
2385a	hē þær for feorme
2417a	Gesæt ðā on næsse
2426a	Fela ic on giogoðe
2432a	næs ic him tō līfe
2460a	Gewiteð þonne on sealman
2494a	þæt hē tō Gifðum
2497a	symle ic him on fēðan
2501a	syððan ic for ðugeðum
2529a	Gebīde gē on beorge
2538a	Ārās ðā bī rinde
2542a	Geseah ðā be wealle
2550a	Lēt ðā of brēostum
2589a	sceolde ofer willan
2596a	Nealles him on hēape
2611a	þæt was mid eldum
2623a	geaf him ðā mid Gēatum
2714a	þæt him on brēostum
2716a	þæt hē bī wealle
2720a	Hyne þā mid handa
2747a	Bīo nū on ofoste
2804a	sē scel tō gemyndum

- 2809a Dyde him of healse
 2832a Nalles after lyfte
 2836a Hūru þæt on lande
 2855a Ne meahte hē on eorðan
 2966a þæt him for swenge
 2973a ac hē him on hēafde
 3033a Fundon ðā on sande
 3126a Næs ðā on hlytme
 3143a Ongunnon þā on beorge
 2400a þē hē wið þām wyrme
 2406a sē was on ðam ðreate
 2468a Hē ðā mid þære sorhge
 2788a Hē ðā mid þām mǣðmum

Formulate No.85: ahf56-3-7xA

3-7xAB

nNpn

- 2661a Wōd þā þurh þone wælrēc

Formulate No.86: ahf56-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

rRpn

- 2547b ne meahte horde nēah

Formulate No.87: ahf56-1-4xA

1-4xAaa

nNpn

- 2534a þæt hē wið āglācean

- 2926a ðā for onmēdlan
 2939a cwað hē on mergenne
 2986a nam on Ongenðio

1-4xABa

nNpn

- 2223a ac for þrēanēdlan
 2371a þat hē wið alfylcum
 2383a þara ðe in Swiorice
 2495a oððe in Swiorice
 2664a swā ðū on geoguðfeore
 2867a þonne hē on ealubence
 2922a Nē ic te Swēoðeode
 2940b sume on galgtrēowum

1-4xAaB

nNpn

- 2477b ac ymb Hrēosnabeorh

Formulate No.88: ahf56-1-5xA

1-5xADa

nNpn

- 2233a sqā hȳ on gēardagum
 2494b oððe tō Gār-Denum
 2528a þat ic wið þone gūðflogan

hf6 grammatical frame

Formulate No.89: hf6-AB

AbBb

a

- 2412a *ȳðgewinne*
 2418b *heorðgenēatum*
 2818a *brēostgehygdum*
 2835b *hondgeweorce*
 2873b *fyrðgesteallum*
 2933b *feorhgenīðlan*

g

- 2302a *hēahgestrēona*
 2240b *longgestrēona*
 2737a *mālgescæfta*
 3042b *fōtgemearces*

ABbb

a

- 2503b *Frēscyninge*

 2868a *healsittendum*
 2908b *unlifigendum*
 2955a *heaðoliðendum*
 3158a *wāgliðendum*

g

- 2382b *sācyninga*

AaBb

a

- 2201a *hildehlammum*

2577a incge-lāfe
 2598a hilde cystum
 2679a hildebille
 2693a sǣwuldrīore
 2782a middelnih tum
 2795a Wuldurcyninge
 2833a middelnih tum

3139b hildebordum
 2364a^g fēðewīges
 2453a yrfeweardas

b

2303a earfoðlice
 2822a earfoðlice
 2934b earfoðlice

unmetrical

b

2435b ungedēfelice

AbBb

d

2355a hondgemōta

ahf6 grammatical frame

Formulate No.90: ahf6-2-6xA

2-6xAa

d

2573a ðær hē pȳ fyrste
 2854a wehte hyne watre

2994a sealde hiora gehwæðrum

g

2640a onmunde ūsic mārða

b

2630a syððan hīe tōgædre

3087a Ic was þær inne

3141a ālegdon ðā tōmiddes

Formulate No.91: ahf6-1-4xA

1-4xAaa

a

2202a ond Heardrēde

2207a syððan Bēowulfe

2324a Dā was Bīowulfe

2329b þæt hē Wealdende

2375a þæt hē Heardrēde

2634b ūssum hlāforde

2665b be ðē lifigendum

3066a Swā was Bīowulfe

g

2697a Ne hēdde hē þas heafolan

3042a sē was fliftiges

b

2871a þæt hē gēnunga

2899a ac hē sōðlice

2964b Hyne yrringa

3059a þām ðe unrihte

3089a nealles swāslīce

3130a þæt hī ofostlīce

1-4xABa

d

2936a Besæt ðā sinherge

2954a þæt hē sāmānum

2984a þæt hīe waelstōwe

g

2522a ac ic ðār heaðufýres

3100a þenden hē burhwelan

Formulate No.92: ahf6-1-5xA

1-5xADa

d

2735a þē mec gūðwinim

3053a þæt ðām hringsele

TERTIARY GRAMMATICAL FRAMES

Formulates 93-150

2hf11 grammatical frame

Formulate No.93: 2hf11-AeE

AeEe

3047b bunan ond orcas

Formulate No.94: 2hf11-AaeE

AaeEe

2434a Herebeald ond Hæðcyn

AaeEHk

2462a wongas ond wīcstede

AaeEF

2660a byrne ond beaduscūd

a2hf11 grammatical frame

Formulate No.95: a2hf11-0-5xAE

0-5xAeE

2472a pā was synn ond sacu

2659b ūrum sceal sweord ond helm

2hf14 grammatical frame

Formulate No.96: 2hf14-AaaE

ABaE

nNan

2317a nearofāges nīð

2393a fēasceaftum frēond

a2hf14 grammatical frame

Formulate No.97: a2hf14-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

nNan

2541b ne bið swylc earges sīð

2hf33 grammatical frame

Formulate No.98: 2hf33-AeE

AeEe

2349a eafoð ond ellen

2369b hord ond rīce

2524a bord ond byrnan

2621a bill ond byrnan

2696a cræft ond cēnðu

2775b bunan ond discas

2812a bēah ond byrnan

2868b helm ond byrnan

2943b horn ond bȳman

2956a bearn ond brȳde

3004b hord ond rīce

3163b bēg ond siglu

AeEkk

2751a līf ond lēodscipe

AeEHk

2471a lond ond lēodbyrig

AeEF

2292a wēan ond wrācslō

3021a gamen ond glēodream

Formulate No.99: 2hf33-AE

AeEf

2493a eard ēðelwyn

Formulate No.100: 2hf33-AaeE

AaeEe

2480a fēhðe ond fyrene

AaeEF

2370a bēagas ond bregostōl

3155a hȳnðo ond hæftnȳd

a2hf33 grammatical frame

Formulate No.101: a2hf33-0-5xAE

0-5xAE

2431a geaf mē sinc ond symbel

2hf34 grammatical frame

Formulate No.102: 2hf34-AaeE

nRvn AaeEe

2476b frēode ne woldon

Formulate No.103: 2hf34-Aae

AaeEe

nRvn

2877b lȳtle mehte

nNan

2988a hāres hyrste

AaeE

nNan

2953a wlonces wīgcraeft

AaeEe

nNan

2931a gomela iōmēowlan

Formulate No.104: 2hf34-AaaE

ABae

nNan

2820b sōðfæstra dom

3160a beadorōfes bēcn

a2hf34 grammatical frame

Formulate No.105: a2hf34-O-5xAE

O-5xAGe

rRan

2314b nō ðār āht cwices

Formulate No.106: a2hf34-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

nNgn

2645a forðam hē manna mēst

1-5xAaE

nRvn

2448b ond hē him helpe ne mæg

2hf356 grammatical frame

Formulate No.107: 2hf356-AeE

AeEe

nNopn

2276a hord on hrūsan

2423a lif wið lifce

2575a hrēð at hilde

2705b wyrm on midden

3039a wyrm on wonge

3138a ād on eorðan

3157a hlāw on hlīðe

3167a gold on grēote

AeeEe

nNopn

2411a hlāw under hrūsan

AeeEF

nNopn

3132a wyrm ofer weallclif

Formulate No.108: 2hf356-AaeE

AaeEe

nNopn

- 2519a wāpen tō wyrme
 2562a saccē tō sēceanne
 2759a wundur on wealle
 2816a eorlas on elne
 3091a micle mid mundum

AaeEe

nNopn

- 3016a māððum tō gemyndum
 3060a wrāte under wealle
 3103a wundur under wealle

2hf36 grammatical frame

Formulate No.109: 2hf36-AaeE

AaeEe

nNob

- 3122a syfone tōsomne

Formulate No.110: 2hf36-Aae

AaeEe

nNnb

- 2334a ēalond ūtan

a2hf36 grammatical frame

Formulate No.111: a2hf36-O-5xAE

O-5xAGe

nNob

- 2737b hēold mīn tela
 2987b ond his helm scomod

rRob

2349b forðon hē ā̅r fela

2hf44 grammatical frame

Formulate No.112: 2hf44-0-5xAE

0-5xAEe

nNxv

2400b gewegan sceolde

2588a ofgyfan wolde

2770b ongitan meahte

2954b onsacan mihte

nNpv

2218b besyred wurde

2397b genesen hæfde

2630b gegān hæfdon

2707b ābroten hæfdon

2726b gedrogen hæfde

3147b gebrocen hæfde

3165b genumen hæfdon

nNpx

2569b gebogen scrīðan

Formulate No.113: 2hf44-AeE

AeEe

xx

2713a swelan ond swellan

3102a sēon ond sēcean

aa

2449a eald ond infrōd

2701a fāh ond fāted
 2763a eald ond ōmig
 2929a eald ond egesful

AeeEe

aa

3094a wīs ond gewittig

AeEF

aa

2296a hāt ond hrēohmōd
 2682a gomol ond grāgmāl
 2691a hāt ond heaðogrim
 2704a biter ond beaduscearp

Formulate No.114: 2hf44-AE

AEee

nNax

2805a hēah hlīfian

AEHe

rNav

3152a song sorgcearig
 2455a Gesyhð sorhcearig

aa

2476a frome fyrðhwate

AEFe

aa

2950a frōd felageōmor

AEeF

aa

3022a monig morgenceald

unmetrical:

rNav

2488a hrēas heoroblāc

Formulate No.115: 2hf44-AaeE

AaeEe

nNav

2249a gōde begēaton

2785b cwicne gemētte

rNav

2329a wēnde se wīsa

vv

2319a hatode ond h̄ynde

nNxv

2340b helpen ne mehte

2466b hatian ne mehte

2827b wealdan ne mōste

3053b hrīnan ne mōste

nNgv

2350b nīða gedīgde

2543b gūða gedīgde

2645b mārða gefremede

aa

2910a lēofes ond lābes

3098a micelne ond mārne

gg

2472b Swēona ond Gēata

2946b Swēona ond Gēata

nNap

3036a gōdum gegongen

3049a ōmige þurhetone

AaeEe

vv

2766b hȳde sē ðe wylle

AaeEe

vv

3055b sealde þām ðe hē wolde

AaeEF

aa

2420a wāfre ond walfūs

Formulate No.116: 2hf44-AaE

AaEe

nNav

2363b hrēmge þorfton

2522b hātes wēne

2641b gōde tealde

2838b dȳrstig wāre

nNxv

2257b bȳwan sceoldon

2241a	brūcan mōste
2308a	bīdan wolde
2315b	lāfan wolde
2372a	healdan cūðe
2373b	findan meahnton
2376b	cīosan wolde
2421b	grētan sceolde
2495b	sēcean þurfe
2504b	bringan mōste
2574a	wealdan mōste
2627a	fremman sceolde
2636b	gyldan woldon
2729b	syllan wolde
2735b	grētan dorste
2870b	findan meahnte
2874a	gylpan þorfte
2918b	būgan sceolde
2940a	gētan wolde
2963b	ðafian sceolde
2974b	būgan sceolde
2984b	wealdan mōston
3068b	weorðan sceolde
3100b	brūcan mōste
3162b	findan mihton

nNax

2271b opene standan

2888a īdel hweorfan

3040a lāðne licgean

3129a lāne licgan

nNpx

3177b lāded weorðan

AaEF

aa

3041a grimlic gryrefāh

AaEFe

rNax

2754a hýran heaðosīocum

aa

2829a hearde heaðoscearpe

rNav

3031a ēodon unblīðe

AaEeF

aa

2297a ealne ūtanweardne

This last example is hypermetrical

Formulate No.117: 2hf44-ABeE

ABeE

nNav

2288b stearcheort onfand

2566a stiðmōd gestōd

Formulate No.118: 2hf44-ABE

ABEe

nNav

2552a stearcheort styrnde

nNax

2553a heaðotorht hlynnan

Formulate No.119: 2hf44-AaaE

ABaeE

nNgv

2426b guðrāsa genas

Formulate No.120: 2hf44-AaaE

AaaE

nNav

2268b unblīðe hwearf

2789b drīorigne fand

ABaeE

nNav

2576b gryrefāhne slōh

2894b mōdgiōmor sæt

a2hf44 grammatical frame

Formulate No.121: a2hf44-0-5xAE

0-5xAeE

nNav

2467b þēah him lēof ne was

2468b þē him tō sār belamp

aa

3157b sē was hēah ond brād

0-5xAeE

nNav

3057b swā him gemet ðūhte

Formulate No.122: a2hf44-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

nNav

2327b þæt ðām gōðan was

2354b Nō þæt lēsest was

2378b oð þæt hē ylðra wearð

2480b swā hyt gefrāge was

2491b swā mē gifeðe was

2696b swā him gecynde was

2851b þær se gomela lag

2944b þā se gōða cōm

3174b swā hit gedēfe bið

nNxv

2275b Hē gesēcean sceall

3095b ond ēowic grētan hēt

nNpv

2220b þæt hē gebolgen was

2550b ðā hē gebolgen was

2692b hē geblōðegod wearð

2852b Hē gewērgað sat

2983b ðā him gerȳmed wearð

3078b swā ūs geworden is

3088b þā mē gerȳmed was

nNgv

3098b swā hē manna was

1-5xAaeE

nNav

2682b Him þæt gifeðe ne was

2332b swā him geþýwe ne was

nNxv

2767a Swylce hē siomian geseah

2741a forðām mē wītan ne ðearf

2hf454 grammatical frame

Formulate No.123: 2hf454-AeE

AeeEe

nNvpa

2863b seah on unlēofe

nNapa

3025a fūs ofer fūgum

Formulate No.124: 2hf454-AaeE

AaeEe

nNvpa

3011a meltan mid þām mōdigan

2hf46 grammatical frame

Formulate No.125: 2hf46-AaeE

AaeEe

nNgv

2451b ȝōres ne gýneð

Formulate No.126: 2hf46-AaaE

ABaE

nNgv

2886b londrihtes mōt

a2hf46 grammatical frame

Formulate No.127: a2hf46-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

rRbg

2771b Næs ðæs wyrmes þær

2hf54 grammatical frame

Formulate No.128: 2hf54-1-4xA

1-4xAaa

nNpg

3109a on ðæs Waldendes

1-4xABa

nNpg

2849a on hyra mandryhtnes

Formulate No.129: 2hf54-1-5xA

1-5xADa

nNpg

2835a for ðæs hildfruman

Formulate No.130: 2hf54-AaeE

AaeEe

rRpa

3114a gōdum tōgēnes

a2hf54 grammatical frame

Formulate No.131: a2hf54-2-6xA

2-6xAa

nNpa

2860a þā was at ðām geongan

Formulate No.132: a2hf54-1-4xA

1-4xAaa

nNpa

3013a ond nū at sīðestan

Formulate No.133: a2hf54-1-5xA

1-5xADa

nNpg

2839a þæt hē wið attorsceaðan

2hf546 grammatical frame

Formulate No.134: 2hf546-0-5xAE

0-5xAeE

nNpan

2879a ofer mīn gemet

o-5xAGe

nNpan

2473a ofer wīd water

3159b on tȳn dagum

0-5xAEE

nNpan

2581b on hrēoum mōde

rRpan

2394a ofer sǣ sīde

nNpgn

2320b ǣr dages hwīle

- 2549b for dracan lēge
 2803b at brimes nosan (sic Bliss)
 3096b æfter wines dādum
 2455b on his suna būre

Formulate No.135: 2hf546-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

nNpan

- 2330a ofer ealde riht
 2553b under hārne stān
 2566b wið stēapne rond
 2744b under hārne stān
 2399b oð ðone ānne dæg

nNpgn

- 2454a þurh dēaðes nȳd
 2755b under beorges hrōf
 2915b on Frēsna land
 3005a æfter haleða hryre
 2405b þurh ðas meldan hond
 2675b under his mages scyld

1-5xAaE

nNpgn

- 2259a ofer borda gebrac
 2808a ofer flōda genipu

Formulate No.136: 2hf546-AaE

AaEe

r2Rp gn

2790a ealdres at ende

2823b lifes at ende

2895b bēga on wēnum

2998b hylde tō wedde

Formulate No.137: 2hf546-AaaE

ABaE

r3Rp gn

2290b dracan hēafde nēah

2853b frēan eaxlum nēah

a2hf546 grammatical frame

Formulate No.138: a2hf546-0-5xAE

0-5xAEe

nNpan

2212a sē ðe on hēaum hāpe

Formulate No.139: a2hf546-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

nNp gn

2799a Nū ic on māðma hord

3049b swā hīe wið eorðan fæðm

3069a Swā hit oð dōmes dæg

2hf656 grammatical frame

Formulate No.140: 2hf656-AeE

AeEe

nNd pn

2662a frēan on fultum

nNbpn

2368b eft tō lēodum

2557b ūt of stāne

2654a eft tō earde

AeeEe

nNbpn

2967a forð under fexe

AeeEF

nNbpn

2893a up ofer ecgcliff

3090a inn under eorðweall

Formulate No.141: 2hf656-AaeE

AaeEe

nNdpn

2262a hæleðum be healfe

2307a wyrme on willan

2310a lēodum on lande

2314a eldum on andan

2378a ēstum mid āre

2448a hrefne tō hrōðre

nNbpn

2325a snūde tō sōðe

3099b wīde geond eorðan

2941a fuglum tō gamene

nNgpn

2556a frēode tō friclan

2990a lēana mid lēodum

AaeEe

nNbpn

2294a georne after grunde

a2hf656 grammatical frame

Formulate No.142: a2hf656-0-5xAE

0-5xAeE

nNbpn

2248b Hwat, hyt ær on ðe

Formulate No.143: a2hf656-1-5xAE

1-5xAaE

rRbpn

2307b nō on wealle lēng

3164b swylce on horde ēr

2hf66 grammatical frame

Formulate No.144: 2hf66-AeE

AeEe

bb

2317a nēan ond feorran

dd

2395a wigum ond wēpnum

AeeEe

bb

3019a oft nalles āne

gg

2269a dages ond nihtes

Formulate No.145: 2hf66-AaeE

AaeEe

dd

- 2322a bāle ond bronde
 2571a life on life
 2912a Froncum ond Frȳsum
 2993a Iofore ond Wulfe

bb

- 2568a snūde tōscane

nNdb

- 2452b burgum in innan

sg

- 2323a wīges ond wealles
 2413a wrætta ond wīra
 2523a oreðes ond attres
 3030a wyrda ne worda

AaeEe

- 2922b sibbe oððe trēowe

Formulate No.146: 2hf66-Aae

AaeEe

nNgb

- 3044a nihtes hwīlum

bb

- 2590a elles hwergen

Formulate No.147: 2hf66-AaaE

ABaE

nNdb

- 2826b Bēahhordum leng

nNgb

3039b wiðerrantes þār

a2hf66 grammatical frame

Formulate No.148: a2hf66-0-4xAE

0-4xAeeE

bb

2870b ōwer feor oððe nēah

Formulate No.149: a2hf66-0-5xAE

0-5xAeeE

bb

2364b þē him foran ongēan

2500a þæt mec ār ond sīð

0-5xAeeE

bb

2920b Ūs was ā syððan

Formulate No.150: a2hf66-1-5xAE

1-5xAeeE

bb

3006b oððe furður gēn

1-5xAeeE

bb

2442b sceolde hwaðre swā þeah

QUATERNARY GRAMMATICAL FRAMESFormulates 151-181

$1_2^1 f114$ grammatical frame

Formulate No.151: $1_2^1 f114-AeE$

AeEF

nNnan

2509a hond ond heard sweord

Formulate No.152: $1_2^1 f114-AE$

AEeff

nNngn

2527a Metod manna gehwas

In this example Metod and gehwas are in apposition.

$1_2^1 f123$ grammatical frame

Formulate No.153: $1_2^1 f123-ABeE$

ABeE

nNsov

2609b hond rond gefēng

Formulate No.154: $1_2^1 f123-AaaE$

ABaE

nNsov

2216b hond wāge nam

3118b sceft nytte hēold

rRsov

2706b ferh ellen wræc

$1_2^1 f144$ grammatical frame

Formulate No.155: $1\frac{1}{2}f144-AE$

AEeF

nNagn

2513a frōd folces weard

rNvgn

2705a forwrāt Wedra helm (anacrusis)

nNpgn

2284a onboren bēaga hord (anacrusis)

AEeff

nNagn

2774a eald enta geweorc

Formulate No.156: $1\frac{1}{2}f144-AaE$

AaEeF

rNagn

2964a Eafores āne dōm

nNvgn

3123a ēode eahta sum

nNxan

3115a weaxan wonna lēg

Formulate No.157: $1\frac{1}{2}f144-ABeE$

ABeE

nRvan

3030b Weorod eall ārās

Formulate No.158: $1\frac{1}{2}f144-ABE$

ABEe

rRagn

2278b þrēo hund wintra

rRpan

2987a heard swyrd hilted

Formulate No.159: $1\frac{1}{2}$ f144-AaaE

ABaE

nRvgn

2836b lýt manna ðāh

nRvan

2669b wyrn yrre cwōm

$1\frac{1}{2}$ f1456 grammatical frame

Formulate No.160: $1\frac{1}{2}$ f1456-ABeE

ABeE

nNnvpn

2650b God wāt on mec

$1\frac{1}{2}$ f146 grammatical frame

Formulate No.161: $1\frac{1}{2}$ f146-AaE

AaEeF

nNnda

2687a wāpen wundrum heard

Formulate No.162: $1\frac{1}{2}$ f146-ABeE

ABeE

nNnbv

2365b lýt eft becwōm

2552b stefn in becōm

2570b Scyld wēl gebearg

2777b Bill ēr gescōd

2941b Frōfor eft gelamp

3060b Weard ƿr ofslōh

ABGe

nNnbx

2551b word ūt faran

Formulate No.163: 1_2^1 f146-AaaE

ABaE

nNnbv

2213b stīg under lāg

2254b duguð eller sceōc

2331b brēost innan wēoll

2764b sinc ēaðe mæg

2824b Bona swylce lāg

nNndv

2593b hreðer ƿðme wēoll

2693b swāt yðum wēoll

2966b Swāt ƿdrum sprong

3155b Heofon rēce swealg

rRnbv

3129b lýt ƿnig mearn

Remnant

NNnba

2420b wyrd ungemete nēah

2721b þegn ungemete till

2728b dēað ungemete nēah

1_2^1 f166 grammatical frame

Formulate No.164: 1_2^1 f166-ABE

ABGe

nNnbb

2545b Strēam ūt þonan

ABEe

nNnbb

3062b Wundur hwār þonne

 $1_2^1 f_{234}$ grammatical frameFormulate No.165: $1_2^1 f_{234}$ -AaE

AaEeF

rRaox

2422a sēcean sawle hord

Formulate No.166: $1_2^1 f_{234}$ -ABeE

ABeE

nNaov

2469b Godes lēoht gecēas

2610b gomel swyrd getēah

r2Raov

3094b worn eall gespræc

Formulate No.167: $1_2^1 f_{234}$ -ADjE

ADjEe

nNaox

2313a beorht hofu barnan

Formulate No.168: $1_2^1 f_{234}$ -AaaE

ABaeE

r2Raov

2619b heals ealne ymbefēng

Formulate No.169: $1\frac{1}{2}f234$ -AaaE

ABaE

r2Rgov

2246b fēa worda cwæð

2662b fēa worda cwæð

$1\frac{1}{2}f236$ grammatical frame

Formulate No.170: $1\frac{1}{2}f236$ -ABeE

ABeE

nNobv

2319b hord eft gescēat

2562b Sweord ā̅r gebrād

2575b Hond up ā̅brād

2776b segn ēac genōm

2937b wēan oft gehēt

2973b helm ā̅r gescer

2296b hlāw oft ymbehwearf

Formulate No.171: $1\frac{1}{2}f236$ -ABE

ABGe

rRobv

2663b lāst eall tela

nNobv

3131b dracan ēc scufun

Formulate No.172: $1\frac{1}{2}f236$ -ABaeE

ABaeE

nNodv

2396b cyning ealdre binēat

$1_2^1 f_{314}$ grammatical frame

Formulate No.173: $1_2^1 f_{314}$ -AaeE

AaeEF

nNnan

2638a helmas ond heard sweord

3105a beagas ond brād gold

$1_2^1 f_{346}$ grammatical frame

Formulate No.174: $1_2^1 f_{346}$ -AaaE

ABaeE

nNobv

2600b sibb' ēfre ne mæg

$1_2^1 f_{364}$ grammatical frame

Formulate No.175: $1_2^1 f_{364}$ -AaaE

ABae

nNbao

2794b Frēan ealles ðanc

$1_2^1 f_{446}$ grammatical frame

Formulate No.176: $1_2^1 f_{446}$ -AE

AEeF

nNada

2217a sīd, since fāh

nNvda

2277a warað wintrum frōd

nNvba

2746a swefeð säre wund

$1_2^1 f_{4546}$ grammatical frame

Formulate No.177: $1_2^1 f_{4546}$ -unmetrical

nNvpgn

2717b seah on enta geweorc

$1_2^1 f_{464}$ grammatical frame

Formulate No.178: $1_2^1 f_{464}$ -AaE

AaEeF

nNxgn

2525a oferfléon fōtes trem

$1_2^1 f_{466}$ grammatical frame

Formulate No.179: $1_2^1 f_{466}$ -ABeE

ABeE

nNbbv

3044b nyðer eft gewāt

3092b hider ūt ætbar

Formulate No.180: $1_2^1 f_{466}$ -ABE

ABGe

rRbbv

2956b bēah eft þonan

Formulate No.181: $1_2^1 f_{466}$ -AaaE

ABaE

nNbbv

2556b From ærest cwōm

2699b nioðor hwēne slōh

APPENDIX 2

SEQUENCES

CLAUSETYPE 1

b-clausetype

4 Sequences

SEQUENCE 1 Grammatical Corps: hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8

ahf1 GCS 1

2622 swā his ārfader ...
 ārfader, (dōn),

ahf4 GCS 4

2668 ic ðē fullāestu ...
 ic, fullāestan,
 3103 ic ēow wīsigē ...
 ic, wīsian,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9

ahf1 GCS 1

2891 þonne edwītliſ ...
 edwītliſ, (wesan)

SEQUENCE 2 Grammatical Corps: f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 5

af46 GCS 46

2656 Ic wāt geare ...
ic, witan geare,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6

af13 GCS 13

2506 ne was ecg bona ...
ecg, (wesan) bona,

af14 GCS 14

2745 nū se wyr̃m ligeð ...
wyr̃m, līcgan,

3014 pā sceall brond fretan ...
brond, fretan,

3132 lēton wēg niman ...
wēg, niman,

2390 pæt was gōd cyning ...
cyning, gōd,

3007 Nū is ofost betost ...
ofost, betost,

af16 GCS 16

2343 ond se wyr̃m somod ...
wyr̃m, (sculan) somod,

af23

GCS 23

- 2252 Nāh, hwā sweord wege ...
 hē, wegan sweord,
 3126 hwā þæt hord strude ...
 hē, strūdan hord,

af456

GCS 456

- 3172 ond ymb wer spreca ...
 hīe, spreca ymb wer,
 2981 was in feorh dropen ...
 hē, dropen in feorh,

af46

GCS 46

- 2854 him wiht ne spēow ...
 hit, spōwan wiht,
 3070 þā ðæt þær dydon ...
 hīe, dōn þær,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7

(a)f14

GCS 14

- 2646 Nū is se dag cūmen ...
 dag, cūman,
 2323 him sēo wēn gelēah ...
 wēn, gelēogan,
 2499 þenden þis sweord þolað ...
 sweord, þolian,
 2629 þæt se wyrn onfand ...
 wyrn, onfindan,

- 2690 þā him rūm āgeald ...
rūm, āgyldan,
3058 þæt se slō ne ðāh ...
slō, þēon,
2684 was slō hond tō strong ...
hond, strong,
2680 Nagling forberst ...
Nagling, forberstan,
2976 þēah ðe him wund hrine ...
wund, hrīnan,

af23

GCS 23

- 2427 ic þæt eall gemon ...
ic, gemunan eall,
2723 ond his helm onspēon ...
hē, onspōnnan helm,
2898 sē ðe nas gerād ...
hē, gerīdan nas,
3000 ðas ðe ic wēn hafo ...
ic, habban wēn,
3073 sē ðone wong strude ...
hē, strūdan wong,
3171 ond kyning mānan ...
hē, mānan kyning,

af456

GCS 456

- 2598 ac hȳ on holt bugon ...
hīe, būgan on holt,

- 2591 Næs ðā long tō ðon ...
 hit, long tō ðon,
 2845 Næs ðā lang tō ðon ...
 hit, lang tō ðon,
 3106 þonne wē ūt cymen ...
 wē, cuman ūt,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8

(a)f14

GCS 14

- 2201 syððan Hygelāc lag ...
 Hygelāc, liegan,
 2388 syððan Heardrēd lag ...
 Heardrēd, liegan,
 2978 þā his brōðor lag ...
 brōðor, liegan,
 2303 oð ðæt āfen cwōm ...
 āfen, cuman,
 2474 syððan Hrēðel swealt ...
 Hrēðel, sweltan,
 2608 swā his fæder āhte ...
 fæder, āgan,
 2715 Ðā se æðeling glong ...
 æðeling, gangan,
 2769 of ðām lēoma stōd ...
 lēoma, standan,

- 2772 ac hyne ecg fornam ...
ecg, forniman,
- 2784 hyne fyrwet bræc ...
fyrwet, breccan,
- 2872 ðā hyne wīg beget ...
wīg, begitan,
- 3140 swā hē bēna was ...
bēna, wasan,
- 2544 þonne hnitan fēðan ...
fēðan, hnitan,
- 2470 swā dēð ēadig mon ...
mon, ēadig,
- 2493 Næs him ānig þearf ...
þearf, ānig,
- 2283 Ðā was hord rāsod ...
hord, rāsod,
- 2372 ðā was Hygelāc dēad ...
Hygelāc, dēad,
- 2434 oððe Hygelāc mīn ...
Hygelāc, mīn,
- 2632 him was sefa geōmor ...
sefa, geōmor,
- 2247 nū hāleð ne mōstan ...
hāleð, mōtan, (anacrusis)
- 2256 feormynd swefað ...
feormynd, swefan,

- 2558 hrūse dynede ...
 hrūse, dynnan,
 3146 - windblond gelæg ...
 windblond, gelicgan,
 2287 wrōht, was geniwad ...
 wrōht, geniwad,

(a)f23

GCS 23

- 2355 þær mon Hygelāc slōh ...
 hē, slēan Hygelāc,
 2633 þær wē meðu þēgun ...
 wē, þicgan meðu,
 2982 þē his mæg wriðon ...
 mæg, wriþan,
 3009 þē ūs bēagas geaf ...
 hē, gyfan bēagas,
 2864 sē ðe wyle sōð specan ...
 hē, specan sōð,
 2294 wolde guman findan ...
 hē, findan guman,
 2360 sundnytte drēah ...
 hē, drēogan sundnytte,
 2793 - gold scēawode ...
 hē, scēawian gold,

af45

GCS 4

- 2816 ic him after sceal ...
 ic, sculan,

The alliteration is on a reversed
 syllexical preposition.

af456

GCS 456

- 2568 hē on searwum bād ...
 hē, bīdan on searwum,
 2992 þā hē tō hām becōm ...
 hē, becuman tō hām,

(a)f46

GCS 46

- 2238 sē ðār lengest hwearf ...
 hē, hweorfan lengest,
 2585 swā hyt nō sceolde ...
 hit, sculan nō,
 2601 þām ðe wēl þenceð ...
 hit, þencan wēl,
 2801 ne mag ic hēr leng wesan ...
 ic, wesan leng,
 3082 þār hē longe was ...
 hē, wesan longe,
 3168 swā hit āror was ...
 hit, wesan āror,
 2490 þē hē mē sealde ...
 hē, sellan mē,
 2519 gif ic wiste hū ...
 ic, witan hū,
 2855 ðeah hē ūðe wēl ...
 hē, unnan wēl,
 2990 ond gelāste swā ...
 he, gelāstan swā,

- 3045 was ðā dēaðe fæst ...
 hē, fæst dēaðe,
 2923 ac was wīde cūð ...
 hit, cūð wīde,
 2730 þār mē gifeðe swā ...
 hit, gifeðe swā,
 2339 wisse hē gearwe ...
 hē, witan gearwe,
 2725 wisse hē gearwe ...
 hē, witan gearwe,
 2578 bāt unswīðor ...
 hē, bītan unswīðor,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9

(a)f14 GCS 14

- 2572 þonne his myne sōhte ...
 hē, sēcan myne,
 2883 þā hyne sīo þrāg becwōm ...
 þrāg, becuman,
 2586 Ne was þæt ēðe sīð ...
 sīð, ēðe
 3085 was þæt gifeðe tō swīð ...
 gifeðe, swīð,
 2876 þā him was elnes þearf ...
 þearf, elnes,
 3067 seolfa ne cūðe ...
 seolfa, cunnan,

(a)f23

GCS 23

- 2431 sibbe gemunde ...
 hē, gemunan sibbe,
 2489 feorhsweng ne oftēah ...
 hē, oftēon feorhsweng,
 2251 þāra ðe þis līf ofgeaf ...
 hīe, ofgyfan līf,
 2635 ðē ūs ðās bēagas geaf ...
 hē, gyfan bēagas,
 2640 ond mē þās mādmas geaf ...
 hē, gyfan mādmas,

af45

GCS 4

- 2796 þē ic hēr on starie ...
 ic, starian,
 2866 þē gē þār on standað ...
 gē, standan,

The alliteration is on a reversed syllexical preposition.

af456

GCS 456

- 2299 hwīlum on beorh athwearf ...
 hē, athweorfan on beorh,
 2362 þā hē tō holme stāg ...
 hē, stīgan tō holme,
 2384 Him þæt tō mearce wearð ...
 þæt, weorðan tō mearce,

- 2409 Hē ofer willan giong ...
 hē, gangan ofer willan,
 2704 þat hē on byrnan wag ...
 hē, wegan on byrnan,
 2756 þā hē bī sesse gēong ...
 hē, gangan bī sesse,
 3026 hū him æt æte spēow ...
 hē, spōwan æt æte,
 3125 sē ðe on orde gēong ...
 hē, gangan on orde,
 2527 Ic eom on mōde from ...
 Ic, from on mōde,

(a)f46

GCS 46

- 2300 hē þat sōna onfand ...
 hē, onfindan sōna,
 2713 hē þat sōna onfand ...
 hē, onfindan sōna,
 2459 swylce ðær iū wæron ...
 hīe, wesan iū,
 2751 þone ic longe hēold ...
 ic, healdan longe,
 2787 þær hē hine ær forlēt ...
 hē, forlātan ær,
 2859 swā hē nū gēn dēð ...
 hē, dōn nū gēn,

- 2370 bearne ne truwode ...
 hē, truwian bearne,
- 2595 sē ðe ār folce wēold ...
 hē, wealdan folce,
- 2782 oð þat hē morðre swealt ...
 hē, sweltan morðre,
- 2698 þār hē his māges healp ...
 hē, helpian māges,
- 2812 hēt hyne brūcan well ...
 hē, brūcan well,
- 2687 nas him wihte ðē sēl ...
 hit, sēl wihte,
- 2975 nas hē fāge þā gīt ...
 hē, fāge þā gīt,
- 2226 sōna mwatide ...
 hit, sōna,
- 2953 wiðres ne truwode ...
 hē, truwian wiðres,
- 2496 weorðe gecypan ...
 hē, gecypan weorðe,
- 3152 sāde geneahhe ...
 hē, secgan gneahhe,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10

af456 GCS 456

- 2471 þā hē of līfe gewāt ...
 hē, gewītan of līfe,
 2521 swā ic giō wið Grendle dyde ...
 ic, dōn wið Grendle,
 2618 nō ymbe ðā fāhðe spræc ...
 hē, sprecean ymbe fāhðe,

af46 GCS 46

- 2217 nē hē þæt syððan bemāð ...
 he, bemīðan syððan,
 2222 sē ðe him sære gesceōd ...
 hē, gesceþðan sære,
 2277 ne byð him wihte ðy sēl ...
 hit, sēl wihte,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 11

af23 GCS 23

- 2347 nō hē him þā sacce ondrēd ...
 hē, ondrēðan sacce,
 2861 þām ðe ær his elne forlēas ...
 hē, forlēosan elne,

SEQUENCE 3 Grammatical Corps: 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 5

a2hf36 GCS 23, 6

2737 hēold mīn tela ...
 ic, healdan mīn,
 ic, healdan tela,
 The verb is syllexised.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7

a2hf44 GCS 4, 4

2467 þeah him lēof ne was ...
hit, wesan,
hit, lēof,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8

a2hf44 GCS 4, 4

2491 swā mē gifeðe was
hit, wesan,
hit, gifeðe

2468 pē him tō sār belamp ...
hit, belimpan,
hit, sār.

2851 pār se gomela lāg ...
hē, licgan,
hē, gomela,

2hf454 GCS 45, (6)4

2863 - seah on unlēofe ...
hē, sēon on (him),
hīe, unlēof.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9

a2hf14 GCS 1, 4

2541 ne bið swylc earges slīð ...
 *slīð, (bēon),
 *his, earg,

a2hf44 GCS 4, 4

2220 þæt hē gebolgen was ...
 hē, wesan,
 hē, gebolgen,

2550 ðā hē gebolgen was ...
 hē, wesan,
 hē, gebolgen,

3078 swā ūs geworden is ...
 hit, wesan,
 hit, geworden,

3088 þā mē gerȳmed was ...
 hit, wesan,
 hit, gerȳmed,

2983 ðā him gerȳmed wearð ...
 hit, weorðan,
 hit, gerȳmed,

2480 swā hyt gefrāge was ...
 hit, wesan,
 hit, gefrāge,

2682 Him þæt gifeðe ne was ...
 hit, wesan,
 hit, gifeðe,

- 3174 - swā hit gedēfe bið ...
 hit, bēon,
 hit, gedēfe,
- 2378 oð ðæt hē yldra wearð ...
 hē, weorðan,
 hē, yldra,
- 2696 swā him gecynde was ...
 hit, wesan,
 hit, gecynde,
- 3057 swā him gemet ðūhte ...
 hit, pyncan,
 hit, gemet,

a2hf44

GCS 4, 4 & 2

- 3095 ond ēowic grētan hēt ...
 hē, hātan (mē),
 ic, grētan,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10

(a)2hf44

GCS 4, 4

- 2332 swā him gepȳwe ne was ...
 hit, wesan,
 hit, gepȳwe,
- 2766 hȳde sē ðe wylle ...
 hē, willan,
 hē, hȳdan,

SEQUENCE 4 Grammatical Corps: 1½f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8

1½f123

GCS 123

2706 - ferh ellen wrac ...

ellen, wrecan ferh,

3118 sceft nytte hēold ...

sceft, healdan nytte,

1½f1456

GCS 1456

2650 God wāt on mec ...

God, witan on mec,

Word order for sake of metre.

1½f144

GCS 14, 4

3030 Weorod eall ārās ...

weorod, ārīsan,

weorod, eall,

1½f146

GCS 146

2693 swāt yðum wēoll ...

swāt, weallan yðum,

3155 Heofon rēce swealg ...

heofon, swelgan rēce,

2254 duguð ellor sceōc ...

duguð, scacan ellor,

3129 lýt ānig mearn ...

ānig, murnan lýt,

1½f234

GCS 23, 4 & 2

- 2662 fēa worda cwað ...
 hē, cweðan fēa,
 fēa, worda,
 2246 fēa worda cwað ...
 hē, cweðan fēa,
 fēa, worda,
 2469 Godes lēht gecēas ...
 hē, gecēosan lēht,
 lēht, Godes,
 2610 gomel swyrd getēah ...
 hē, getēon swyrd,
 swyrd, gomel,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9

1½f166

GCS 16, 6

- 3062 Wundur hwār þonne ...
 wundur, (wesan) hwār,
 wundur, (wesan) þonne,

1½f236

GCS 23, 6

- 2396 cyning ealdre binēat ...
 hē, benēotan cyning,
 hē, benēotan ealdre,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10

1½f4546

GCS 456, 4 & 2

2717 seah on enta geweorc ...
 hē, sēon on geweorc,
 geweorc enta,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: Extrametrical

1½f146

GCS 146

2420 wyrd ungemete nēah ...
 wyrd, nēah ungemete,
 2728 dēaþ ungemete nēah ...
 dēaþ, nēah ungemete,

CLAUSETYPE 2

a-clausetype

4 Sequences

SEQUENCE 1 Grammatical Corps: hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7

ahf1

GCS 1

2982 Ðā wāron monige ...
 monige, wesan,

ahf4

GCS 4

3058 þā was gesýne ...
 hit, gesýne,
 2864 þæt, lā, mag secgan ...
 hē, secgan,

ahf56

GCS 56

- 2747 Bīo nū on ofoste ...
 pū, (bēon) on ofoste,
 3126 Næs ðā on hlytme ...
 hit, (wesan) on hlytme,

ahf6

GCS 6

- 3087 Ic was pār inne ...
 Ic, (wesan) inne,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8

ahf4

GCS 4

- 2428 Ic was syfanwintre ...
 Ic, syfanwintre,
 2403 hafde pā gefrūnen ...
 hē, gefrignan,
 3082 lēte hyne licgean ...
 hē, licgean,

ahf56

GCS 456

- 2288 stonc ðā after stāne ...
 hē, stincan after stāne,
 The verb is syllexised.

ahf6

GCS 46

- 2854 wehte hyne watre ...
 hē, weccan watre,
 The verb is syllexised.

ahf6

GCS 46

2697 Ne hēdde hē þas heafolan ...

hē, hēdan heafolan,

2640 onmunde ūsic mārða ...

hē, onmunan mārða,

The verbs are syllexised.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10

ahf1

GCS 1

2657 þat nāron ealdgewyrht ...

ealdgewyrht, (wesan),

ahf56

GCS 456

2460 Gewiteð þonne on sealman ...

hē, gewitan on sealman,

2661 Wōd þā þurh þone wālrec ...

hē, wādan þurh wālrec,

The verbs are syllexised.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 11

ahf1

GCS 14

2628 Ne gemealt him se mōdsefa ...

mōdsefa, gemeltan,

The verb is syllexised.

SEQUENCE 2 Grammatical Corps: f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7

(a)f14

GCS 14

2287 þā se wyrn onwōc ...

wyrn, onwæcnan,

2778 - ecg was ĭren ...
 ecg, ĭren,

(a)f23

GCS 23

2633 Ic ðæt māl geman ...
 Ic, gemunan māl,
 2706 Fēond gefyldan ...
 hīe, gefyllan fēond,
 3172 wordgyð wrecan ...
 hīe, wrecan wordgyð,

f456

GCS 456

2852 wlitān on wīlāf ...
 hīe, wlitān on wīlāf,
 2919 fēoll on fēðan ...
 hē, feallan on fēðan,
 2975 fēoll on foldan ...
 hē, feallan on foldan,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8

f14

GCS 14

2510 Bēowulf maðelode ...
 Bēowulf, maðelian,
 2724 Bīowulf mapelode ...
 Bīowulf, mapelian,
 2631 Wīglāf maðelode ...
 Wīglāf, maðelian,

- 2487 gūðhelm tōglād ...
 gūðhelm, tōglādan,
 3015 āled þeccean ...
 āled, þeccean,
 2554 Hete was onhrēred ...
 hete, onhrēred,

(a)f23

GCS 23

- 3171 woldon care cwīðan ...
 hīe, cwīðan care,
 2535 eorlscype efne ...
 hē, efnan eorlscype,
 2514 mārðu fremman ...
 ic, fremman mārðu,
 2930 ābrēot brimwīsan ...
 hē, ābrēotan brimwīsan,

f456

GCS 456

- 2570 tō gescipe scyndan ...
 hē, scyndan tō gescipe,

(a)f46

GCS 46

- 2989 Hē ðām fratwum fēng ...
 hē, fōn fratwum,
 3176 ferhðum frēoge ...
 hē, frēogan ferhðum
 2379 Weder-Gēatum wēold ...
 hē, wealdan Weder-Gēatum,

The above example and the following example
 (Line 2582) show free alternatives.

- 2582 wearp walfyre ...
 hē, weorpan walfyre,
 2599 ealdre burġan ...
 hīe, beorgan ealdre,
 2736 egesan ðeōn ...
 hē, ðeōn egesan,
 2390 Gēatum wealdan ...
 hē, wealdan Gēatum,
 3026 earne secgan ...
 hit, secgan earne,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9

af14 GCS 14

- 3056 - hē is manna gehyld ...
 gehyld, manna,

f23 GCS 23

- 2300 sincfæt sōhte ...
 hē, sēcean sincfæt,
 2771 wrāte geondwlītan ...
 hē, geondwlītan wrāte,
 3006 folcrēd Fremede ...
 hē, fremman folcrēd,
 2252 gesāwon seledrēam ...
 hīe, gesēon seledrēam,

f456

GCS 456

2659 gesīgan at sacce ...
 hē, gesīgan at sacce

f46

GCS 46

2983 ricone ārārdon ...
 hīe, ārāran ricone,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10

f23

GCS 23

2738 ne sōhte searonīðas ...
 ic, sēcan searonīðas,
 The ne is an anacrusis.

3173 eahtodan eorlscipe ...
 hīe, eahtian eorlscipe,

f46

GCS 46

2439 miste mercelses ...
 hē, missan mercelses,
 symle was þy sāmra ...
 hē, sāmra symle,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 11

f456

GCS 456

3084 Hēold on hēahgesceap ...
 hē, healdan on hēahgesceap,

SEQUENCE 3 Grammatical Corps: 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7

2hf33

GCS 23, 3

2431

geaf mē sine ond symbel ...

hē, gyfan sine,

hē, gyfan symbel,

The verb is syllexised.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8

2hf44

GCS 4, 4

3129

lāne licgan ...

hit, licgan,

hit, lāne,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9

2hf44

GCS 4, 4

2552

stearcheort styrmede ...

hē, styrman,

hē, stearcheort

2329

wēnde se wīsa ...

hē, wēnan,

hē, wīsa,

SEQUENCE 4 Grammatical Corps: 1½f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10

1½f 234 GCS 23, 4 & 2

2313 beorht hofu barnan ...
 hē, barnan hofu,
 hof, beorht

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 11

1½f 144 GCS 14, 4

3115 (weaxan wonna lēg) ...
 lēg, weaxan,
 lēg, wonna

2284 onboren bēaga hord ...
 hord, onboren,
 hord, bēaga,

1½f 234 GCS 23, 4 & 2

2422 sēcean sǿwle hord ...
 hē, sēcean hord,
 hord, sǿwle,

CLAUSETYPE 3

Single-line Clause_{type}

11 Sequences

Defective

2227 þæt :::: ðām gyste gryrebrōga stōd ...
 gryrebrōga, standan :::: gyste,

SEQUENCE 1 Grammatical Corps: hf, hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

ahf4, hf6

2933 ond ðā folgode feorhgenīðlan ...

GCS

hē, 1a 1b
folgian feorhgenīðlan,

46

SEQUENCE 2 Grammatical Corps: hf, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 8

ahf56, f23

3027 þenden hē wið wulf wæl rēafode ...

GCS

hē, 1b
 rēafian wæl,

23

hē, (rēafian) wið wulf,
1a

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 6

ahf4, f13

2430 hēold mec ond hæfde Hrēðel cyning ...

Hrēðel, la
lb habban,

14

(Hrēðel), healdan,

4

(Hrēðel), (wesan) cyning,
lb

3

healdan is syllexised.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 7

ahf4, f(3)14

3081 þæt hē ne grētte goldweard þone ...

GCS

la lb
 hē, grētan goldweard,
 (goldweard), se,
lb

23

4 & 2

ahf4, f23

2407 sē orleges ōr onstealde ...

GCS

lb
 hē, onstellan ōr,
 (ōr), orleges,
la

23

4 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 8

ahf4, f14

2304 was ðā gebolgen beorges hyrde ...

GCS

lb la
 hyrde, gebolgen,
 (hyrde), beorges,
lb

14

4

ahf1, f46

2486 þær Ongenþēow Eofores nīosað ...

GCS

1a 1b
 Ongeþēow, nīosian Eofores,

146

ahf4, f(6)14

3101 Uton nū efstan ððre sīðe ...

GCS

1a 1b
 wē, efstan sīðe,
 (sīð), ððer,
 1b

46

4 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7

ahf4, f14

2637 gif him þyslicu þearf gelumpe ...

GCS

1b
 þearf, gelimpan,
 (þearf), þyslicu,
 1a

14

4

ahf1, f456

2960 syððan Hrēðlingas tō hagan þrungeon ...

GCS

1a 1b
 Hrēðlingas, þringen tō hagan,

1456

ahf56, f14

2417 Gesat ðā on nasse nīðheard cyning ...

GCS

1b 1a
 cyning, gesittan on nasse,
 (cyning), nīðheard,
 1b

1456

4

The verb is syllexised.

ahf1, f46

- 2970 syððan ðeodcyning pyder oncirde ... GCS
1a 1b
 ðeodcyning, oncirran pyder, 146
 2592 þat ðā āglācean h̄y eft gemēttan ... GCS
1a 1b
 āglācan, gemētan eft, 146
 h̄y is an anacrusis.

ahf4, f23

- 2857 nē ðas Wealdendes wiht oncirran ... GCS
1b
 hē, oncirran wiht, 23
 (wiht), Wealdendes, 4 & 2
1a

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

ahf3, f14

- 2389 lēt ðone bregostōl Bīowulf healdan ... GCS
1b 1a
 Bīowulf, healdan bregostōl 123

ahf4, f13

- 2985 penden rēafode rinc oðerne ... GCS
1b 1a 1b
 rinc, rēafian oðerne, 123

ahf6, f14

- 2375 þat hē Heardrēde hlāford wære ... GCS
1b 1a
 hlāford, wesian Heardrēde, 146

ahf3, f46

3008	þat wē þēodcýning þār scēawian ...	GCS
	wē, <u>1b</u> <u>1a</u> scēawian þēodcýning,	23
	wē, (scēawian) <u>þār</u> , 1b	6
2840	oððe hringsele hondum styrede ...	GCS
	hē, <u>1b</u> <u>1a</u> styrían hringsele,	23
	hē, (styrían) <u>hondum</u> , 1b	6
2344	þeah ðe hordwelan hēolde lange...	GCS
	hē, <u>1b</u> <u>1a</u> healdan hordwelan,	23
	hē, (healdan) <u>lange</u> , 1b	6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9

ahf4, f23

3046	hæfde eorðscrafa ende genyttod ...	GCS
	hē, <u>1b</u> genyttian ende,	23
	(ende), <u>eorðscrafa</u> , 1a	4 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 10

ahf6, f456

2899	ac hē sōðlice sagde ofer ealle ...	GCS
	hē, <u>1b</u> <u>1a</u> secgan sōðlice,	46
	hē, (secgan) <u>ofer ealle</u> , 1b	56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 7

ahf1, f46

2712 þē him se eorðdraca ār geworhte ...

1a 1b
 eorðdraca, gewyrcean ār,

GCS

146

ahf3, f46

3086 þē ðone þēodecning þyder ontyhte ...

1b 1a
 hit, ontyhtan þēodecning,
 hit, (ontyhtan) þyder,
 1b

GCS

23

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8

ahf3, f46

3175 þæt mon his winedryhten wordum herge ...

1b 1a
 hē, herian winedryhten,
 hē, (herian) wordum
 1b

GCS

23

6

mon is syllexical.

ahf56, f23

2534 þæt hē wið āglācean eofoðo dāle ...

1b
 hē, dālan eofoðo,
 hē, (dālan) wið āglācean,
 1a

GCS

23

56

ahf6, f(3)14

- 2994 sealde hiora gehwæðrum hund þūsenda ...
 hē, (sellan hund,) (gram) GCS
lb
 hund, þūsenda, 14 & 2
 hē, sellan gehwæðrum, 146
la
sellan is syllexised.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 9

ahf1, f46

- 2916 þær hyne Hetware hilde genāgdon ... GCS
la lb
 Hetware, genāgan hilde, 146
 ↳

ahf56, f46

- 2664 swā ðū on geoguðfēore geāra gecwāde ... GCS
lb
 ðū, gecweðan geāra, 46
 ðū, (gecweðan) on geoguðfēore, 56
la
 2295 þone þe him on sweofote sære getēode ... GCS
lb
 hīe, getēon sære, 46
 hīe, (getēon) on sweofote, 56
la

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10 - 8

ahf56, f23

- 2383 þāra ðe in swīorīce sinc brytnade ...

	<u>1b</u>	GCS
hīe,	brytnian <u>sinc</u> ,	23
hīe,	brytnian <u>in Swiorice</u> ,	56
	<u>1a</u>	

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 11 - 8

ahf56, f23

2528	þat ic wið þone gūðflogan gylp ofersitte ...	GCS
	<u>1b</u>	
	ic, ofersittan gylp,	23
	ic, (ofersittan) <u>wið gūðflogan</u> ,	56
	<u>1a</u>	

SEQUENCE 3 Grammatical Corps: hf, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 8

ahf4, 2hf44

2421	sē ðone gomelan grētan sceolde ...	GCS
	<u>1b</u>	
	hē, sculan,	4
	<u>1b</u>	
	hē, grētan (hyne),	4
	↓	
	hē ² , <u>gomela</u> ,	4 & 2
	<u>1a</u>	

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7

ahf6, 2hf44

2954	þat hē sāmānum onsacan mihte ...	GCS
	<u>1b</u>	
	hē, magan,	4
	<u>1a</u>	
	hē, <u>onsacan</u> → <u>sāmānum</u> ,	46
	<u>1b</u>	

ahf56, 2hf44

2400	pē hē wið þām wyrne gewegan sceolde ...	GCS
	hē, <u>lb</u> sculan	4
	hē, <u>lb</u> <u>la</u> gewegan wið wyrne	456

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7

ahf6, 2hf44

2630	syððan hīe tō gadre gegān hæfdon ...	GCS
	hīe, <u>lb</u> habban,	4
	hīe, <u>lb</u> <u>la</u> gān tō gadre,	46

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

ahf1, 2hf44

2918	þæt se byrnwiga būgan sceolde ...	GCS
	<u>la</u> <u>lb</u> byrnwiga, sculan,	14
	(byrnwiga), <u>lb</u> būgan,	4

ahf3, 2hf44

2257	þā ðe beadogrīman bȳwan sceoldon ...	
	hīe, <u>lb</u> sculan,	4
	hīe, <u>lb</u> <u>la</u> bȳwan beadogrīman,	23
2376	oððe þone cynedōm cīosan wolde ...	GCS
	hē, <u>lb</u> willan,	4
	hē, <u>lb</u> <u>la</u> cīosan cynedōm,	23

ahf6, 2hf44

- 2984 þat hīe wālstōwe wealdan mōston ... GCS
 hīe, lb
 mōtan, 4
- hīe, lb la
 wealdan wālstōwe, 46
- 2735 þē mec gūðwinum grētan dorste ... GCS
 hē, lb
 durran, 4
- hē, lb la
 grētan gūðwinum, 46

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 7

ahf1, 2hf44

- 2569 Gewāt ðā byrnende gebogen scrīðan ... GCS
la lb
 byrnende, scrīðan, 14
- (byrnende), lb
 gebogen, 4

ahf3, 2hf44

- 2770 þat hē þone grundwong ongitan mehte ... GCS
 hē, lb
 magan, 4
- hē, lb la
 ongitan grundwong, 23

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8

ahf6, 2hf44

3100 þenden hē burhwelan brūcan mōste ...

GCS

hē, lb
mōtan,

4

hē, lb la
brūcan burhwelan,

46

SEQUENCE 4 Grammatical Corps: hf, 1½f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

ahf56, 1½f236

2973 ac hē him on hēafde helm ær gescer ...

GCS

hē, lb
gesceran helm,

23

hē, (gesceran) on hēafde,
la

56

hē, (gesceran) ær
lb

6

SEQUENCE 5 Grammatical Corps: f, hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 8

af46, hf3

3116 þone ðe oft gebād Isernscūre ...

GCS

hē, la lb
gebādan Isernscūre,

23

hē, (gebādan) oft
la

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7

af46, hf56

3083 wīcum wunian oð woruldende ...

	<u>1a</u>	GCS
hē,	wunian wīcum,	46
hē,	(wunian) oð woruldende,	56
	<u>1b</u>	

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 7

f46, hf56

2917 elne geēodon mid ofermagene ...

	<u>1a</u>	GCS
hīe,	gegān elne,	46
hīe,	(gegān) mid ofermagene,	56
	<u>1b</u>	

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10 - 7

af(3)14, hf4

2619 þēah ðe hē his brōðor bearn ābredwade ...

	<u>1b</u>	<u>1a</u>	GCS
hē,	ābredwian	bearn,	23
(bearn),	brōðor,		4 & 2
	<u>1a</u>		

SEQUENCE 6 Grammatical Corps: f, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 8

af14, f46

2312 Ðā se gast ongan glēdum spīwan ...

	<u>1a</u>	GCS
gast,	onginnan,	14
(gast),	spīwan glēdum,	46
	<u>1b</u>	

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 9

af156, f23

- 2948 hū ðā folc mid him fāhðe tōwehton ... GCS
 1a 1b
 folc, tōweccan fāhðe, 123
 ↘ ↙
 Syllexical reversal of mid him.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7

f13, f46

- 2951 eorl Ongenþio ufor oncirde ... GCS
 1a 1b
 Ongenþio, oncirran ufor, 146
 ↘ ↙
 (Ongenþio), (wesan) eorl, 3
 1a

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

f14, f(3)14

- 3133 flōd fæðmian frætwa hyrde ... GCS
 1a 1b
 flōd, fæðmian hyrde, 123
 ↘ ↙
 (hyrde), frætwa,
 1b 4 & 2

f14, f14

- 2425 Bīcwulf mapelade, bearn Ecgðeowes ... GCS
 1a
 *Bīowulf, mapelian, 14
 ↓
 *bearn, Ecgðeowes, 14
 1b

- 3076 Wīglāf maðelode, Wīhtānes sunu ... GCS
 1a
 *Wīglāf, maðelian, 14
 *sunu. → Wīhtānes, 14
 1b

af45, f14

- 3001 þē ūs sēceað tō Swēona lēoda ... GCS
 1b 1a
 lēoda, sēcean, 14
 (lēoda), → Swēona, 4
 Syllexical reversal of tō.

f46, f14

- 2345 Oferhogode ðā hringa fengel ... GCS
 1b 1a
 fengel, oferhiggan, 14
 (fengel), → hringa, 4
 1b
 Syllexical reversal of ðā.

f46, f(6)14

- 2902 wunað ^{was}walreste wyrmes dædum ... GCS
 1a
 hē, wunian walreste, 46
 hē, (wunian dædum,) (gram)
 dæd. ← 14 & 2
 1b wyrmes,

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9

f46, f46

3119 fæðergearwum fūs flāne fullēode ...

GCS

hē, lb
fullgān flāne,

46

flān, fūs fæðergearwum,
la

46 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps 9 - 8

f46, f(3)14

2206 nīða genāgdan nefan Hererīces ...

GCS

hīe, (genāgan nefan,) (gram)

lb
nefa, Hererīces,

14 & 2

hīe, genāgan nīða,
la

46

SEQUENCE 7 Grammatical Corps: f, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 7

af45, 2hf11

3047 Him big stōdon bunan ond orcas ...

GCS

lb la
*bunan, standan,

14

lb
*orcas, (standan),

1

The alliteration arises from reversal
of a syllexical preposition.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

af46, 2hf44

2974 þat hē blōde fāh būgan sceolde ...

	<u>1b</u>	
hē,	sculan,	4
	<u>1b</u>	
hē,	būgan,	4
	<u>fāh blōde,</u>	46
	1a	

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10 - 8

af14. 2hf44

3068 þurh hwæt his worulde gedāl weorðan sceolde...

<u>1a</u>	<u>1b</u>	CCS
gedāl,	sculan,	14
(gedāl),	<u>1b</u> weorðan,	4
(gedāl),	↓ <u>worulde,</u>	4
	<u>1a</u>	

af(4)14, 2hf44

2838 pēah ðe hē dæda gehwas dystig wære ...
GCS

hē, 1b wesan, 4

hē, 1b dyrstig 1a gehwas, 46

(gehwā), dāda, 4 & 2

1a

SEQUENCE 8 Grammatical Corps: f, 1½f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7

f14, 1½f236

2663	Lēofa Bīowulf, lēst eall tela ...	GCS
	<u>1a</u> Bīowulf, <u>1b</u> lēstan eall,	123
	(Bīowulf), <u>1a</u> lēofa,	4
	(Bīowulf), (lēstan) <u>1b</u> tela,	6

SEQUENCE 9 Grammatical Corps: 2hf, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 7

a2hf66, f46

2500	þæt mec ā̄r onđ slō oft gelēste ...	GCS
	<u>1b</u> hē, gelēstan oft,	46
	hē, (gelēstan) <u>1a</u> ā̄r	6
	hē, (gelēstan) <u>1a</u> slō,	6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

2hf34, f46

2988	hānes hyrste Higelāce bær ...	GCS
	<u>1b</u> <u>1a</u> hē, beran *hyrste,	23
	*his, <u>1a</u> hār,	4 & 2
	hē, (beran) <u>1b</u> Higelāce,	6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 9

2hf54. f46

2839 þat hē wið attorsceaðan oreðe gerā^{sde}...

GCS

hē, lb la lb
gerāsan wiš oreše,

456

(oruž), attorsceadan,
la

4 & 2

SEQUENCE 10 Grammatical Corps: 1½f, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 9

1½ f446, f46

2746 swefeð säre wund, since berēafod ...

GCS

hē, la
swefan,

4

hē, wund säre,
la

46

hē, berēafod since,
lb

46

SEQUENCE 11 Grammatical Corps: 1½f, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 7

1½f144. 2hf356

2705 forwrat Wedra helm wurm on middan ...

GCS

<u>1a</u>	<u>1b</u>
helm, forwritan	wyrm,

123

(helm), la
Wedra,

4

(helm), (forwritan) on middan,
1b

56

CLAUSETYPE 4

b-a-clause_{type}

12 Sequences

SEQUENCE 1 Grammatical Corps: hf, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

ahf3, f23

2747-8

pæt is ærwelan,

goldæht ongite ...

GCS

ic, 2a
ongitan goldæht,

23

ic, (ongitan), ærwelan,
1b

3

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9

ahf1, f23

2677-8

pā gēn gūðcyning

mārða gemunde ...

GCS

1b 2a
gūðcyning, gemunan mārða,

123

ahf1, f46

2274

hyne foldbūend

swīðe ondrædað ...

GCS

1b 2a
foldbūend, ondrædan swīðe,

146

ahf4, f23

2292-3

sē ðe Waldendes

hылдо gehealdeþ ...

^{2a}
 hē, gehealdan hылдо,
 (hылдо), Waldendes,
^{1b}

GCS

23

4 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8

ahf3, f46

3173-4

ond his ellenweorc

duguðum dēmdon ...

^{2a} ^{1b}
 hīe, dēman ellenweorc,
 hīe, (dēman) duguðum,
^{2a}

GCS

23

6

SEQUENCE 2 Grammatical Corps: hf, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 9

ahf1, 2hf44

3035-6

þā was endedag

gōdum gegongen ...

^{1b} ^{2a}
endedag, gegongen (him),
 hē, gōd,
^{2a}

GCS

14

4 & 2

SEQUENCE 3 Grammatical Corps: f, hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6-8

af14, hf4

2727-8

ðā was eall sceacen

dōgorgerīmes ...

GCS

1b
eall, sceacen,

14

(eall), dōgorgerīmes,
2a

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

f14, hf6

2302-3

Hordweard onbād

earfoðlice ...

GCS

1b 2a
Hordweard, onbīdan earfoðlice,

146

f46, hf1

2582-3

wīde sprungon

hildelēoman ...

GCS

2a 1b
hildelēoman, springan wīde,

146

af16, hf4

2910-1

Nū is lēodum wēn

orleghwīle ...

GCS

1b
wēn, (wesan) lēodum,

16

(wēn), orleghwīle,
2a

4

f23, hf56

2539

hiorosercean bær

under stāncleofu ...

GCS

hē, 1b
beran hiorosercean,

23

hē, (beran) under stāncleofu,
2a

56

af456, hf3

3124-5

sum on handa bær

sīedlēoman ...

GCS

sum, 1b 2a
beran sīedlēoman,

23

sum, (beran) on handa,
1b

56

af456, hf6

2736-7

Ic on earde bād

mālgescrafta ...

GCS

ic, 1b 2a
bīdan mālgescrafta,

46

ic, (bīdan) on earde,
1b

56

f46, hf6

2678-9

magenstrengo slōh

hildebille ...

GCS

hē, 1b
slēan magenstrengo,

46

hē, (slēan) hildebille,
2a

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9

af14, hf56

2297-8

nē ðær ænig mon

on þære wēstenne ...

GCS

1b
mon, (wesan) 2a
on wēstenne,

156

(mon), ænig,
1b

4

No alliteration on wesan.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8

af23, hf3

2865-6

sē ēow ðā māðmas geaf,

ēoredgeatwe ...

GCS

1b
hē, gyfan māðmas,

23

hē, (gyfan) ēoredgeatwe,
2a

3

af46, hf3

2880-1

þonne ic sweorde drep

ferhðgeniðlan ...

GCS

2b 2a
ic, drepan ferhðgeniðlan,

23

ic, (drepan) sweorde,
1b

6

SEQUENCE 4 Grammatical Corps: f, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 5 - 7

af14, f456

2263-4

nē gōd hafoc

geond sæl swingeð ...

GCS

1b 2a
 hafoc, swingan geond sæl,

1456

(hafoc), gōd,
 1b

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 7

af14, f156

2742-3

þonne mīn sceaceð

līf of līce ...

GCS

2a 1b 2a
 *līf, scacan of līce

1456

*mīn, (scacan of līce),
 1b

1

af14, f456

2913-4

Was sīo wrōht scepen

heard wið Hūgas ...

GCS

1b 2a
 wrōht, scepen wið Hūgas,

1456

(wrōht), heard,
 2a

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 8

af13, f23

2702-3

pā gēn sylf cyning

gewēold his gewitte ...

GCS

1b 2a
 cyning, gewealdan gewitte

123

(cyning), (wesen) sylf,
 1b

3

af14, f14

2980-1

þā gebēah cyning,

folces hyrde ...

1b

*cynig, gebūgan,

*hyrde, folces,

2a

GCS

14

14

2957-8

pā was āht boden

Swēona lēodum ...

1b

āht, boden

2a

lēodum,

(lēode), Swēona,

2a

GCS

146

4 & 2

af46, f23

2408-9

sceolde hēan ðonon

wong wīsian ...

2a

hē, wīsian wong,

hē, (wīsian) ðonon,

1b

hē, hēan

1b

GCS

23

6

4

f46, f(6)14

2208-9

hē gehēold tela

fīftig wintra ...

1b

hē, gehealdan tela,

hē, (gehealdan wintra),

wintru, fīftig,

2a

GCS

46

(gram)

14 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 9

af14, f14

2209-10

was ðā frōð cyning,

eald ēpelweard ...

GCS

1b
 *cyning, frōð,

14

2a
 *ēpelweard, eald,

14

af14, f46

3105-6

sīe sīo bār gearo

ādre geafned ...

GCS

1b 2a
 bār, geafned ādre,

146

(bār), gearo,
 1b

4

af23, f456

2738-9

nē mē swōr fela

āða on unriht ...

GCS

ic, (swerian fela),

(gram)

1b 2a
 fela, āða,

14 & 2

1b
 ic, swerian on unriht,
 2a

456

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 10

af23, f(3)14

2818-9

ār hē bāl cure,

hāte heaðowylmas ...

1b
hē, cēosan *bāl,

2a
*heaðowylm, hāt,

GCS

23

14 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 7

af14, f456

2577-8

þæt sīo ecg gewāc

brūn on bāne ...

1b
ecg, gewīcan,

(ecg), 2a
brūn on bāne,

GCS

14

456

af14, f156

2708-9

sweorc sceolde secg wesan,

þegn at ðearfe ...

2a 1b 2a
*þegn, wesan at ðearfe,

*secg, (wesān at ðearfe),
1b

GCS

1456

1

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 8

f23, f156

2460-1

sorhlēoð galeð

ān after ānum ...

2a 1b
ān, galan sorhlēoð,

(ān), (galan) after ānum,
2a

GCS

123

56

af14, f14

2262-3

Nas hearpan wyn,

gomen glēobēames ...

GCS

1b
 *wyn, hearpan,

14

2a
 *gomen, glēobēames,

14

af14, f(4)14

2697-8

ac sīo hand gebarn

mōdiges mannes ...

GCS

1b
 *hand, gebyrnan,

14

2a
 *mannes, mōdig,

14

af14, f46

2701-2

þæt ðæt fȳr ongen

sweðrian syððan ...

GCS

1b
 fȳr, onginnan,

14

(fȳr), 2a
sweðrian syððan,

46

3061-2

þā sīo fāhð gewearð

gewrecen wrāðlice ...

GCS

1b
 fāhð, geweorðan,

14

(fāhð), 2a
gewrecan wrāðlice,

46

No alliteration on the auxiliary.

af46, f14

2967-8

Nas hē forht swā ðēh,

gomela Scilfing ...

GCS

2a 1b
 Scilfing, forht swā ðēh,

146

(Scilfing), gomela,
 2a

4

af23, f(3)14

2446-7

þonne hē gyd wrece,

sārigne sang ...

GCS

1b
 hē, wrecan *gyd

23

2a
 *sang, sārīg,

14 & 2

3087-8

ond þæt eall geondseh,

recedes geatwa ...

GCS

1b
 1c, geondsēon *eall,

23

*geatwa, recedes,
 2a

14 & 2

af45, f(6)14

2215-6

sē þe nēh gefealg

hāðnum horde ...

GCS

1b 2a
 hē, gefēolan nēh horde,

456

(hord), hāðnum,
 2a

4 & 2

The additional stressed word arises from the
 alliterating preposition.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 9

f14, f(3)14

2488-9

hond gemunde

fāhōo genōge ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>	<u>2a</u>
hond, gemunan	fāhōo,

123

(fāhō),	<u>genōg,</u>
	2a

4 & 2

af14, f14

2219-20

pæt sīe ðīod onfand,

bigfolc beorna ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>
*ðīod, onfindan,

14

<u>2a</u>
*bigfolc, beorna,

14

f14, f(6)14

2890-1

Dēað bið sēlla

eorla gehwylcum ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>	<u>2a</u>
Dēað, sēlla	gehwylcum,

146

(gehwylc),	<u>eorla,</u>
	2a

4 & 2

179a

af46, f46

3167-8

þær hit nū gēn lifað

eldum swā unnyt ...

GCS

hit, 1b
libban nū gēn,

46

hit, 2a
unnyt eldum,

46

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7

f14, f156

2457-8

rīdend swefað,

hæleð in hoðan ...

GCS

2a 1b 2a
*hæleð, swefan in hoðman,

1456

*rīdend, (swefan in hoðman),
1b

1

(a)f14, f156

2269-70

oð ðat dēaðes wylm

hrān at heortan ...

1b 2a
 wylm, hrīnan at heortan,
 (wylm), dēaðes,
 1b

GCS

1456

4

2628-9

nē his mages lāf

gewāc at wīge ...

1b 2a
 lāf, gewīcan at wīge,
 (lāf), mages,
 1b

GCS

1456

4

2445-6

þæt his byre rīde

giong on galgan ...

1b 2a
 byre, rīdan on galdgan,
 (byre), giong,
 2a

GCS

1456

4

2792-3

Biorncyning spræc

gomel on gīohðe ...

1b 2a
 Biorncyning, spreca on gīohðe,
 (Biorncyning), gomel,
 2a

GCS

1456

4

af14, f156

2458-9

nis þær hearpan swēg,

gomen in geardum ...

2a 2a
 *gomen, (wesan) in geardum,
 *swēg, hearpan,
 1b

GCS

156

14

af456, f23

2535

Ic mid elne sceall

gold gegangan ...

GCS

1c, 1b
sculan,

4

1c, 2a
gegangan gold,

23

1c, (gegangan) mid elne,
1b

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

af14, f23

2791-2

oð ðæt wordes ord

brē^{ost}hord purhbræc ...

GCS

1b 2a
ord, purhbrecean brēosthord,

123

(ord), wordes,
1b

4

3023-4

nalles hearpan swēg

wīgend weccēan ...

GCS

1b 2a
swēg, weccēan wīgend,

123

(swēg), hearpan,
1b

4

3066-7

pā hē biorges weard

sōhte searonīðas ...

GCS

1b 2a
weard, sēcean searonīðas,

123

(weard), biorges,
1b

4

f14, f(3)14

2554-5

hordweard oncnīow

mannes reorde ...

1b 2a
 hordweard, oncnāwan reorde,
 (reord), mannes,
2a

GCS

123

4 & 2

af23, f16

2919-20

nalles frætwe geaf

ealdor dugoðe ...

2a 1b
 ealdor, gyfan frætwe,
 (ealdor), (gyfan) dugoðe,
2a

GCS

123

6

af14, f14

2649-50

penden hyt sȝ,

glēdegese grim ...

1b
 *hyt, wesan,
2a
 *glēdegese, grim,

GCS

14

14

f14, f456

3144-5

wudurēc āstāh

sweart ofer swioðole ...

1b 2a
 wudurēc, āstīgan ofer swioðole,
 (wudurēc), sweart,
2a

GCS

1456

4

af46, f14

2225-6

ond ðær inne fealh,

secg synbysig ...

GCS

2a 1b
 secg, feolan inne,

146

(secg), → synbysig,
 2a

4

f14, f(6)14

2236-7

Ealle hīe dēað fornam

ærran mælum ...

GCS

1b
 dēað, forniman mælum,
 2a

146

(mæl), ærra,
 2a

4

af46, f14

2214

pær on innan gíong

niðða nāthwylc ...

GCS

2a 1b
 nāthwylc, gangen on innan,

146

(nāthwylc), → niðða,
 2a

4

af14, f(6)14

2359-60

ponan Bīowulf cōm

sylfes cræfte ...

GCS

1b 2a
 Bīowulf, cuman cræfte,

146

(cræft), sylfes,
 2a

4 & 2

183a

af14, f14

2625-6

pa was forma sið

geongan cempa ...

1b 2a
sið, forma cempa,
(cempa), geonga,
 2a

GCS

146

4 & 2

f16, f456

2881-2

fȳr unswīðor

wēoll of gewitte ...

GCS

1b 2a
 fȳr, weallan of gewitte,

146

(fȳr), (weallan) unswīðor,
1b

56

f23, f(4)14

2655-6

feorh ealgian

Wedra ðeodnes ...

GCS

1b
 wē, ealgian *feorh,

23

*ðeodnes, Wedra,
2a

14 & 2

af23, f(6)14

2732-3

Ic ðās lēode hēold

fīftig wintra ...

GCS

1b
 ic, healdan lēode,

23

ic, (healdan wintra),

(gram)

wintru. fīftig,
2a

14 & 2

f46, f23

2833-4

māðmāhta wlonc

ansȳn ȳwde ...

GCS

2a
 hē, ȳwan ansȳn,

23

hē, wlonc māðmāhta,
1b

46

f46, f(3)14

2800-1

fremmað gēna

lēoda þearfe ...

GCS

1b
þū, fremman gēna,

46

þū, (fremman þearfe),

(gram)

þearf. lēoda,
2a

14 & 2

2281-2

mandryhtne bær

fāted wāge ...

GCS

hē, (beran wāge),

(gram)

2a
wāge, fāted,

14 & 2

1b
hē, beran mandryhtne,

46

2282-3

frioðowāre bād

hlāford sīnne ...

GCS

hē, (biddan hlāford),

(gram)

2a
hlāford, sīn,

14 & 2

hē, biddan frioðowāre,
1b

46

f46, f(6)14

2510-1

bēotwordum sprac

nīehstan sīðe ...

GCS

1b
hē, sprecaþ bēotwordum,

46

hē, (sprecaþ sīðe),

(gram)

sīð. nīehsta,
2a

14 & 2

2897-8

Lýt swīgode

nīwra spella ...

GCS

1b
hē, swīgian lýt,

46

hē, (swīgian spella),

(gram)

spell. nīwe,
2a

14 & 2

af46, f46

2790-1

hē hine eft ongon

wateres weorpan ...

GCS

1b
hē, onginnan eft,

46

2a
hē, weorpan wateres,

46

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9

af14, f14

2403-4

hwanan sīo fāhō ārās,

bealonīð biorna ...

GCS

1b
*fāhō, ārīsan,

14

2a
*bealonīð, biorna,

14

af14, f46

2676-7

pā his āgen was

glēdum forgrunden ...

GCS

1b
āgen, wesan

14

(āgen), forgrunden glēdum,
2a

46

f13, f46

3145-6

swōgende lēg

wōpe bewunden ...

GCS

1b 2a
 lēg, bewunden wōpe,

146

(lēg), (wesan) swōgende,
 1b

3

f14, f46

2763-4

earmbēaga fela

searwum gesāled ...

GCS

1b 2a
 fela, gesāled searwum,

146

(fela), earmbēaga,
 1b

4

3084-5

hord ys gescēawod,

grimme gegongen ...

GCS

1b 2a
 hord, gegongen grimme,

146

(hord), gescēawod,
 1b

4

f23, f46

2594-5

nearo ðrōwode

fyre befongen ...

GCS

1b
 hē, ðrōwian nearo,

23

2a
 hē, befongen fyre,

46

af46, f456

2525-6

ac unc furður sceal

weorðan at wealle ...

GCS

hit, 1b
sculan,

4

hit, 2a 1b
weorðan furður

46

hit, (weorðan) at wealle,
2a

56

af23, f456

2511-2

Ic genēðe fela

gūða on geogoðe ...

GCS

ic, (genēðan fela,)

(gram)

1b 2a
fela, gūða,

14 & 2

ic, genēðan on geogoðe,
1b 2a

456

af456, f46

2308-9

ac mid bāle fōr,

fyre gefýsed ...

GCS

hē, 1b
faran mid bāle,

456

hē, 2a
gefýsed fyre,

46

The alliteration on faran is disregarded.

f(3)14, f46

3160-1

bronda lāfe

wealle beworhton ...

			GCS
	hīe, (bewyrcean lāfe,)		(gram)
	<u>1b</u>		
	lāf, bronda,		14 & 2
	<u>2a</u>		
	hīe, bewyrcean wealle,		46
2631-2	wordrihta fela		
	sagde gesiðum ...		GCS
	hē, (secgan fela,)		(gram)
	<u>1b</u>		
	fela, wordrihta,		14 & 2
	<u>2a</u>		
	hē, secgan gesiðum,		46
	f46, f46		
2273-4	nihtes flēogeð		
	fýre befangen ...		GCS
	<u>1b</u>		
	hē, flēogan nihtes,		46
	<u>2a</u>		
	hē, befangen fýre,		46
	SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 10		
	afl4, f23		
2264-5	nē se swifta mearh		
	burhstede bēateð ...		GCS
	<u>1b</u> <u>2a</u>		
	mearh, bēatan burhstede,		123
	(mearh), <u>swifta</u> ,		4
	<u>1b</u>		

2590-1

swā sceal āghwylc mon

ālātan lāndagas ...

GCS

1b 2a
 mon, ālātan lāndagas,
 └───┘
 (mon), āghwylc,
 1b

123

4

f46, f(3)14

2748-9

gearo scēawige

swegle searogimmas ...

GCS

1c, (scēawian searogimmas,)

(gram)

2a
searogimmas, swegl,
 └───┘

14 & 2

1c, scēawian gearo,
 1b

46

af46, f(6)14

2395-6

hē gewrēc syððan

cealdum cearsīðum ...

GCS

1b
 hē, gewreca syððan,

46

hē, (gewreca cearsīðum,)

(gram)

2a
cearsīðas, ceald,
 └───┘

14 & 2

af46, f46

2648-9

wutun gongan tō,

helpan hildfruman ...

GCS

1b
 wē, gongan tō,

46

2a
 wē, helpan hildfruman,
 └───┘

46

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 5

f46, f156

2672-3

Līgȳðum forborn

bord wið rond ...

GCS

<u>2a</u>	<u>1b</u>
bord,	forbyrnan līgȳðum,

146

<u>2a</u>	<u>2a</u>
(bord),	(forbyrnan) wið rond,

56

The alliteration on b is disregarded.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 7

f14, f156

2280-1

oð ðæt hyne ān ābealch

mon on mōde ...

GCS

<u>2a</u>	<u>1b</u>	<u>2a</u>
*mon,	ābelgan	on mōde,

1456

<u>1b</u>	
*ān,	(ābelgan on mōde),

1

af456, f156

2599-600

Hiora in ānum wēoll

sefa wið sorgum ...

GCS

<u>2a</u>	<u>1b</u>	<u>2a</u>
sefa,	weallan	wið sorgum,

1456

<u>1b</u>	
(sefa),	(weallan) in ānum,

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8

af14, f14

2874-5

hwæðre him God ūðe,

sigora Waldend ...

GCS

1b
*God, unnan,

14

*Waldend, sigora,
2a

14

af14, f46

2546-7

was þære burnan walm

heaðofýrum hāt ...

GCS

1b
walm, burnan,

14

(walm), 2a
hāt heaðofýrum,

46

af14, f23

2621-2

oð ðæt his byre mihte

eorlscipe efnan ...

GCS

1b
byre, magan,

14

(byre), 2a
efnan eorlscipe,

23

f14, f456

2882-3

Wergendra tō lýt

þrong ymbe þeoden ...

GCS

1b 2a
lýt, þringan ymbe þeoden,

1456

(lýt), wergendra,
1b

4

af456, f23

2498-9

ond swā tō aldre sceall

sacce fremman ...

	<u>1b</u>	GCS
hē,	sculan,	4
	<u>2a</u>	
hē,	fremman sacce	23
hē,	(fremman) <u>tō aldre,</u>	56
	<u>1b</u>	

f46, f(6)14

2284-5

bēne getiðad

fēasceaftum men ...	GCS
hit, <u>getiðad bēne,</u>	46
	<u>1b</u>
hit, (getiðad men,)	(gram)
<u>man. fēasceaft,</u>	14 & 2
<u>2a</u>	

f46, f(4)14

2540-1

strengo getruwode

ānes mannes ...	GCS
hē, <u>1b</u>	46
hē, getruwian *strengo,	
* <u>mannes. ān,</u>	14 & 2
<u>2a</u>	

af46, f(6)14

2298-9

hwaðre wiges gefeh

beaduwe weorces ...	GCS
hē, <u>1b</u>	46
hē, gefēon *wīges,	
* <u>weorc. beaduwe,</u>	14 & 2
<u>2a</u>	

The alliteration on w is disregarded.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 9

af46, f23

2654-5

nemne we āror magen

fāne gefyllan ...

1b
 wē, magan āror,
 wē, gefyllan fāne,
2a

GCS

46

23

af456, f46

2679-80

þat hyt on heafolan stōd

nīpe genyded ...

1b
 hit, standan on heafolan,

GCS

456

2a
 hit, genyded nīpe,

46

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 10

f 46, f14

2583-4

Hrēðsigora ne gealp

goldwine Gēata ...

2a 1b
 goldwine, gilpan hrēðsigora,
 (goldwine), Gēata,
2a

GCS

146

4

The alliteration on gilpan is disregarded.

af456, f(6)14

2724-5

hē ofer benne spræc,

wunde walblēate ...

1b
 hē, spreca(n) ofer *benne,

GCS

456

2a
 *wund, walblēat,
 ↳

14 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10 - 8

af23, f(6)14

3034-5

þone þe him hringas geaf

ærran mælum ...

GCS

1b
 hē, gyfan hringas,

23

hē, (gyfan mælum,)

(gram)

mæl. ærra,
2a

14 & 2

af456, f456

2624-5

þā hē of ealdre gewāt

frōd on fōrōweg ...

GCS

1b
 hē, gewītan of ealdre,

456

2a
 hē, (gewītan) on fōrōweg,

56

hē, frōd,
2a

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 11 - 9

af23, f156

2875-6

þæt hē hyne sylfne gewræc

āna mid ecge ...

GCS

2a 1b
 āna, gewreca sylfne,

123

(āna), (gewreca) mid ecge,
2a

56

SEQUENCE 5 Grammatical Corps: f, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 7

af14, 2hf44

2762-3

pār was helm monig

eald ond ōmig ...

GCS

1b
helm, monig,

14

2a
(helm), eald,

4

↓
(helm), ōmig,
2a

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 9

af14, 2hf656

2306-7

pā was dag sceacen

wyrme on willan ...

GCS

1b 2a
dag, sceacen wyrme,

146

(wyrme), (wasan) on willan,
2a

56 & 2

af46, 2hf66

3029-30

hē ne lēag fela

wyrda nē worda ...

GCS

1b
hē, lēogan fela,

46

2a
hē, (lēogan) wyrda,

6

↓
hē, (lēogan) worda,
2a

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 10

af14, 2hf356

3015-6

nalles eorl wegan

māððum tō gemyndum ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>	<u>2a</u>
eorl, wegan	māððum,

123

(eorl),	(wegan)	<u>tō gemyndum,</u>
		<u>2a</u>

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 7

af14, 2hf44

2711-3

Dā sīo wund ongon

swelan ond swellan ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>
wund, onginnan,

14

(wund),	<u>2a</u>
	swelan,

4

(wund),	<u>swellan,</u>
	<u>2a</u>

4

2700-1

þæt ðæt sweord gedēaf

fāh ond fāted ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>
sweord, gedūfan,

14

(sweord),	<u>2a</u>
	fāh,

4

(sweord),	<u>fāted,</u>
	<u>2a</u>

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 9

af14, 2hf66

2567-8

ðā se wŷrm gebēah

snūde tōsomne ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>	<u>2a</u>
wŷrm, gebūgan	snūde,

146

(wŷrm), (gebūgan)	<u>tōsomne,</u>
	<u>2a</u>

6

af23, 2hf33

2492-3

hē mē lond forgeaf,

eard ēðelwyn ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>
hē, forgyfan lond,

23

<u>2a</u>
hē, (forgyfan) eard,

3

<u>2a</u>
hē, (forgyfan) ēðelwyn,
<u>2a</u>

3

af23, 2hf356

2518-9

Nolde ic sweord beran,

wāpen tō wŷrme ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>
ic, beran sweord,

23

<u>2a</u>
ic, (beran) wāpen,

3

<u>2a</u>
ic, (beran) tō wŷrme,
<u>2a</u>

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7

af14, 2hf356

2574-5

swā him wŷrd gescrāf

hrēð at hilde ...

wyrd, gescrifan hrēð
1b 2a

123

wyrd, (gescrifan) æt hilde,
2a

56

f14, 2hf44

2487-8

gomela Scylfing

hrēas heoroblāc ...

GCS

1b 2a
Scylfing, hrēosan,

14

(Scylfing), heoroblāc,
2a

4

(Scylfing), gomela,
1b

4

* see page 199a

(a)f23, 2hf656

2653-4

þæt wē rondas beren

eft tō earde ...

GCS

1b
wē, beran rondas,

23

2a
wē, (beran) eft,

6

wē, (beran) tō earde,
2a

56

2661-2

wīgheafolan bær

frēan on fultum ...

GCS

1b
hē, beran wīgheafolan,

23

hē, (beran) frēan,
2a

6

hē, (beran) on fultum,
2a

56

199a

af45, 2hf33

2523-4

forðon ic mē on hafu

bord end byrnan ...

GCS

ic, 1b habban 2a bord,

23

ic, (habban) byrnan,
2a

3

The fourth stressed word is on a syllexical
preposition reversed for the sake of
alliteration.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

f46, 2hf14

2392-3

Eadgilse wearð

fēasceaftum frēond ...

2a 1b
 frēond, weorðan Eadgilse,
 (Eadgils), > fēasceaft,
 2a

GCS

146

4 & 2

f23, 2hf66

3043-4

lyftwynne hēold

nihtes hwīlum ...

1b
 hē, healdan lyftwynne,
 hē, (healdan) > hwīlum,
 2a
 hē, (healdan) nihtes,
 2a

GCS

23

6

6

The alliteration on h is disregarded.

f46, 2hf44

3093-4

Cwico was þā gēna,

wīs ond gewittig ...

1b
 hē, cwico þā gēna,
 hē, 2a
 wīs,
 hē, > gewittig,
 2a

GCS

46

4

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9

(a)fl4, 2hf656

2555-6

næs ðār māra fyrst

frēode tō friclan ...

GCS

fyrst. māra tō friclan,
 1b 2a

1456

(friclan), (friclan) frēode.
 2a

6 & 2

2313-4

brynelēoma stōð

eldum on andan ...

GCS

1b 2a
 brynelēoma, standan eldum,

146

(brynelēoma), (standan) on andan,
 2a

56

2309-10

Wæs se fruma egeslīc

lēodum on lande ...

GCS

1b 2a
 fruma, egeslīc lēodum,

146

(leode), (wesan) on lande,
 2a

56 & 2

af46, 2hf66

2412-3

sē wæs innan full

wrætta ond wīra ...

GCS

hē, 1b
 full innan,

46

hē, (full) 2a
 wrætta,

6

hē, (full) 2a
 wīra,

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 10

af14, 2hf454

3010-1

Ne scel ānes hwæt

meltan mid þām mōdigan ...

GCS

1b 2a
 hwæt, meltan mid mōdigan,

1456

(hwæt), ānes,
 1b

4

af14, 2hf44

2419-20

Him was geōmor sefa,

wāfre ond wālfūs ...

GCS

1b
 sefa, geōmor,

14

(sefa), 2a
 wāfre,

4

(sefa), wālfūs,
 2a

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 11

af46, 2hf11

2461-2

þūhte him eall tō rūm,

wongas ond wīcstede ...

GCS

2a 1b
 *wongas, rūm eall,

146

*wīcstede, (rūm eall),
 2a

1

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 7

f46, 2hf356

2422-3

sundur gedālan

līf wið līce ...

GCS

hē, 1b gedālan 2a līf,

23

hē, (gedālan) wið līce,
2a

56

hē, (gedālan) sundur,
1b

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8

f46, 2hf44

2703-4

weall-seaxe gebrād

biter ond beaduscearp ...

GCS

hē, 1a gebregdan weall-seaxe,

46

(weall-seax), 2a biter,

4 & 2

(weall-seax), beaduscearp,
2a

4 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 9

af14, 2hf11

2433-4

ponne his bearna hwylc,

Herebeald ond Hæðcyn ...

GCS

1b
*hwylc, bearna,

14

2a
*Herebeald, (wesan),

1

↓
*Hæðcyn, (wesan),
2a

1

(a)fl4. 2hf656

2293-4

Hordweard sōhte

georne after grunde ...

CCS

<u>1b</u>	<u>2a</u>
Hordweard, sēcan	georne,

146

(Hordweard), (sēcean) after grunde,
2a

56

2447-8

ponne his sunu hangaō

hrefne tō hrōðre ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>	<u>2a</u>
sunu, hangian	tō hrōōre,

1456

(hrōðor), (wesan) hrefne,
2a

6 & 2

af46, 2hf656

2989-90

ond him fagre gehēt

lēana mid lēodum ...

GCS

hē, (gehātan lēana,)

(gram)

$\frac{2a}{\text{lēan,}}$ (wesan) $\frac{2a}{\text{mid lēodum,}}$

156 & 2

hē, gehātan fægre.
1b

46

r46, 2hr66

2322-3

beorges getruwode,

wiges ond wealles ...

662

hē, 1b
getruwian beorges,

46

hē, (getruwian) $\frac{2a}{w\bar{ig}es}$.

6

hē, (getruwian) wealles,
2a

6

SEQUENCE 6 Grammatical Corps: f, 1½f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 9

af14, 1½f114

2526-7

swā unc wýrd getēoð,

Metod manna gehwas ...

GCS

<u>2a</u>	<u>1b</u>
*Metod,	getēon,

14

*gehwas.	manna,
<u>2a</u>	

14

*wýrd,	(getēon),
<u>1b</u>	

1

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9

af(3)14, 1½f446

2276-7

pār hē hāðen gold

warað wintrum frōð ...

GCS

<u>2a</u>	
hē,	frōð wintrum,

46

hē,	<u>varian</u>	<u>gold,</u>
	<u>2a</u>	<u>1b</u>

23

(gold),	<u>hāðen,</u>
	<u>1b</u>

4 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 11

af(3)14, 1½f464

2524-5

Nelle ic beorges weard

oferfleðn fōtes trem ...

GCS

ic, (oferfleðn weard,)

(gram)

<u>1b</u>
weard, beorges,

14 & 2

1c, oferfleſon trem,
2a

46

(trem), fōtes,
2a

4 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10 - 11

af456, 1½f(3)146

2686-7

þonne hē tō sæcce bar

wāpen wundrum heard ...

GCS

hē, (beran wāpen,)

(gram)

2a
wāpen, heard wundrum,

146 & 2

hē, beran tō sæcce,
1b

456

SEQUENCE 7 Grammatical Corps: 2hf, hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

a2hf44, hf6

2354-5

nō þat læsest was

hondgemōta ...

GCS

hit, 1b
wesan,

4

hit, 1b 2a
læsest hondgemōta,

46

2692-3

hē geblōdegod wearð

sāwuldrīore ...

GCS

hē, 1b
weorðan,

4

hē, 1b 2a
geblōdegod sāwuldrīore,

46

2hf44, hf6

2576-7

gryrefāhne slōh

ince-lāfe ...

GCS

hē, (slēan hyne²,)

(gram)

hē₂, lb
gryrefāh,

4 & 2

hē, slēan ince-lāfe,
lb 2a

46

Here the object noun is represented only
by an adjective.

SEQUENCE 8 Grammatical Corps: 2hf, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 8

a2hf66, f23

2364-5

pē him foran ongēan

linde bāron ...

GCS

hē, 2a
beran linde,

23

hē, (beran) foran,
lb

6

hē, (beran) ongēan,
lb

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

2hf46, f14

2771-2

Nas ðæs wyrmes þār

onsȳn ānig ...

GCS

2a
onsȳn, (wesan) lb
þār,

16

(onsȳn), ānig,
2a

4

(onsȳn), wyrmes,
lb

4

a2hf66, f23

3006-7

oððe furður gēn

eorlscipe efnde ...

GCS

hē, ^{2a}efnan eorlscipe,

23

hē, (efnan) ^{1b}furður,

6

hē, (efnan) ^{1b}gēn,

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9

2hf44, f(3)14

2288-9

stearcheort onfand

fēondes fōtlāst ...

GCS

hē, ^{1b}onfindan ^{2a}fōtlāst,

23

(fōtlāst), ^{2a}fēondes,

4 & 2

hē, ^{1b}stearcheort,

4

The alliteration ^{on}/onfindan is disregarded

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8

2hf34, f456

2476-7

frēode ne woldon

ofer heafo healdan ...

GCS

hīe, ^{1b}willan,

4

hīe, ^{2a}healdan ^{1b}frēode,

23

hīe, (healdan) ^{2a}ofer heafo,

56

SEQUENCE 9 Grammatical Corps: 2hf, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 9

a2hf656, 2hf44

2248-9

Hwæt, hyt ār on ðē

gōde begēaton ...

GCS

hīe, 2a begitan 1b ār,

46

hīe, gōde,
2a

4

hīe, (begitan) on ðē,
1b

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7

a2hf44, 2hf356

2275-6

Hē gesēcean sceall

hord on hrūsan ...

GCS

hē, 1b sculan,

4

hē, 1b gesēcean 2a hord,

23

hē, (gesēcean) on hrūsan,
2a

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

a2hf656, 2hf44

2307-8

nō on wealle lāng

bīdan wolde ...

GCS

hē, 2a willan

4

hē, bīdan 1b lāng,

46

hē, (bīdan) on wealle,
1b

56

No alliteration on willan.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9

2hf44, 2hf66

2268-9

unbliðe hwearf

dages ond nihtes ...

GCS

hē, 1b 2a
hwearfan dages,

46

hē, (hwearfan) nihtes,
2a

6

hē, unbliðe,
1b

4

SEQUENCE 10 Grammatical Corps: 1½f, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 7

1½f166, f456

2545-6

strēam ūt þonan

brecan of beorge ...

GCS

1b 2a 1b
strēam, breccan þonan,

146

(strēam), (breccan) of beorge,
2a

56

(strēam), (breccan) ūt,
1b

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 9

1½f466, f456

2956-7

bēah eft þonan

eald under eorðweall ...

GCS

hē, 1b
būgan eft,

46

hē, (būgan) 1b
þonan,

6

hē, (būgan) 2a
under eorðweall,

56

hē, eald,
2a

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7

1½f234, f456

3094-5

worn eall gesprac

gomol on gehōo ...

GCS

hē, 1b
gesprecan worn,

23

(worn), 1b
eall,

4 & 2

hē, (gesprecan) 2a
on gehōo,

56

hē, gomol,
2a

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8

1½f123, f(3)14

2609-10

hond rond gefēng,

geolwe linde ...

GCS

1b
hond, gefōn *rond,

123

*lind, geolo,
2a

14 & 2

1½f236, f14

2575-6

Hond up ābrād

Gēata dryhten ...

GCS

2a 1b
dryhten, ābregdan hond,

123

(dryhten), (ābregdan) 1b
up,

6

(dryhten), Gēata,
2a

4

1½f146, f(3)14

3060-1

Weard ar ofslōh

fēara sumne ...

GCS

1b
 weard, ofslēan sumne,
 2a

123

(sum), fēara,
 2a

4 & 2

(weard), (ofslēan) ar,
 1b

6

1½f146, f(6)14

2593-4

hreðer sōme wēoll,

nīwan stefne ...

GCS

1b
 hreðer, weallan sōme,

146

(hreðer, weallan stefne,)

(gram)

stefn, nīwe,
 2a

14 & 2

1½f146, f46

2213-4

stīg under lāg

eldum uncūð ...

GCS

1b
 stīg, licgan under,

146

(stīg), uncūð eldum,
 2a

46

The alliteration on under is disregarded.

1½f236, f46

2776-7

segn ēac genōm,

bēacna beorhtost ...

GCS

hē, (geniman segn,)

(gram)

1b 2a
 segn, beorhtost bēacna,

146 & 2

1b
 hē, geniman ēac,

46

1½f466, f(6)14

3092-3

hider ūt atbar

cyninge mīnum ...

GCS

1b
 ic, atberan hider,

46

1b
 ic, (atberan) ūt,

6

ic, (atberan cyninge,)

(gram)

cynig. mīn,
2a

14 & 2

1½f466, f46

3044-5

nyðer eft gewāt

dennes nīosian ...

GCS

1b
 hē, gewītan eft,

46

1b
 hē, (gewītan) nyðer,

6

nīosian dennes,
2a

46

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9

1½f146, f(6)14

2331-2

brēost innan wēoll

þēostrum geþoncum ...

GCS

1b

brēost, weallan innan,

146

(brēost, weallan geþoncum,)

(gram)

2a

geþoncas, þēostre

14 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 7

1½f346, f14

2600-1

sibb' æfre ne mag

wiht onwenden ...

GCS

2awiht, 1b
magan,

14

(wiht), onwenden 1b
2a sibbe,

23

(wiht), (onwenden) æfre,
1b

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8

1½f234, f(6)14

2691-2

heals ealne ymbefēng

biteran bānum ...

GCS

hē, 1b
ymbefōn heals,

23

(heals), 1b
eall,

4 & 2

hē, (ymbefōn bānum,)

(gram)

2a

bān, biter,

14 & 2

SEQUENCE 11 Grammatical Corps: 1½f, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 9

1½f236, 2hf356

3131-2

dracan ēc scufun,

wyrn ofer weallclif ...

GCS

hīe, 1b
scūfan dracan,

23

hīe, (scūfan) 2a
wyrn,

3

hīe, (scūfan) ofer weallclif,
2a

56

hīe, (scūfan) ēc,
1b

6

SEQUENCE 12 Grammatical Corps: 1½f, 1½f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9

1½f123, 1½f446,

2216-7

hond wāge nam

sīd, since fāh ...

GCS

2b
hond, niman wāge

123

(wāge), 2a
fāh since,

46 & 2

(wāge), sīd,
2a

4 & 2

CLAUSETYPE 5

b-a-b-clause_{type}

24 Sequences

SEQUENCE 1 Grammatical Corps: hf, hf, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

ahf1, hf4, f14

2733-4

næs sē folcecyning,

ymbesittendra ānig bāra ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>	<u>2a</u>
*folcecyning,	ymbesittendra,

14

<u>*ānig.</u>	<u>bāra,</u>
2b	

14

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 7 - 7

ahf1, hf56, f46

2514-5

gif mec se mǎnsceaða

of eorðsele ūt gesēceð ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>	<u>2b</u>
mǎnsceaða,	gesēcean ūt,

146

(mǎnsceaða),	(gesēcean)	<u>of eorðsele,</u>
		2a

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8 - 8

ahf1, hf56, f23

2604-5

geseah his mondryhten

under heregrīman hāt prōwian ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>	<u>2b</u>
mondryhten,	prōwian hāt,

123

(mondryhten),	(prōwian)	<u>under heregrīman,</u>
		1b

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 9 - 8

ahf3, hf56, fl4

2651-2

þæt minne līchaman

mid minne goldgyfan glēd fæðmie...

<u>2b</u>	<u>1b</u>
glēd,	fæðmian līchaman,

GCS

123

(glēd), (fæðmian)	<u>mid goldgyfan,</u>
	2a

56

SEQUENCE 2 Grammatical Corps: hf, f, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

ahf1, fl4, f23

2335-6

him ðas gūðkuning,

Wedera þloden wræce leornode ...

<u>1b</u>	<u>2b</u>
*gūðkning,	leornian wræce,

GCS

123

*þloden,	Wedera,
2a	

14

ahf1, fl4, fl46

3036-7

þæt se gūðcuning,

Wedra þeoden wundordēaþe swealt ...

<u>1b</u>	<u>2b</u>
*gūðcuning,	swealtan wundordēaþe,

GCS

146

*þeoden,	Wedra,
2a	

14

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

ahf1, fl456, f(3)14

2379-80

Hyne wræcnæggas

ofer sã sôhtan, suna ōhteres ...

(wræcnæggas, sēcean suna,)

GCS
(gram)2b
sunu, ōhteres,

14 & 2

1b
wræcnæggas, sēcean ofer sã,
2a

1456

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 9

ahf6, f13, f46

2964-5

Hyne yrringa

Wulf Wonrēding wāpne gerahte ...

GCS

(Wulf), (gerēcan) 1b
yrringa,

6

Wulf, gerēcan wāpne,
2a 2b

146

(Wulf), (wesan) Wonrēding,
2a

3

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8 - 8

ahf4, f14, f23

2351-2

syððan hē Hrōðgāres,

sigorēadig secg, sele fālsode ...

GCS

(secg), sigorēadig,
2a

4

2a 2b
secg, fālsian sele,

123

(sele), 1b
Hrōðgāres,

4 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 11 - 7

ahf56, f(3)14, f46

2477-8

ac ymb Hrēosnabeorh

eatolne inwitscear oft gefremedon ..

GCS

hīe, (gefremman inwitscear,)

(gram)

inwitscear. eatol,
2a

14 & 2

hīe, gefremman oft,
2b

46

hīe, (gefremman) ymb Hrēosnabeorh,
2b

56

SEQUENCE 3 Grammatical Corps: hf, f, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

ahf4, f14, 2hf44

3161-2

swā hyt weorðlicost

foresnotre men findan mihton ...

GCS

2a 2b
men, magan,

4

(men), 2a
foresnotre,

4

(men), 2b
findan (hit),

2

hit, weorðlicost,
1b

4 & 2

SEQUENCE 4 Grammatical Corps: hf, 2hf, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9 - 8

ahf3, 2hf546, f46

2807-8

ðā ðe brentingas

ofer flōða genipu feorran drīfað ...

hīe, 2b 1b
drīfan brentingas, GCS 23

hīe, (drīfan) 2a
ofer genipu, 56

(genipu), 2a
flōða, 4 & 2

hīe, (drīfan) feorran,
2b 6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 11 - 9

ahf1, 2hf44, f46

3040-1

was se lēgdraca

grimalīc gryrefāh glēdum beswāled ... GCS

lēgdraca, beswāled glēdum,
1b 2b 146

(lēgdraca) gryrefāh,
2a 4

(lēgdraca), grimalīc,
2a 4

SEQUENCE 5 Grammatical Corps: hf, 2hf, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8 - 8

ahf4, a2h66, 2hf44

2869-70

swylce hē prȳdlicost

ōwer feor oððe nēah findan meahte ... GCS

hē, 2b
magan, 4

hē, (findan hīe,) (gram)

hīe, 1b
prȳdlicost 4 & 2

hē, findan feor
2b 6

hē (findan) neah 2a 6

SEQUENCE 6 Grammatical Corps: f, hf, hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

af14, hf56, hf4

2231-2

pār was swylcra fela

in ðām eorðhūse ārgestrēona ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>	<u>2a</u>
fela, (wesan)	in ðām eorðhūse,

156

(fela),	<u>ārgestrēona,</u>
	<u>2b</u>

4

(fela),	<u>swylcra,</u>
	<u>1b</u>

4

SEQUENCE 7 Grammatical Corps: f, hf, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

af14, hf56, f(6)14

2415-6

nas þat yðe cēap

tō gegangenne gumena ānigum ...

GCS

<u>1b</u>	<u>2b</u>
cēap, yðe	ānigum,

146

(ānig),	<u>gumena,</u>
	<u>2b</u>

4 & 2

(cēap),	(yðe)	<u>tō gegangenne,</u>
		<u>2a</u>

56

The alliteration on vowels is disregarded.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 9

f46, hf4, f156

2564-5

ægðwæðrum was

bealohycgendra brōga fram öðrum ...

2b 1b 2b
brōga, wesan fram ōðrum,
(brōga, wesan āghwæðrum

GCS

1456

(gram)

ashwaber, bealohyogendra,
1b 2a

14 & 2

The alliteration on vowels is disregarded.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8 - 9

af46, hf56, f23

2464-5

wihte ne meahte

on ðām feorhbonan fāghðe gebētan ...

hē, lb
magan,

GCS

4

hē, 2b
gebētan fāghōe.

23

hē, (gebētan) on feorhbonan,
2a

56

hē, (gebētan) white,
1b

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps 8 - 9 - 9

af46, hf56, f46

2310-1

swā hyt lungre wearð

on hyra singifan säre geendod ...

GCS

hit, 1b
weorðan.

24

hit, 2b 1b
geendod lungre.

46

hit, (geendod) 2p
sare.

6

hit. (geendod) on singifan,
2a

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 12 - 9 - 8

af456, hf56, f(6)14

2638-9

Dē hē ūsic herge gecēas

tō ðyssum sīðfate sylfes willum ...

GCS

hē, (gecēosan willum,)

(gram)

2b
willa, sylfes,

14 & 2

hē, 1b
gecēosan tō sīðfate,
2a

456

hē, (gecēosan) on herge,
1b

56

SEQUENCE 8 Grammatical Corps: f, hf, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 7 - 8

af46, hf56, 2hf44

3176-7

þonne hē forð scile

of līchaman lāded weorðan ...

GCS

hē, 2b
weorðan,

4

hē, 1b
sculan,

4

hē, 2b 1b
lāded forð,

46

hē, (lāded) of līchaman,
2a

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 7

af14, hf56, 2hf546

2580-1

pū was beorges weard

after heaðuswenge on hrēoum mōde ...

1b 2b
weard, (wesan) on mōde, GCS
156

(mōd), 2b
hrēoh, 4 & 2

(weard), (wesan) after heaðuswenge, 56
2a

(weard), 1b
beorges, 4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

f14, hf56, 2hf44,

2626-7

þæt hē gūðe rās

mid his frēodryhtne fremman sceolde ... GCS

hē, 2b
sculan 4

hē, (fremman rās,) (gram)

1b
rās, gūðe, 4 & 2

hē, 2b 2a
fremman mid frēodryhtne, 456

SEQUENCE 9 Grammatical Corps: f, f, hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 9 - 7

f14, f14, hf56

3135-6

æþeling boren,

hār hilderinc tō Hronesnasse ... GCS

1b 2b
*æþeling, boren tō Hronesnasse, 1456

*hilderinc, hār, 14
2a

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 9 - 8

af14, f456, hf3

3016-7

nē mægð scýne

habban on healse hringweorðunge ...

GCS

1b mægð, 2a habban hringweorðunge,

123

(mægð), (habban) on healse,
2a

56

(mægð) scýne,
1b

4

SEQUENCE 10 Grammatical Corps: f, f, f
SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 8 - 7

af46, f(6)14, f(3)14

2968-9

ac forgeald hraðe

wyrsan wrixle wælhlem þone ...

GCS
(gram)

hē, (forgyldan wrixle,)

wrixl. wyrsa,
2a

14 & 2

hē, (forgyldan wælhlem,)

(gram)

2b
wælhlem, sē

14 & 2

hē, 1b
forgyldan hraðe,

46

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 10 - 8

af14, f14, f(3)14

2536-7

oððe gūð nimeð

feorhbealu frēcne frēan ēowerne ...

GCS

(feorhbealu, niman frēan,)

(gram)

2b

frēa, ēower,

14 & 2

*feorhbealu, frēcne,

14

2a

*gūð, niman (frēan),

12

1b

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 8 - 7

f14, f(3)14, f46

2265-6

Bealocwealm hafað

fela feorhcynna forð onsended ...

GCS

1b

Bealocwealm, habban,

14

(Bealocwealm, onsendan fela,)

(gram)

2a

fela, feorhcynna,

14 & 2

(bealocwealm), onsendan forð,

46

2b

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 8 - 8

af23, f13, f(6)14

2439-40

ond his mæg ofscēt,

brōðor oðerne blōdigan gāre ...

GCS

(brōðor, ofscēotan gāre,)

(gram)

2b

gār, blōdig,

14 & 2

1b

brōðor, ofscēotan mæg,

123

2a(brōðor), (ofscēotan) oðerne,

3

2a

af14, f(6)14, f14

2210-1

oð ðat ān ongan

deorcum nihtum draca rīcsian ...

GCS

1b 2a
 *ān, onginnan nihtum,

146

(niht), 2a
 deorc,

4 & 2

*draca, rīcsian,
2b

14

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 8 - 9

af46, af156, f23

3064-5

ponne leng ne mag

mon mid his māgum meduseld būan ...

GCS

2a 1b
 mon, magan,

14

(mon), 2b
 būan meduseld,

23

(mon), (būan) mid māgum,
 2a

56

(mon), (būan) leng,
 1b

6

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7 - 8

f14, f(3)14, f46

2958-9

segn Higelāces

freoðowong pone forð oferēodon ...

(segn, ofergān freoðowong,)

(gram)

2a

freoðowong, sē

14 & 2

segn, ofergan forð

146

1b 2b(segn), Higelāces,

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 7

f46, f(6)14, f14

2482-3

Hæðcynne wearð,

Gēata dryhtne gūð onsāge ...

GCS

2b

gūð, weorðan,

14

(gūð, onsāge dryhtne,)

(gram)

dryhten, Gēata,

14 & 2

2a(gūð), onsāge Hæðcynne,

46

2b1b

af46, f46, f23

2739-40

Ic ðæs ealles mag

feorhbennum sēoc gefēan habban ...

GCS

ic, 1b
magan,

4

ic, 2a
sēoc feorhbennum,

46

ic, habban gefēan,

23

2b(gefēa), ealles,

4 & 2

1b

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

afl4, afl4, afl4

2532-3

Nis þæt ēower slō,

nē gemet mannes, nefne mīn ānes ...

GCS

2a
 *gemet, mannes,

14

2b
 *mīn, ān,

14

↓
 *slō, ēower,
1b

14

The alliteration on vowels is disregarded.

afl4, f(4)l4, f23

2657-8

þæt hē āna scyle

Gēata duguðe gnorn prōwian ...

GCS

1b
 *āna, sculan,

14

2b
 (āna), prōwian gnorn,

23

*duguðe, Gēata,
2a

14 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 9

(a) fl46, fl4, fl46

2842-3

Bīowulfe wearð

dryhtmāðma dāl dēaðe forgolden ...

GCS

2a 1b
 dāl, weorðan,

14

↙
 (dāl), dryhtmāðma,

4

(dāl), forgolden dēaðe,
2b

46

(dāl), (forgolden) Bīowulfe,
1b

6

2423-4

nō þon lange was

feorh sþelinges flāsce bewunden ...

GCS

2a feorh, 1b wesan lange,

146

(feorh), 2b bewunden flāsce,

46

(feorh), 2a sþelinges,

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9 - 8

af14, f14, f456

2428-9

þā mec sinca baldor,

frēawine folca æt mīnum fæder genam ...

GCS

2b
*frēawine, geniman æt fæder,
2a

1456

(frēawine), 2a folca,

14

*baldor, sinca,
1b

14

f46, f23, f(3)14

3148-9

Higum unrōte

mōdceare māndon, mōndryhtnes cwealm ...

GCS

hīe, (mānan cwealm,)

(gram)

2b
cwealm, mōndryhtnes,

14 & 2

hīe, 2a mānan mōdceare,

23

hīe, 1b unrōte higum,

46

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 11 - 8

f14, f(3)14, f(6)14

2285-6

frēa scēawode

fīra fyrngeweorc forman sīðe ...

(frēa, scēawian sīðe,)

GCS

(gram)

2b
sīð, forma,

14 & 2

frēa, scēawian fyrngeweorc,
1b 2a

123

(fyrngeweorc), fīra,
2a

4 & 2

The alliteration on frēa is disregarded.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8 - 9

af14, f14, f46

3011-2

ac þær is mādma hord,

gold unrīme grimme gecēapod ...

GCS

2a 2b
*gold, gecēapod grimme,
(gold), unrīme,
2a

146

14

*hord, mādma,
1b

14

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 10 - 9

f14, f(6)14, f23

2673-4

byrne ne meahte

geongum gārwigan gēoce gefremman ...

GCS

1b
byrne, magan,

14

(byrne), 2b
gefremman gēoce,

23

(byrne, gefremman gārwigan,)

(gram)

gārwiga, geong,
2a

14 & 2

SEQUENCE 11 Grammatical Corps: f, f, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 8 - 8

af456, f(6)14, 2hf546

2289-90

hē tō forð gestōp

dyrnan cræfte dracan hēafde nēah ...

GCS

1b
hē gestēpan forð,

46

hē, (gestēpan) 2b
nēah hēafde,

56

(hēafod) 2b
dracan

4 & 2

(hē, gestēpan cræfte,)

(gram)

draft, dyrne,
2a

14 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 10 - 8

f23, f(3)14, 2hf546

2754-5

hringnet beran,

brogðne beaðusercean under beorges hrōf ... GCS

hē, ^{1b}beran hringnet, 23

hē, (beran) ^{2b}under hrōf, 56

(hrōf), ^{2b}beorges, 4 & 2

hē, (beran beaðusercean,) (gram)

^{2a}beaðuserce, brogðen, 14 & 2

The alliteration on h and beran is disregarded.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 7

af14, f46, 2h546

2914-5

syððan Higelāc cwōm

faran flotherge on Frēsna land ... GCS

(Higelac), ^{1b}cuman ^{2b}on land, 456

(land), ^{2b}Frēsna, 4 & 2

^{1b}Higelac, ^{2a}faran flotherge, 146

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

f23, f14, 2hf44

2270-1

Hordwynne fond

eald ūhtsceaða opene standan ...

234

GCS

(ūhtsceaða), 2a
eald,

4

ūhtsceaða, 1b
2a findan hordwynne,

123

(hordwynn), 2b
open,

4 & 2

(hordwynn), 2b
standan,

4 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9 - 8

af456, fl4, 2hf546

2404-5

him tō bearme cwōm

māðpumfæt mære purh ðæs meldað hond ...

GCS

2a 1b 2b
māðpumfæt, cumen purh hond,

1456

(hond), 2b
meldan,

4 & 2

(maðpumfæt), 2a
mære,

4

(maðpumfæt), (cumen) 1b
tō bearme,

56

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8 - 8

af456, fl4, 2hf34

2819-20

him of hræðre gewāt

sāwol sēcean sōðfæstra dōm ...

GCS

2a 1b
sāwol, gewītan of hræðre,

1456

(sāwol), 2a 2b
sēcean *dōm

123

*ðāra, 2b
sōðfæst,

14 & 2

SEQUENCE 12 Grammatical Corps: f, 2hf, hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8 - 8

af23, 2hf54, hf6

2834-5

ac hē eorðan gefēoll

for ðas hildfruman hondgeweorc ...

GCS

hē, ^{1b}gefeallen eorðan,

23

hē, (gefeallen) ^{2a}for ^{2b}hondgeweorc,

56

(hondgeweorc), ^{2a}hildfruman,

4 & 2

SEQUENCE 13 Grammatical Corps: f, 2hf, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 7 - 8

af46, 2hf546, f46

2878-9

ond ongan swā pēah

ofer mīn gemet māges helpan ...

GCS

ic, ^{1b}onginnan swā pēah,

46

ic, ^{2b}helpan māges,

46

ic, (helpan) ^{2a}ofer gemet,

56

(gemet), ^{2a}mīn,

4 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 7 - 9

af14, 2hf546, f46

2453-4

þonne se ān hafað

purh dēaðes nȳd dāda gefondad ...

GCS

1b
ān, habban,

14

ān, (fandian) 2a
purh nȳd,

56

(nȳd), 2a
dēaðes,

4 & 2

(ān), fandian dāda,
2b

46

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

af14, 2hf454, f23

3024-5

ac se wonna hrefn

fūs ofer fāgum fela reordian ...

GCS

1b 2b
hrefn, reordian fela,

123

(hrefn), fūs ofer (him),
2a

45

hīe, fāge,
2a

4 & 2

(hrefn), wonna,
1b

4

fela is taken as an accusative.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 9

af46, 2hf54, f46

3108 -9

þār hē longe sceal

on ðas Waldendes wære geþolian ...

hē, <u>1b</u> sculan,	GCS 4
hē, <u>2b</u> <u>1b</u> gepolian longe,	46
hē, (gepolian) <u>2a</u> <u>2b</u> on wære,	56
(wær), <u>Waldendes</u> , <u>2a</u>	4 & 2

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 9 - 8

af456, 2hf546, f(3)14,

2258-9

sīc st hilde gebād

ofer borda gebræc bite ĭrena ...

hē, (gebīdan bite,) GCS (gram)

bite. ĭrena. 4 & 2
2b

hē, gebīdan ofer gebræc. 456
1b 2a

(gebræc), borda. 4 & 2
2a

hē, (gebīdan) 1b
st hilde, 56

gebīdan is disregarded as an alletter.

SEQUENCE 14 Grammatical Corps: f, 1½f, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 7

af14, 1½f14, f456

2508-9

Nū sceall billes ecg,

hond ond heard sweord ymb hord wīgan ...

<u>2a</u>	<u>2b</u>	GCS
*hond,	wīgan ymb hord,	1456
*sweord,	heard,	14
<u>2a</u>		
*ecg. billes		14
<u>1b</u>		

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 11 - 8

f46, 1½f144, f23

2512-3

gýt ic wylle,

frōd folces weard fāhðe sēcan ...

<u>2a</u>	<u>1b</u>	GCS
weard,	willan gýt	146

(weard),	<u>2b</u>	
	sēcan fāhðe,	23

(weard),	<u>2a</u>	
	frōd,	4

(weard),	<u>2a</u>	
	folces,	4

SEQUENCE 15 Grammatical Corps: 2hf, hf, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 7 - 8 - 9

a2hf44, hf6, f46

3157-8

sē was hēah ond brād,

wæglīðendum wīde gesýne ...

hit,	<u>2b</u>	GCS
	gesýne wīde,	46

hit,	(gesýne)	<u>wæglīðendum,</u>	6
		<u>2a</u>	

hit,	<u>hēah</u>	
	<u>1b</u>	4

hit,	<u>brād</u>	
	<u>1b</u>	4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 7

a2h66, hf4, f14

2920-1

Ūs was ā syððan

Merewīoingas milts ungyfeðe ...

GCS

(milts), (ungyfeðe) 1b
syððan,

6

milts. ungyfeðe ā,
2b 1b

146

(milts), Merewīoingas,
2a

4

SEQUENCE 16 Grammatical Corps: 2hf, hf, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

a2hf44, hf1, 2hf546

2852-3

Hē gewērgad sāt

fēðecempa frēan eaxlum nēah ...

GCS

2a 1b 2b
fēðecempa, sittan nēah eaxlum,

1456

(eaxl), frēan,
2b

4 & 2

(fēðecempa), gewērgad,
1b

4

SEQUENCE 17 Grammatical Corps: 2hf, f, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 7 - 8

2hf44, f156, f46

2327-8

þat ðam gōðan was

hrēow on hreðre, hygesorga mǣst ...

GCS

(hrēow, wasan him,)

(gram)

hē, gōða,
1b

4 & 2

hrēow, wesan on hreðre,
2a 1b 2a

1456

(hrēow), mǣst hygesorga,
2b

46

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps 8 - 8 - 5

a2hf44, f(6)14, f456

2944-5

þā se gōða cōm

lēoda dugoðe on lāst faran ...

GCS

hē, 1b 2a
cuman dugoðe,

46

(duguð), 2a
lēoda,

4 & 2

hē, 2b
faran on lāst,

456

hē, gōða,
1b

4

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8 - 8

a2hf546, f(6)14, f46

3049-50

swā hīe wið eorðan fæðm

þūsend wintre þār eardodon ...

hie, (eardian pūsend,)

GCS
(gram)

2a
pūsend, wintra,

14 & 2

2b
hie, eardian p̄ar,

46

hie, (eardian) 1b
wið fæðm,

56

(fæðm), eorðan,
1b

4 & 2

No alliteration on vowels.

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 10 - 8

a2hf66, f14, f46

2442-3

sceolde hwæðre swā pēah

sðeling unwrecen ealdres linnan ...

GCS

2a 2b
sðeling, linnan ealdres,

146

(sðeling), unwrecen,
2a

4

(sðeling), (linnan) hwæðre,
1b

6

(sðeling), (linnan) swā pēah,
1b

6

SEQUENCE 18 Grammatical Corps: 2hf, f, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 8 - 8

a2hf34, f14, 2hf44

2314-5

nō ðar āht cwices

lāð lyftfloga lāfan wolde ...

GCS

2a 2b
lyftfloga, willan,

14

(lyftfloga), lāð,
2a

4

242
↙

(lyftfloga), lāfan *āht, 23
2b 1b

*ōss, cwic, 4 & 2
1b

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 10 - 9

a2hf44, f14, 2hf656

3098-9

swā hē manna was

wīgend weorðfullost wīde geond eorðan ... GCS

2a 1b
wīgend, wesan, 14

(wīgend), weorðfullost wīde, 46
2a 2b

(wīgend), (weorðfullost) geond eorðan, 56
2b

(wīgend), manna, 4
1b

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 9

2hf66, f14, 2hf44

2826-7

Bēahhordum leng

wyrn wōhbogen wealdan ne mōste ... GCS

2a 2b
wyrn, mōtan, 14

(wyrn), wealdan bēahhordum, 46
2b 1b

(wyrn), wōhbogen, 4
2a

(wyrn), (wealdan) leng, 6
1b

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 9 - 8 - 7

a2hf656, f14, 2hf44

3164-5

swylce on horde ær

niðhēdige men genumen hæfdon ...

<u>2a</u>	<u>2b</u>
men,	habban

GCS

14

	<u>2b</u>	<u>1b</u>
(men),	geniman	ær

46

(men),	<u>niðhēdig,</u>
	<u>2a</u>

4

(men),	(geniman)	<u>on horde,</u>
		<u>1b</u>

56

SEQUENCE 19 Grammatical Corps: 2hf, 2hf, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 10 - 7

a2hf11, 2hf11, f46

2659-60

ūrum sceal sweord ond helm,

byrne ond beaduscrūd bām gemāne ...

<u>1b</u>	<u>2b</u>
*helm,	gemāne bām,

GCS

146

*byrne,	(gemāne bām),
<u>2a</u>	

1

*beaduscrūd,	(gemāne bām),
<u>2a</u>	

1

*sword,	(gemāne bām),
<u>1b</u>	

1

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 10 - 7 - 9

a2hf34, 2hf44, f23

2448-9

ond hē him helpe ne mæg

eald ond infrōd ānige gefremman ...

GCS

hē, 1b
magan,

4

hē, 2b 1b
gefremman helpe,

23

hē, (gefremman) ānige,
2b

3

hē, eald,
2a

4

hē, infrōd,
2a

4

SEQUENCE 20 Grammatical Corps: 1½f, hf, hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

1½f146, hf4, hf56

2941-2

Frōfor eft gelamp

sārignōdum somod ārdage ...

GCS

(frōfor, gelimpan him,)

(gram)

hīe, 2a
sārignōd

4 & 2

frōfor. gelimpan somod ārdage,
1b 2b

1456

(frōfor), (gelimpan) eft,
1b

6

The preposition is stressed under alliteration.

SEQUENCE 21 Grammatical Corps: 1½f, hf, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 6 - 8 - 8

1½f146, hf56, f46

2365-6

lýt eft becwōm

fram pām hildfreca hāmes nīosan ...

GCS

1b
lýt, becuman eft,

146

(lýt), (becuman) 2a
fram hildfreca,

56

(lýt), nīosan hāmes,
2b

46

SEQUENCE 22 Grammatical Corps: 1½f, f, f

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 8 - 8

1½f236, f(6)14, f(6)14

2937-8

wēan oft gehēt

earnre teohhe ondlonge niht ...

GCS

hē, 1b
gehātan wēan,

123

hē, (gehātan) oft,
1b

6

hē, (gehātan teohhe,)

(gram)

2a
teoh, earn,

14 & 2

hē, (gehātan niht,)

(gram)

2b
niht, ondlong,

14 & 2

The alliteration on oft is disregarded.

SEQUENCE 23 Grammatical Corps: 1½f, f, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 10 - 7

1½f236, f(3)14, 2hf546

2319-20

hord eft gescēat,

dryhtsele dyrne ā̅r dages hwīle ...

GCS

hē, ^{1b}gescēotan hord,

23

hē, (gescēotan) ^{1b}eft,

6

hē, (gescēotan) ^{2b}ā̅r hwīle,

56

(hwīl), ^{2b}dages,

4 & 2

hē, (gescēotan dryhtsele,)

(gram)

dryhtsele. dyrne,
2a

14 & 2

SEQUENCE 24 Grammatical Corps: 1½f, 2hf, 2hf

SUBSEQUENCE Metrical Corps: 8 - 9 - 8

1½f146, 2hf44, 2hf546

2552-3

stefn in becōm

heaðotorht hlynnan under hārne stān ...

GCS

^{1b}stefn, becuman in,

146

stefn, ^{2a}hlynnan ^{2b}under stān,

456

(stān), ^{2b}hār,

4 & 2

stefn, ^{2a}heaðotorht,

4

The alliteration on g is disregarded.

CLAUSETYPE 6

a-b-a-clause^{type}

28 Sequences

SEQ. 1 G-Corps: hf, hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-7

ahf4, ahf6, hf56

2634-5 GCS 46, 56

SEQ. 2 G-Corps: hf, hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-7

ahf1, ahf1, f14

2999-3000 GCS 14, 1, 1

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-7

ahf56, hf1, f456

2716-7 GCS 1456, 56

ahf6, hf6, f456

3042-3 GCS 6, 6, 456

ahf4, ahf6, f14

2665-6 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 46

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8

ahf56, hf4, f(3)14

2623-4 GCS 23, 4 & 2, 4 & 2, 56.

There is no alliteration on gyfan. the verb is
sylllexised.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-9

hf56, hf4, f23

3033-4 GCS 23, 56, 4

SEQ. 3 G-Corps: hf, hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8

ahf1, hf6, 2hf44

2873-4 GCS 14, 46

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8

ahf56, hf3, 2hf44

2371-2 GCS 4, 23, 56

SEQ. 4 G-Corps: hf, f, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-8

ahf4, f14, hf6
2817-8 GCS 146, (gram), 4 & 2

ahf4, f(6)14, hf6

2821-2 GCS 14, (gram), 14 & 2

The alliteration on vowels is disregarded.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8

ahf1, f23, hf3

2850-1 GCS 123, 3

ahf56, f13, hf4

2361-2 GCS 1(gram), 14 & 2, 1456

The alliteration on h is disregarded. The verb
is syllexised.

ahf56, fl4, hf6

2832-3 GCS 146, 56

ahf4, f(3)14, hf4

3002-3 GCS 23, 4 & 2, 4 & 2

The alliteration on the vowels is disregarded.

ahf4, f(6)14, hf56

2444-5 GCS 46, 4 & 2, 56

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8

ahf1, f(4)14, hf4

2813-4 GCS 14, 14

SEQ. 6 G-Corps: hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-8

ahf4, fl4, f(6)14

2779-80 GCS 4, 146, 4 & 2

ahf56, fl4, fl4

2611-2 GCS 156, 4, 14

The alliteration on Öhteres is disregarded.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-9

ahf56, fl4, fl6

2714-5 GCS 146, 156

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-9-9

ahf4, fl46, f(3)14

2305-6 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 46, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-8

ahf4, f23, f(6)14

2391-2 GCS 23, 4 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2

ahf6, f46, f(3)14,

3130-1 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 46, 6

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-9

ahf3, f23, f456

2841-2 GCS 23, 1456 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-6

ahf6, f14, f456

2207-8 GCS 56, 146, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-7

ahf4, f23, f156

2267-8 GCS 56, 123, 4

ahf56, f46, f156

2432-3 GCS 156, 56, 46

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8

ahf1, f23, f14

2272-3 GCS 123, 14

ahf56, f14, f456

2538-9 GCS 1456, 4, 456

The verb is syllexised.

ahf1, f46, f(3)14,

2806-7 GCS 146, (gram), 14 & 2

ahf56, f14, f14

2406-8 GCS 156, 14, 14

ahf4, f14, f14

3107-8 GCS 23, 4 & 2, 14 & 2

ahf56, f23, f(6)14

2221-2 GCS 23, 56, (gram), 14 & 2

The alliteration on willum is disregarded

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-9

ahf4, f14, f456

2683-4 GCS 14, 4, 456

ahf4, f(3)14, f(3)14

2293-4 GCS 23, 4 & 2, 14 & 2

hf56, f46, f46

2520-1 GCS 4, 46, 6, 56

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-10

ahf56, f(3)14, f14

2809-10 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 1456, 4

The verb is syllexised.

*See page 251a.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-11

ahf4, f(6)14, f14

2450-2 GCS 4, 146, 4 & 2

251a

Omission from page 251

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8

ahf1, f23, f(4)14

2844-5 GCS 123, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-7-9

af56, f46, f156

2497-9 GCS 14, 56, 56, 6

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8

ahf1, f(3)14, f23

2507-8 GCS 123, (gram), 14 & 2

ahf56, f46, f14

3143-4 GCS (gram), 46 & 2, 1456

ahf6, f(3)14, f46

2936-7 GCS 23, (gram), 14 & 2, 46 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps 9-8-9

ahf1, f23, f46

2579-80 GCS 123, 46

ahf56, f46, f156

2529-30 GCS 1456, 56, 46

The verb is syllexised.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-9-10

ahf1, f46, f(4)14

2647-8 GCS 146, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-9-8

ahf3, f46, f(6)14

2346-7 GCS 23, 6, 14 & 2

There is no alliteration on a.

SEQ. 7 G-Corps: hf, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-8

ahf6, f(6)14, 2hf44

2573-4 GCS 4, 46, (gram), 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-9-9

ahf1, f14, 2hf33

2479-80 GCS 123, 13

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-7

hf6, f23, 2hf33

2955-6 GCS 23, 3, 3, 6

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-9

ahf6, f14, 2hf656

3089-90 GCS 146, 6, 56

ahf3, f456, 2hf656

2892-3 GCS 4, 23 & 2, 56 & 2, 6 & 2, 56 & 2

The verb is syllexised.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8

ahf56, f23, 2hf66

2589-90 GCS 23, 56, 6, 6

There is no alliteration on the vowels.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-9

ahf1, f(3)14, 2hf44

2318-9 GCS 2, 123, 4 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8

ahf1, f23, 2hf33

3020-1 GCS 123, 3, 3

ahf4, f46, 2hf33

2291-2 GCS 23, 3, 6, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-9

ahf6, f14, 2hf656

2324-5 GCS 146, 6, 56

ahf4, f23, 2hf34

2952-3 GCS 23, 4 & 2, 14 & 2

ahf3, f46, 2hf66

2321-2 GCS 23, 6, 6, 6

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-10

ahf6, f46, 2hf356

3059-60 GCS 23, 56, 6, 6

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-11

ahf4, f14, 2hf356

2561-2 GCS 4, 1456, 3 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8

ahf4, f14, 2hf44

2475-6 GCS 14, 4, 4, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-8-9

ahf56, f46, 2hf656

2377-8 GCS 46, 56, 6, 56

SEQ. 8 G-Corps: hf, f, 1½f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-10

ahf3, f46, 1½f3(3)14

3104-5 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 23, 3, 6

SEQ. 9 G-Corps: hf, 2hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8

ahf1, 2hf44, hf6

2363-4 GCS 14, 46

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8

ahf56, 2hf44, hf4

2426-7 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 4 & 2, 456

fela is syllexised.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-7-8

ahf1, 2hf44, hf1

2707-8 GCS 14, 14

SEQ. 10 G-Corps: hf, 2hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-8

ahf3, 2hf44, f(4)14

2726-7 GCS 4, 23, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-7

ahf3, 2hf34, f456

2877-8 GCS 4, (gram), 14 & 2, 456

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-7

ahf1, 2hf44, f156

2340-1 GCS 14, 1456

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8

ahf6, 2hf44, f14

3053-4 GCS 14, 46, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-7-7

ahf3, 2hf44, f456

3147-8 GCS 4, 23, 456 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-7-8

ahf1, 2hf44, f(6)14

2218-9 GCS 14, 46, 4 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-7-9

ahf4, 2hf33, f23

2943-4 GCS 23, 3, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-10-9

ahf56, 2hf66, f46

2922-3 GCS 46, 6, 6, 56

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-8-8

ahf3, 2hf44, f(3)14

2641-2 GCS 23, 4 & 2, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 11-9-8

ahf3, 2hf44, f(6)14

2466-7 GCS 4, 23, (gram), 14 & 2

SEQ. 11 G-Corps: hf, 2hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-5-8

ahf4, 2hf546, 2hf34

3159-60 GCS 56, 4 & 2, 23, 4 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-9

ahf6, 2hf44, 2hf66

2522-3 GCS 46, 6, 14 & 2

SEQ. 12 G-Corps: hf, 2hf, 1½f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-11

ahf1, 2hf44, 1½f(3)144

2963-4 GCS 14, 23, 4, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 11-8-10

ahf3, 2hf44, 1½f3(3)14

2636-8 GCS 4, 23, 3, (gram), 14 & 2

SEQ. 13 G-Corps: hf, 1½f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-7

ahf3, 1½f466, f156

2699-700 GCS 56, 123, 6, 6,

The alliteration of alean is disregarded.

SEQ. 14 G-Corps: hf, 1½f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7 - 8 - 7

ahf56, 1½f146, 2hf656

2966-7 GCS 146, 56, 6, 56

SEQ. 15 G-Corps: f, hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 6-8-8

af46, hf1, f46

2903-4 GCS 146, 46

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-9

af14, hf4, f46

2255-6 GCS 146, 4, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-10

af23, hf6, f14

2418-9 GCS 6, 123, 4

SEQ. 16 G-Corps: f, hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8

af(6)14, hf6, 2hf44

2240-1 GCS 4, 46, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-8-9

f46, hf3, 2hf44

2909-10 GCS 6, 23, 4 & 2, 4 & 2

SEQ. 17 G-Corps: f, f, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8

f46, f(6)14, hf6

2200-1 GCS 46, (gram), 14 & 2, 6

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-9-8

f14, f23, hf4

3063-4 GCS 4, 123, 4 & 2

af14, f46, hf6

2301-2 GCS 146, 6, 4

SEQ. 18 G-Corps: f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 6-8-7

af14, f(6)14, f23

3077-8 GCS 123, (gram), 14 & 2, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 6-8-8

af14, f23, f(4)14

3028-9 GCS 123, 4, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 6-8-9

af14, f46, f(6)14

2858-9 GCS 146, (gram), 14 & 2, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-8

af46, f14, f46

2387-8 GCS 146, 4, 46

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-5-8

af14, f456, f14

3134-5 GCS 1456, 4, 14

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-9

f14, f14, f14

2862-3 GCS 14, 14, 14

The alliteration on sunu is disregarded.

f156, f46, f46

2783-4 GCS 156, 46, 46

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8

af16, f46, f(6)14

2481-2 GCS 146, 6, (gram), 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-9

af14, f46, f456

3117-8 GCS 1456, 46, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8

af456, f(6)14, f(4)14

2353-4 GCS 456, (gram), 14 & 2, 14 & 2

* See page 260a.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-9-10

af14, f46, f46

2441-2 GCS 146, 4, 46

af(3)14, f(6)14, f46

2685-6 GCS 23, (gram), 14 & 2, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 11-8-9

f14, f46, f46

2731-2 GCS 146, 4, 46

SEQ. 19 G-Corps: f, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-7

f46, f14, 2hf356

3156-7 GCS 56, 123, 4. Syllexical reversal of position 6 word.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-8

f456, f14, 2hf44

2681-2 GCS 1456, 4, 4, 4

260a

Omission from page 260

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-9

af456, fl4, fl56

2505-6 GCS 1456, 4, 156

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-9

f14, af14, 2hf44

3048-9 GCS 14, 4, 14, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-5-7

af(3)14, f456, 2hf33

2348-9 GCS 23, 3, (gram), 14 & 2, 56

SUBSEQ. M-Corps 9-8-7

af23, f(6)14, 2hf33

2620-1 GCS 23, 3, 3, (gram), 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-8-7

af(3)14, f14, 2hf356

3166-7 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 123, 56

SEQ. 20 G-Corps: f, 2hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 6-7-7

af456, 2hf33, ahf3

3163-4 GCS 23, 3, 3, 56

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8

af(6)14, 2hf44, hf3

2729-30 GCS 4, 23, (gram), 14 & 2

SEQ. 21 G-Corps: f, 2hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 6-7-8

af456, 2hf33, f(6)14

2775-6 GCS 23, 56, 3, (gram), 14 & 2

Alliteration on d is disregarded.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-9

afl4, 2hf546, fl46

2675-6 GCS 56, 4 & 2, 146, 4

SEQ. 22 G-Corps: f, 2hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-7-10

afl4, 2hf33, 2hf33

2369-70 GCS 123, 3, 3, 3

The alliteration of gebeodan is disregarded.

SEQ. 23 G-Corps: 2hf, f, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8

a2hf54, fl4, hf4

2860-1 GCS 15, 4 & 2, 4, 4

There is no alliteration on the vowels.

SEQ. 24 G-Corps: 2hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-7-9

a2hf546, f23, f(3)14

2212-3 GCS 56, 4 & 2, 23, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-9

a2hf54, f(6)14, f23

3013-4 GCS 23, 5, 4 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-9-8

a2hf546, fl46, fl4

3069-70 GCS 146, 56, 4 & 2, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-9-10

a2hf546, f23, f(3)14

2799-800 GCS 56, 4 & 2, 23, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-8-10

a2hf44, f14, f(3)14

2741-2 GCS 14, 23, 4 & 2, 4

SEQ. 25 G-Corps: 2hf, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-9-10

2hf44, f(3)14, 2hf356

3102-3 GCS 4, (gram), 14 & 2, 23, 56

SEQ. 26 G-Corps: 2hf, 2hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-8

2hf44, 2hf546, f14

2566-7 GCS 1456, 4 & 2, 4, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-9-10

2hf34, 2hf44, f(4)14

2645-6 GCS 4, 23, 4 & 2, 14 & 2

SEQ. 27 G-Corps: 1½f, hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 11-9-8

1½f144, hf56, hf4

3123-4 GCS 1456, 4, 4

SEQ. 28 G-Corps: 2hf, 1½f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-11

2hf44, 1½f236, 2hf44

2296-7 GCS 4, 4, 23, 4 & 2, 4 & 2, 6

The alliteration on ymbehweorfan and oft is
disregarded.

CLAUSETYPE 7

Two-line clausetype

25 Sequences

SEQ. 1 G-Corps: hf, hf, hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8-8

ahf4, hf6, hf56, hf4

2934-5 GCS 46, 56, 4

SEQ. 2 G-Corps: hf, hf, hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-8-7

ahf6, hf1, hf56, f456

2202-3 GCS 146, 56, 56

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-7-9

ahf1, hf56, ahf3, f46

2437-8 GCS 123, (gram), 156 & 2

SEQ. 3 G-Corps: hf, hf, hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8

ahf3, hf6, hf3, 2hf44

2503-4 GCS 4, 23, 3, 6

SEQ. 4 G-Corps: hf, hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-9

ahf1, hf4, f14, f46

3051-2 GCS 146, 4, 14

ahf4, hf6, f(6)14, f14

2435-6 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 146, (gram), 4 & 2

SEQ. 5 G-Corps: hf, hf, f, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-10-8

ahf4, hf56, f(3)14, hf1

2204-5 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 1456

SEQ. 6 G-Corps: hf, hf, 2hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8-8

ahf4, hf56, 2hf44, f23

2949-50 GCS 456, 4, 23, 4, 4

The verb is syllexised.

SEQ. 7 G-Corps: hf, hf, 1½f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-9-6

ahf56, hf3, 1½f144, a2hf36

2986-7 GCS 56, 23, 14 & 2, 4 & 2, 3, 6

The verb is syllexised.

SEQ. 8 G-Corps: hf, f, hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-7-7

ahf4, f(6)14, hf56, f23

2797-8 GCS 4, (gram), 14 & 2, 23, 56

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-7-8

ahf56, f46, hf56, f(6)14

2501-2 GCS 56, 46, 14 & 2, 56

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-5

ahf1, f(6)14, hf4, f456

2961-2 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 1456, 4

SEQ. 9 G-Corps: hf, f, f, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-7-8

ahf1, f46, f456, hf56

2830-1 GCS 46, 1456, 56

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8

ahf4, f14, f(3)14, hf1

3178-9 GCS 14, 123, 4 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8-8

ahf1, f46, f13, hf56

2924-5 GCS 6, 123, 3 & 2, 56

ahf56, f46, f14, hf3

2926-7 GCS 123, 4, 6, 56

SEQ. 10 G-Corps: hf, f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-8-8

ahf56, f46, f(6)14, f14

2385-6 GCS 14 & 2, 146, 56, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-10-9

ahf1, f23, f14, f16

2846-7 GCS 123, 16, 14

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-7

ahf4, f46, f(3)14, f46

3074-5 GCS 4, 6, 23, 4 & 2, 4 & 2, 6

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8

ahf4, f14, f(3)14, f23

2971-2 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 123, 4, 4

ahf1, f(4)14, f14, f46

2900-1 GCS 14, 146, 14

ahf4, f(3)14, f(3)14, f(3)14

3079-80 GCS 23, 4 & 2, 14 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-9-7

ahf4, f(3)14, f14, f456

3127-8 GCS 123, 456 & 2, 4 & 2, 4 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-10-8

ahf3, f46, f14, f46

2718-9 GCS 6, 4, 123, 46 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-10-9

ahf1, f(6)14, f14, f46

2688-9 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 146, 14

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8-8

ahf6, f(3)14, f13, f(3)14

3141-2 GCS 3, 123, 4 & 2, 14 & 2, 6

The alliteration on l is disregarded.

SEQ. 11 G-Corps: hf, f, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 6-8-7-7

ahf4, f14, f(3)14, 2hf44

2587-8 GCS 14, 4, 23, 4 & 2, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-10-5

ahf4, f23, f456, 2hf⁵⁴⁶

2802-3 GCS 56, 4 & 2, 456, (gram), 14 & 2, 4

hatað is a syllexical item, and does not alliterate.

SEQ. 12 G-Corps: hf, f, 2hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-7

ahf56, f(6)14, 2hf44, hf56

2804-5 GCS 456, 4, 56, (gram), 14 & 2

SEQ. 13 G-Corps: hf, f, 2hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-7-7

ahf4, f14, 2hf44, f23

2928-9 GCS 4, 123, 4, 4, 4

The alliteration on Ötheres is disregarded.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-10-8

ahf4, f14, 2hf44, f14

2828-9 GCS 14, 4, 14, 4, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-9-8-8

ahf4, f46, 2hf66, f23

3018-9 GCS 23, 6, 6, 46, 4

SEQ. 14 G-Corps: hf, 2hf, hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8-8

ahf4, 2hf44, hf56, f(3)14

2373-4 GCS 4, 4, 456, (gram), 14 & 2

SEQ. 15 G-Corps: hf, 2hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-7-9

ahf1, 2hf44, f14, f46

2946-7 GCS 146, 4, 14, 4

SEQ. 16 G-Corps: hf, 1½f, hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-9

ahf56, 1½f144, hf4, f(6)14

2836-7 GCS 1456, 4, 4, 14 & 2

The alliteration on manna is disregarded.

SEQ. 17 G-Corps: f, hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-8-8

af456, hf4, f14, f14

3169-70 GCS 1456, 4, 14, 4

SEQ. 18 G-Corps: f, f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-9-8-8

af14, f46, f14, f23

2401-2 GCS 123, 4, 146, 4

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-8-8-7

af456, f13, f(6)14, f456

2484-5 GCS 4, 56, 123, (gram), 14 & 2, 56

The alliteration on vowels is disregarded.

SEQ. 19 G-Corps: f, f, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 11-8-8-7

f(3)14, f14, f14, 2hf656

2367-8 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 14, 146, 4, 56

The verb is syllexised.

SEQ. 20 G-Corps: f, f, hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8

f156, f23, hf56, f14

2559-60 GCS 123, 56, 56, 14

SEQ. 21 G-Corps: f, f, hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8-9

af46, f(3)14, hf3, 2hf546

2997-8 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 46, 56, 4 & 2, 6

SEQ. 22 G-Corps: f, f, 2hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-9-8

af46, f46, 2hf54, f(6)14

2848-9 GCS 4, 46, 6, 4 & 2, 4 & 2

SEQ. 23 G-Corps: f, f, 2hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8-7

af14, f46, 2hf14, 2hf66

2316-7 GCS 146, 4, 4, 16, 6

SEQ. 24 G-Corps: f, f, 1½f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-8-9-8

af456, f23, 1½144, f14

2773-4 GCS 4, 56, 123, 14 & 2, 4 & 2, 4

SEQ. 25 G-Corps: 2hf, hf, hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8-8

2hf44, hf56, hf4, f23

3031-2 GCS 456, 4, 23, 4

CLAUSETYPE 8

b
a b
a clausetype

24 Sequences

SEQ. 1 G-Corps: hf, f, hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-9

ahf3, f46, hf1, 2hf54

3112-4 GCS 123, 6, 5, 4 & 2

SEQ. 2 G-Corps: hf, f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-9-8

ahf4, f14, f23, f(4)14

2341-3 GCS 4, 123, 4 & 2, 14 & 2

The alliteration on l is disregarded.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8-8

ahf1, f46, f(3)14, f(3)14

2888-90 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 146, (gram), 14 & 2

The alliteration on owerne is disregarded.

SEQ. 3 G-Corps: hf, 2hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-9

ahf6, 2hf546, f(6)14, f46

2329-31 GCS 46, 56, 4 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2, 6

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8-8

ahf4, 2hf66, f14, f46

2911-3 GCS 6, 46, 14, 6, 4

SEQ. 4 G-Corps: f, hf, hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-7-8-10

af14, ahf4, hf3, f(3)14

2616-8 GCS 123, 4 & 2, 14 & 2

forgyfan is disregarded as an alletter.

SEQ. 5 G-Corps: f, hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 6-8-9-8

af46, hf56, f23, f(4)14

2530-2 GCS 4, 23, 56, 6, 14

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-8-8

af14, hf56, f(3)14, f23

2462-4 GCS 123, 4, (gram), 14 & 2, 56

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8-9

f46, hf56, f(6)14, f23

2904-6 GCS 4, 23, 56, (gram), 14 & 2, 6

SEQ. 6 G-Corps: f, hf, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-7-7

af46, hf56, f23, 2hf33

2749-51 GCS 4, 23, 3, 3, 56, 6

There is no alliteration on magan and the alliteration on ālātan is disregarded.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-9

af14, hf56, f46, 2hf656

2260-1 GCS 146, 56, 6, 56, 4

The alliteration on hring is disregarded.

SEQ. 7 G-Corps: f, hf, 2hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-8-9-9

af456, hf4, 2hf546, f46

2822-4 GCS 56, 456, 4 & 2, (gram), 4 & 2, 46 & 2

The alliteration on ende is disregarded.

SEQ. 8 G-Corps: f, f, hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8-8

f23, f456, hf3, hf6

2780-2 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 456, 16 & 2

SEQ. 9 G-Corps: f, f, hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-9

f14, f14, hf4, f46

2760-2 GCS 14, 14, 4, 46

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-10-8-9

af46, f(3)14, hf4, f(3)14

2606-8 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, 4 & 2, 14 & 2, 46

SEQ. 10 G-Corps: f, f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-7

f14, f14, f23, f456

2413-5 GCS 123, 14, 4, 456

The alliteration on unhiore is disregarded.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-9

af14, f46, f46, f14

2325-7 GCS 146, 46, 4, 14

The alliteration on sēlest is disregarded.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-10-8-9

af46, f14, f(6)14, f(6)14

2709-11 GCS 46, (gram), 14 & 2, 46, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-10-8-8

af456, f(6)14, f13, f(6)14

2612-4 GCS 123, (gram), 14 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2, 56

The alliteration on weorðan is disregarded.

af46, f14, f(6)14, f23

2666-8 GCS 123, (gram), 14 & 2, 4, 46

The alliteration on ealgian is disregarded.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-10-9-8

f14, f14, f(3)14, f(4)14

2249-51 GCS (gram), 4 & 2, 14, 123, 14 & 2

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8-9

af46, f(3)14, f(3)14, f(3)14

2614-6 GCS 46, (gram), 14 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2

The alliteration on b is disregarded.

SEQ. 11 G-Corps: f, f, hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-7-9

af14, f(3)14, hf56, 2hf356

2814-6 GCS 56, (gram), 14 & 2, 123, 56

SEQ. 12 G-Corps: f, f, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-10-8-7

f46, f(6)14, f(3)14, 2hf33

2810-2 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2, 23, 3, 6

SEQ. 13 G-Corps: f, f, 2hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-9-8

f(3)14, f46, 2hf44, hf4

2542-3 GCS 23, 4, 4, 4, 46

SEQ. 14 G-Corps: f, f, 2hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8

af46, f23, 2hf546, f14

2743-5 GCS 146, 456, 4 & 2, 3, 4

There is no alliteration on 1.

SEQ. 15 G-Corps: f, 2hf, hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-9-8-8

af456, 2hf356, hf3, hf4

3090-2 GCS 56, 23, (gram), 14 & 2, 56

micel is a nominal.

SEQ. 16 G-Corps: f, 2hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-9-9-7

f14, 2hf44, f46, f456

3021-2 GCS 14, 456, 46, 4, 4

SEQ. 17 G-Corps: f, 2hf, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8-7

f46, 2hf546, f(3)14, 2hf66

2393-5 GCS 56, 4, (gram), 14 & 2, 46, 6, 6

SEQ. 18 G-Corps: 2hf, hf, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8

2hf46, hf4, f14, 2hf44

2886-8 GCS 14, 14, 4, 46

The alliteration on motan and ēghwylc is disregarded.

SEQ. 19 G-Corps: 2hf, hf, 2hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-9-8

2hf46, hf56, 2hf66, hf6

2451-3 GCS 456, 6, 6, 6, 6

The alliteration on in innan is disregarded.

in innan is treated as a compound adverb.

SEQ. 20 G-Corps: 2hf, f, 2hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-9-8

a2hf36, f13, 2hf44, hf4

2349-50 GCS 14 & 2, 4, 13, 6

SEQ. 21 G-Corps: 1½f, f, f, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-9-8

1½f146, f56, f(3)14, hf4

2764-6 GCS 14, /14 & 2, 156, 46
(gram),

SEQ. 22 G-Corps: 1½f, f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8

1½f236, f14, f(3)14, f46

2562-4 GCS (gram), 146 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2, 146, 4

There is no alliteration on ær.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-10-9-9

$1\frac{1}{2}$ f146, f14, f46, f46

2824-6 GCS 146, 146, 4, 46

The alliteration on bona is disregarded.

SEQ. 23 G-Corps: $1\frac{1}{2}$ f, f, 2hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-7-9

$1\frac{1}{2}$ f466, f14, 2hf656, f14

2556-8 GCS 146, 4, 6, 6, 56, 14

The alliteration on arest is disregarded.

SEQ. 24 G-Corps: $1\frac{1}{2}$ f, 2hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-8-8

$1\frac{1}{2}$ f146, 2hf66, f(6)14, f(6)14

2570-2 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2, 146, 6, 6

CLAUSETYPE 9

a b
a b
a clauses

26 Sequences

SEQ. 1 G-Corps: hf, hf, hf, hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-7-8-8-8

ahf3, ahf1, ahf56, hf4, 2hf44

3150-2 GCS 13, // 4, 456, 4

SEQ. 2 G-Corps: hf, hf, hf, 2hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-9-9-8-10

ahf56, ahf56, ahf56, 2hf44, f(3)14

2494-6 GCS 4, (gram), 14 & 2, 456, // 56, 56

SEQ. 3 G-Corps: hf, hf, f, f, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-9-8

ahf56, hf1, f14, f45, hf6

2596-8 GCS 1456, // 14, 45, 6

hildecystum is syntactically isolated from the
alletter set on h.

SEQ. 4 G-Corps: hf, hf, f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-7-9-8-7

ahf1, ahf1, f14, f(4)14, f14

2884-6 GCS 146, 4 & 2, 14 & 2, // 1, 1

SEQ. 5 G-Corps: hf, f, hf, hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8-8

ahf4, f(3)14, ahf4, hf6, f(3)14

2381-4 GCS 23, 4 & 2, // 146 & 2, 4 & 2

SEQ. 6 G-Corps: hf, f, hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8-9

ahf4, f, 14, hf4, f14, f(3)14

2337-9 GCS (gram), 14, // 23 & 2, 4 & 3, 4 & 3, 14

The four alletter set is divided into two alletter sets.

SEQ. 7 G-Corps: hf, f, hf, 2hf, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-7-8-7-9

ahf56, f46, hf6, 2hf33, f16

2867-9 GCS 16, 6, 3, 3, // 46, 56

SEQ. 8 G-Corps: hf, f, f, f, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-9-8-8

ahf4, f14, f(6)14, f14, hf4

3110-2 GCS 14, 4, // 6, 14 & 2, 4 & 2, 14

There is no alliteration on boldāgendra which is syntactically isolated by the dividing line.

SEQ. 9 G-Corps: hf, f, f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8-8

ahf56, f14, f(4)14, f23, f46

2223-5 GCS 156, 1, // 14, 23, 46

There is no alliteration on pearfa which is syntactically isolated by the dividing line.

SEQ. 10 G-Corps: hf, f, f, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-9-8-10-10

ahf3, f46, f(3)14, f(3)14, 2hf33

3153-5 GCS 23, 6, // 3, 3, 14 & 2, 14 & 2

The alliteration on h is divided into two sets of
alletters.

SEQ. 11 G-Corps: hf, f, f, 2hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8-9

ahf56, f(3)14, f(3)14, 2hf44, 2hf546

2788-90 GCS 23, 4 & 2, 56 & 2, 4 & 3, 4 & 2, // 14 & 2, 456

SEQ. 12 G-Corps: hf, f, 2hf, hf, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-8-8-8-8

ahf3, f23, 2hf356, hf56, hf6

2410-12 GCS 23, 3, // 156 & 2, 56 & 2, 6 & 2

There is no alliteration on yögewinne which is
syntactically isolated by the dividing line.

SEQ. 13 G-Corps: hf, f, 2hf, hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-7-9-9

ahf56, f(6)14, 2hf44, ahf56, 2hf656

2939-41 GCS 4, 456, 56, 6, // (gram), 14 & 2, 56

The alliteration on gamene is disregarded.

SEQ. 14 G-Corps: hf, f, 2hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-7-9

ahf1, f(3)14, 2hf36, f(3)14, f46

2333-5 GCS 6, 23, 6, 4, // 13, 4 & 2

SEQ. 15 G-Corps: hf, f, 2hf, 2hf, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-7-8-8

ahf4, f(3)14, 2hf356, 2hf66, 2hf44

3038-40 GCS 23, 4 & 2//4 & 2, 1456, 6, 6

There is no alliteration on wiht which is syntactically isolated.

SEQ. 16 G-Corps: hf, 2hf, hf, f, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-9-8-8-8

ahf4, 2hf44, hf56, f14, hf4

2785-7 GCS 4//56, (gram), 14 & 2, 4 & 2, // 4 & 2, 4

SEQ. 17 G-Corps: hf, 2hf, hf, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-7-8-9

ahf4, 2hf546, hf56, f(3)14, 2hf44

3096-8 GCS 456, 4 & 2, // 56, (gram), 14 & 2, 4 & 2, 4 & 2

SEQ. 18 G-Corps: hf, 1½f, hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-8-8-8-8

ahf4, 1½f364, hf6, f46, f(6)14

2794-6 GCS (gram), 14 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2, // 46, 6, 14 & 2

There is no alliteration on the vowels which are syntactically isolated by the dividing line.

SEQ. 19 G-Corps: hf, 1½f, f, f, hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-9-7-8-8

ahf1, 1½f144, f456, f(3)14, hf4

2278-80 GCS 16, 4 & 2, 4 & 2, // 56, 23, 4 & 2, 4 & 2

There is no alliteration on hund.

SEQ. 20 G-Corps: f, hf, f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-8-8-8

af46, hf4, f14, f(3)14, f(4)14

2244-6 GCS 4, 13, 4 & 2, 14 & 2, // 4 & 2, 46

SEQ. 21 G-Corps: f, hf, f, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-8-8-8-7

af456, hf4, f(3)14, f23, 2hf33

2694-6 GCS 4, 56, 4 & 3, // 4 & 2, 123 & 2, 3 & 2, 3 & 2

The alliteration on cýðan is disregarded.

SEQ. 22 G-Corps: f, f, hf, f, 2hf

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-8-8-10

af46, f(3)14, hf56, f(6)14, 2hf44

2752-4 GCS 4, 14 & 2, 4/6 & 2, (gram), 14 & 3, 4 & 3, 56

No alliteration on Wīnstānes.

SEQ. 23 G-Corps: f, f, f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 9-8-10-8-8

f14, f14, f14, f14, f14

2602-4 GCS 14, 14, // 14, 14, 14

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-9-10-10-9

f46, f(3)14, f(3)14, f(6)14, f(3)14

2516-18 GCS 23, 4 & 2, // 14 & 2, 14 & 2, (gram), 14 & 2

There is no alliteration on sīðe, which is syntactically isolated.

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-9-8-9

afl4, fl46, fl46, fl46, fl46

3071-3 GCS 14, 46, // 46, 46, 46

No alliteration on wesan.

SEQ. 24 G-Corps: 2hf, f, f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 10-8-8-8-8

a2hfl4, f(3)14, fl456, fl46, fl46

2767-9 GCS 23, 4// 56 & 2, 4 & 2, 46 & 2, 4 & 2, // 4 & 2

SEQ. 25 G-Corps: 2hf, 2hf, f, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 8-8-10-8-9

2hf44, a2hf546, f(6)14, f(6)14, fl46

2455-7 GCS 456, 4 & 2, 4, // (gram), 14 & 2, 14 & 2, 46 & 2

The alliteration on reste is disregarded.

SEQ. 26 G-Corps: 2hf, 2hf, 2hf, f, f

SUBSEQ. M-Corps: 7-9-6-7-9

a2hfl1, 2hf44, 2hf546, fl4, fl4

2472-4 GCS 1, 14, 4, // 1456, 4 & 2, 14